

## THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

### Ninth Edition

#### GPT-9

The Academy of Prosthodontics  
The Academy of Prosthodontics Foundation

#### Editorial Staff

Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms Committee of the Academy of Prosthodontics

Keith J. Ferro, *Editor and Chairman, Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms Committee*

Steven M. Morgano, *Copy Editor*

Carl F. Driscoll, Martin A. Freilich, Albert D. Guckes, Kent L. Knoernschild and Thomas J. McGarry,  
*Members, Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms Committee*

#### PREFACE TO THE NINTH EDITION

“The difference between the right word and the almost right word is the difference between lightning and a lightning bug.”  
—Mark Twain

I live down the street from Samuel Clemens’ (*aka* Mark Twain) home in Hartford, Connecticut. I refer to his quotation because he is a notable author who wrote with familiarity about our spoken language. Sometimes these spoken words are objectionable and more appropriate words have evolved over time. The editors of the ninth edition of the *Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms* ensured that the spoken vernacular is represented, although it may be nonstandard in formal circumstances. I hope that authors, poster presenters, and lecturers will use this edition as a guide for the “right word”.

This ninth edition of the *Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms* upholds the same objectives and standards as it did when it was first authored by the Academy of Denture Prosthetics in 1956. Throughout the world of prosthodontics, it has been valued as a reference for “uniform terminology [that] would permit authors to discuss their concepts and techniques and be sure that these would be understood by those who would read the articles, regardless of the geographic location or the specialty of the reader.”<sup>1</sup> The generation of new terms and the modification of the old definitions, significant as much today as they were a century ago, are a resounding hallmark in the collective advancements of new knowledge in our specialty.

The Fellows of the Academy of Prosthodontics, with the leadership of the Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms Committee, have strived to faithfully execute the duties of lexicographers. It holds true throughout these several decades that we should continue the improvement of this document with contributions by many

prosthodontic organizations regardless of geographic location or political affiliations. Acknowledgments are recognized by many of the Academy fellowship, too many to name individually, with whom we have consulted for expert opinion. Also recognized are Gary Goldstein, Charles Goodacre, Albert Guckes, Steven Morgano, Stephen Rosenstiel, Clifford VanBlarcom, and Jonathan Wiens for their contributions to the *Glossary*, which have spanned many decades. We thank them for guiding us in this monumental project and teaching us the objectiveness and the standards for evidence-based dentistry to be passed on to the next generation of dentists.

Keith J. Ferro, DMD  
Committee Chairman, Committee of the Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms,  
Edition Nine  
Academy of Prosthodontics

<sup>1</sup>Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition One, *J Prosthet Dent* 1956;1-34

#### PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This *Glossary* is a collection of words and terms and their special connotations in the art and science of prosthodontics. It is in the nature of a progress report in a tremendous effort to standardize the nomenclature used in this field. The advantages to the dental profession of a successful effort in this direction are manifold. The most important of these is that the use of a uniform terminology would permit authors to discuss their concepts and techniques and be sure that these would be understood by those who would read the articles, regardless of the geographic location or the specialty of the reader.

The need for a glossary of terms used in prosthodontics has been recognized for many years. In 1923, Ottofy stated, “It is to be hoped that members of the profession and specialists through their organizations will reach an agreement as to the terms to be given preference or to be used exclusively.” He called particular notice to the confused state of the prosthodontic terminology of that time, and it is even worse now because of the progress in the art and science of prosthodontics. Many new terms and words intended to describe or explain modern philosophies or procedures have been added to the



#### Cover photo

*Heat* by Naoki Aiba, CDT.

© Naoki Aiba Photography.

literature. Authors, clinicians, and teachers have ascribed many different interpretations and meanings to the same terms and words. Many "old" terms have been given "new" definitions by contemporary authors. Many "old" terms have been redefined in the light of the increased knowledge of the problems of prosthodontics.

Through the years, individuals, specialty groups, and the Bureau of Library and Indexing of the American Dental Association have made many sincere attempts to develop a standard and acceptable nomenclature in dentistry. The major obstacle has been the difficulty in obtaining universal acceptance of proposed interpretations.

The Academy of Denture Prosthetics has studied the problem throughout its existence and, until recently, has reached unanimous agreement on very few terms. This was in spite of sincere and valiant efforts on the part of the nomenclature committees, and it was due to the wide differences of opinion and background among those who considered the committees' recommendations. This lack of progress was most discouraging, but three years ago it was agreed by the Fellowship of the Academy that this Glossary would be prepared, and that the majority opinion would be adopted. This decision made possible real progress toward the ultimate goal—a universal terminology for prosthodontics.

The "workshop" technique was used in the course of two meetings of the Academy for the study of nearly 1000 words or terms. The Nomenclature Committee of the Academy restudied the results of these "workshop" sessions. At least sixteen outstanding prosthodontists have given serious study to each term included in this Glossary. The definitions represent a composite of their understanding of the terms. The Fellows of the Academy of Denture Prosthetics have combined their efforts to serve as lexicographers.

The chief role of a lexicographer is to record the current usage of words. The chief function of words in science is to convey meaning.

The lexicographer has a duty to lead as well as to follow. Where clearness demands it, he should place such restrictions as are necessary to avoid ambiguity. That is, he must narrow down some definitions so they will not carry too much generality. Where voids exist, he should fill them in. Where more than one term is used to express the same idea or concept, he should indicate the preference on the basis of logic and other considerations.

Many instances could be cited in the Glossary where the Academy and its Nomenclature Committee have performed these various "duties" of the lexicographer. Certain terms were determined to be objectionable for some reason and are marked (*Obj*).<sup>1</sup> Some new terms have been added which seem to express the desired idea or meanings more accurately than the corresponding terms in current usage. Where more than one term which carries the same connotation was found, the preferred term is listed first. Likewise, when more than one definition was assigned to the same term, the preferred definition is listed first. These decisions were made on the basis of majority opinion. It is hoped that eventually obsolete or objectionable terms and terms which tend to mislead and confuse will be eliminated entirely.

This, the first edition of the Glossary, is offered to the dental profession for its consideration. Since it is recognized that there are some terms that have not been included and that some other terms and definitions that may be objectionable to some authorities have been included, revisions will be necessary from time to time. Constructive suggestions are invited, and these will be given thorough consideration in future editions. In its present form, this Glossary can serve as a good temporary standard.

It is impossible to give due credit here to all that have worked to make this Glossary possible. The Fellows of the Academy of Denture Prosthetics have supplied the fundamental information and have made the necessary decisions. The Editorial Council of THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY, and The C. V. Mosby Company, its publisher, have provided encouragement and technical assistance in its development. Special acknowledgment is due to Dr George B. Denton of the Bureau of Library and Indexing of the American Dental Association, for his advice and counsel, and to Mrs. Marice K. Musgrove and Miss Barbara Eichhorn for the tremendous amount of secretarial work which was necessary. Acknowledgment is made, also, to certain dictionaries and textbooks from which the definitions for some of the terms have been taken. These are: Dorland, W. A. Newman, The American Illustrated Medical Dictionary, ed. 22, Philadelphia, 1951, W. B. Saunders Company (Dor.); Dunning, William B., and Davenport, S. Ellsworth, Jr., A Dictionary of Dental Science and Art, Philadelphia, 1936, P. Blakiston's Son & Company, Inc. (D. & D.); Swenson, Merrill G., and Terkla, Louis G., Partial Dentures, St. Louis, 1955, The C. V. Mosby Company (S.); Blakiston's New Gould Medical Dictionary, ed. 1, Philadelphia, 1949, The Blakiston Company (Gould). To all of these, the Nomenclature Committee expresses its gratitude.

THE NOMENCLATURE COMMITTEE

ACADEMY OF DENTURE PROSTHETICS

<sup>1</sup>The recent edition designates an objectionable (*obj* in previous editions) term as *slang* and *nonstandard*.

### CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE NINTH EDITION OF THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS WERE REQUESTED FROM THE FOLLOWING ORGANIZATIONS:

The Academy of Prosthodontics  
 The American Academy of Esthetic Dentistry  
 The American Academy of Fixed Prosthodontics  
 The American Academy of Implant Dentistry  
 The American Academy of Maxillofacial Prosthetics  
 The American Academy of Restorative Dentistry  
 The American Board of Prosthodontics  
 The American College of Prosthodontists  
 The American Dental Education Association  
 The American Equilibration Society  
 The American Prosthodontic Society  
 The Association of Prosthodontists of Canada  
 The Australian Prosthodontic Society  
 The British Society for the Study of Prosthetic Dentistry  
 The Greater New York Academy of Prosthodontics  
 The Indian Prosthodontic Society  
 The International Academy of Gnathology-American Section  
 The International Journal of Prosthodontics  
 The Iranian Prosthodontic Journal  
 The Italian Academy of Prosthetic Dentistry  
 The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry  
 The Journal of Prosthodontics  
 The Korean Academy of Prosthodontics  
 The Northeastern Gnathological Society  
 The Pacific Coast Society for Prosthodontics  
 The Swiss Society of Reconstructive Dentistry  
 The Turkish Prosthodontics and Implantology Association

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

### Entries

#### Main entries

Any **boldface** letter or combination of letters that is set flush with the left-hand margin of each page constitutes a main entry or main-entry word. Such main entries may consist of letters, letters joined by hyphens, or letters separated by one or more spaces:

**glare** ... *vb*  
**glass-ceramics** ... *n*  
**gold foil** ... *n*

The subsequent explanation in lightface type that follows each main entry on the same line and, as necessary, on succeeding indented lines explains its inclusion in the glossary. Variations in compound words are frequent and widespread. Generally, although several acceptable variations may occur, one single style for any compound word has been chosen, usually on the basis of its frequency of occurrence, because that usually is its predominant form.

#### Order of main entries

All main entries are listed in their alphabetic order, letter by letter, without regard to intervening spaces or hyphens; that is, **iatrogenic** follows **I-bar clasp**. Generally accepted abbreviations have been spelled out in the alphabetic order. Full words come before parts of words made with the same letters.

#### Homographs

Some main entries have precisely the same written form. Two or more similarly spelled words are distinguished by superscript numerals that precede each word:

<sup>1</sup> **lute** ... *n*    <sup>1</sup> **articulate** ... *vb*  
<sup>2</sup> **lute** ... *vt*    <sup>2</sup> **articulate** ... *adj*

Homographs are generally entered in order of their first use in the English language.

#### Guide words

Pairs of words, termed *guide words*, are printed at the top of each page. All main entries that fall alphabetically between the guide words are found on that page. The first guide word is alphabetically the first entry on the page, and the second guide word is the last entry:

**agenesis** • **alveolar resorption**

#### Variants

If a main entry is followed by another variation of the word with another spelling, the two spellings are equal variants. Both may be assumed to be standard, and either one may be used according to personal inclination:

**color** or **colour**

#### Run-on entries

A main entry may be followed by one or more derivatives or by a homograph with a different functional label. These constitute run-on entries. Each is introduced by a lightface dash and each has a functional label. They are, however, not defined because their meanings are readily derived from the root word's meaning:

<sup>2</sup>**curve** ... *vb* ... **-curved** ... **-curving** ... *vi*

## FUNCTIONAL LABELS

An *italic* label indicating a part of speech or some other functional classification follows the main entry. The eight standard parts of speech are:

**adjective** ... *adj*  
**adverb** ... *adv*  
**conjunction** ... *conj*  
**interjection** ... *interj*  
**noun** ... *n*  
**preposition** ... *prep*  
**pronoun** ... *pron*  
**verb** ... *vb*

If a verb is *transitive* and *intransitive*, the functional labels *vt* and *vi* introduce the subdivisions. Other italicized labels used to indicate functional classifications that are not traditional parts of speech are:

**-prefix**  
**-suffix**  
**-trademark**

## CAPITALIZATION

Most main entries in this glossary begin with a lowercase letter. Some, however, begin with an uppercase letter, which indicates that the word is usually capitalized:

**myocentric**  
**Myo-monitor**

The capitalization of entries that are open or hyphenated compounds is indicated by the form of the entry:

**Dolder bar** ...  
**curve of Spee** ...  
**Davis crown** ...

GPT terms related to the main entry are capitalized and placed after the definition. Non-GPT related terms are in lowercase, italicized, and placed after the definition.

## ETYMOLOGY

All material in square brackets preceding the definition constitutes the etymology. Etymology traces a vocabulary entry as far back as possible in English, and, where possible, its origins.

## DATES

Some main entries will have a date enclosed in parentheses immediately preceding the boldface colon that introduces the first sense or sense number when one is present. This represents the date of earliest recorded use, in English, as far as could be determined. Many prosthodontic terms have evolved without prior dating. As such, few dates appear in this glossary.

## USAGE

### Usage notes

Only one status label (temporal) is used in this glossary to denote that a word, the sense of a word, or a phrase is not part of the standard vocabulary of prosthodontics. The label *obs* for "obsolete" means that there is no evidence to support its use in current literature:

**balancing side** ... *obs* ... *syn*, **NONWORKING-SIDE**

The label *obs* is a comment by the editorial staff on the word being defined. An appropriate definition is provided where no current term is available or, alternatively, current acceptable terminology is suggested.

The stylistic label *slang* is used with words or senses that are especially inappropriate or in contexts of extreme informality. There is no satisfactory objective test for slang. Many are composed of shortened forms or extravagant or fictitious figures of speech:

**bite registration** ... *n* ... *slang* ... *syn*, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**suck-down** ... *n* ... *slang* ... *syn*, VACUUM THERMOMOLD

The stylistic label *nonstand* for “nonstandard” is used for words or senses that conform to a widespread pattern of usage in informality that differs in choice of word or expression from that of the general prosthodontic community language standard. In fact, many words, invariably nonstandard, are in our spoken vernacular:

**black triangle** ... *nonstand* ... *syn*, INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL SPACE

**pink porcelain** ... *nonstand* ... *syn*, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

## Usage paragraphs

Brief usage notes or paragraphs, labeled *Editorial note for usage*, have been placed in several entries for words or phrases that are considered to present special problems in terms of confused or disputed usage. A usage paragraph typically summarizes the historic background of the issue and its associated body of opinion, compares these with available evidence of current usage, and often adds comment for the use of the inquirer.

## DEFINITIONS

### Division of senses

A boldface colon is used in this glossary to introduce a definition:

<sup>1</sup>**abrasive** *n* (1853): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing

Boldface Arabic numerals separate the senses of a word that has more than one sense:

**equilibrium** *n* (1608): **1.** a state of even adjustment between opposing forces; **2.** the state or condition of a body in which any forces acting upon it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero; **3.** a balance between active forces and negative resistance

The system of separating the various senses of a word by numerals is strictly a lexical convenience. It tends to reflect something of the semantic relationship, but it may establish a hierarchy of importance within them. Sometimes a particular relationship between senses is suggested by use of an italicized sense divider: *comp* (for *compare*). A brief statement that discriminates words of closely associated meaning has been placed in some entries. They are signaled by an *italic: syn* (for *synonym*). Italicized sense dividers are followed by the all CAPITALIZED glossary term or an *italicized* term if it is not in the glossary. With respect to the hierarchy of the use of a term, the primary term is defined.

### Omission of a sense

Occasionally the glossary user, having turned to an entry, may not find an expected or hoped for particular sense. This usually means that the editors judged the sense insufficiently common or otherwise unimportant to include in the glossary. Because our language is dynamic, revision by future editors may reflect changes in the sense of a word not found in this edition.

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK

<i>abbr</i> ... abbreviation
<i>adj</i> ... adjective
<i>adv</i> ... adverb
<i>c</i> ... century
<i>ca</i> ... circa
<i>contr</i> ... contraction
<i>comp</i> ... compare
GPT-1 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 1, J Prosthet Dent 1956 (March); Appendix No. 2 inserted supplemental between 1:286 and 1:287
GPT-2 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 2, J Prosthet Dent 1960;10(6); Part Two, inserted supplemental after page 1200 of volume 10
GPT-3 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 3, J Prosthet Dent 1968;20:443-80
GPT-4 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 4, J Prosthet Dent 1977;38:66-109
GPT-5 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 5, J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:713-62
GPT-6 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 6, J Prosthet Dent 1994;71:41-111
GPT-7 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 7, J Prosthet Dent 1999;81:41-110
GPT-8 ... Glossary of Prosthodontic Terms, Edition 8, J Prosthet Dent 2005;94:1-92
<i>n</i> ... noun
<i>nonstand</i> ... nonstandard or informal
<i>obs</i> ... obsolete
<i>orig</i> ... original, originally
<i>pl</i> ... plural
<i>pron</i> ... pronoun
<i>slang</i> ... inappropriate
<i>syn</i> ... synonym
<i>vb</i> ... verb
<i>vi</i> ... verb intransitive
<i>vt</i> ... verb transitive

## PRONUNCIATION KEY

<i>Spellings</i>	<i>Pronunciation Key used in the Glossary</i>
<b>gag</b>	ă
<b>face</b>	ā
<b>spar</b>	ä
<b>bone</b>	b
<b>chew</b>	ch
<b>deep, milled</b>	d
<b>peg</b>	ē
<b>see, field</b>	ē
<b>form, photon</b>	f
<b>gag</b>	g
<b>hard</b>	h
<b>whiting</b>	hw
<b>pin</b>	ĩ
<b>fine, by</b>	ī
<b>veneer</b>	îr
<b>jig</b>	j
<b>key, cone</b>	k
<b>metal, lug</b>	l
<b>mandible</b>	m
<b>nasal, pain</b>	n
<b>polishing</b>	ng
<b>pontic</b>	ō
<b>open</b>	ō
<b>pawl</b>	ô
<b>foil</b>	oi
<b>took, neurogenous</b>	ö
<b>lute, boot, rouge</b>	ōō
<b>out</b>	ou
<b>papilla</b>	p
<b>rod</b>	r
<b>sluice</b>	s
<b>shell</b>	sh
<b>template, stopped</b>	t
<b>thermal</b>	th
<b>this</b>	th
<b>cuff</b>	ŭ
<b>firm, word, cervical</b>	ûr
<b>value</b>	v
<b>wire</b>	w
<b>yield</b>	y
<b>zero, xenogenic</b>	z
<b>occlusion</b>	zh

## Abbe flap • acrylic resin veneer

### A

**Abbe flap** \Äb'ē fläp\ : *eponym* for a lip switch operation; a triangular, full-thickness flap from the mandibular lip used to fill in a deficit in the maxillary lip; specifically applied to the midportion of the maxillary or mandibular lip; *orig*, Robert Abbe, surgeon, New York, NY, 1851-1928; *syn*, LIP SWITCH OPERATION, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION

Abbe R. A new plastic operation for the relief of deformity due to double harelip. *Med Rec* 1898;53:477

**abduct** \äb dükt\ *vt* (1834): to draw away from the median plane; *comp*, ADDUCT

**aberrant** \ä-bēr'ant\ *adj* (ca. 1798): **1.** a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location; **2.** straying from the normal way

**abfraction** \äb fräk'shun\ *n* (1991): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces; such loss is thought to be the result of flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading; *syn*, NONCARIOUS CERVICAL LESION; *comp*, ABLATION, ABRASION, and EROSION

**ablation** \ä-blā'shun\ *n* (15c): **1.** separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication; **2.** removal of a part, especially by cutting; *comp*, ABFRACTION, EROSION, NONCARIOUS CERVICAL LESION

**abrade** \uh-bräd\ *vt* (1677): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part; *comp* ATTRITION, EROSION

**abrasion** \ä-brā'shun\ *n* (1656): **1.** the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process; **2.** an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication; *comp*, ATTRITION, EROSION

**<sup>1</sup>abrasive** \uh-brā sīv, -ziv\ *n* (1853): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing

**<sup>2</sup>abrasive** \uh-brā sīv, -ziv\ *adj* (1875): **1.** tending to abrade; **2.** causing irritation; **abrasively** *adv*; **abrasiveness** *n*

**abrasivity** \uh-brā'siv-ī-tē, -ziv-ī-tē\ *n* (1998): the property of one material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact

**abscopal effect**: occurs when the localized radiotherapy of a primary tumor results in the regression of distant secondary metastatic cancer

**absorbed dose** \ab-sôrbd', -zôrbd' dōs\ : the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units; *comp*, GRAY, RAD

**absorptance** \ab-sôrp'tans, -zôrp'tans\ *n* (ca. 1931): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it

**absorption** \ab-sôrp'shun, -zôrp'-\ *n* (1741): **1.** the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine; **2.** in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts; *comp*, ABSORPTION OF RADIATION, ADSORPTION

**absorption of radiation** \ab-sôrp'shun ūv rā'dē-ā'shun\ : collision-like interactions between the individual particulate or quantum components of a beam of radiation and the subatomic parts of matter that occur at random during irradiation; each interaction may result in partial or complete transfer of energy

**abutment** \a-büt'ment\ *n* (1634): **1.** that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage; **2.** a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis; *comp*, ANGULATED ABUTMENT, HEALING ABUTMENT, DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT, *one-piece abutment*, STANDARD ABUTMENT, *two-piece abutment*

**abutment alignment device**: any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment on the dental implant body; *syn*, *abutment alignment coping*, ABUTMENT CLAMP

**abutment analog** (2005): a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant; usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant

**abutment clamp** \a-büt'ment klämp\ (1998): *syn*, ABUTMENT ALIGNMENT DEVICE

**abutment driver** (2005): any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant

**abutment healing cap** (2005); *syn*, ABUTMENT HEALING SCREW

**abutment healing screw** *n*: any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim use following exposure of the dental implant's superior surface

**abutment post** *n* (2005): the component of a dental implant abutment that extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment

**abutment screw** *n* (1998): that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body; *comp*, ATTACHMENT SCREW

**accelerant** \äk-sēl'a-ränt\ *n* (1916): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)

**accelerator** \äk-sēl'a-rā'ter\ *n* (1611): **1.** a substance that speeds a chemical reaction; **2.** in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response

**accretion** \a-krē'shun\ *n* (1615): **1.** the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual buildup; **2.** in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba

**achromatic** \äk'ra-mät'ĭk\ *adj* (1766): **1.** lacking in hue and saturation, therefore, falling into a series of colors that varies only in lightness or brightness; **2.** possessing no hue; being or involving black, gray, or white

**achromatopsia** \ä-krō'ma-tōp'zhē-a\ *n*: **1.** Monochromatism; **2.** a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic; *syn*, *achromatism*, *total color perception deficiency*

**acid-etched bonded splint**: *syn*, RESIN-BONDED SPLINT

**acid-etched bridge** *nonstand*: *syn*, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**acid-etched fixed partial denture**: *syn*, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**acquire** \a-kwīr\ *vt* (15c): **1.** to obtain as one's own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic, or capability; **2.** attained with time; **acquired**, **acquiring**

**acquired occlusal position** *nonstand* \a-kwīrd' a-klōō'zal pazish'an\ : *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**acquired occlusion** *nonstand*: *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**acrylic resin** \a-krīl'ĭk rēz'ĭn\ : **1.** pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; **2.** any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methylmethacrylate acids

**acrylic resin base** \a-krīl'ĭk rēz'ĭn bās\ : a denture base made of acrylic resin

**acrylic resin veneer**: usually referring to a crown or fixed partial denture or removable partial denture; the veneering or lamination

of the facial surfaces of a crown or dental prosthesis by using acrylic resin; the intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth appearance to the viewable portions of the restoration

**<sup>1</sup>activator** \ək'ti-vā' tōr\ *n*: a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate perioral muscles

**<sup>2</sup>activator** \ək'ti-vā' tōr\ *n* (1998): **1.** a source of energy that promotes the initiator to begin a chemical reaction; **2.** a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical; *comp*, INITIATOR

**acute closed lock** \a-kyōōt' klōzd lōk\; a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by sudden onset, short-term limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associated with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint

**acute pain:** pain having a brief and relatively severe course

**adaptation** \əd'āp-tā'shun\ *n* (1610): **1.** the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted; **2.** the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact; **3.** the progressive adjustive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation; **4.** in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth

**adaptation syndrome** \əd'āp-tā'shun sīn'drōm'\; a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment

**adaptive occlusion:** *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**additive color mixture** \əd' i-tiv kŭl'ur mīks'chur'\; the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights; *comp*, SUBTRACTIVE COLOR SYSTEM

**additive manufacturing file:** *acronym* is AMF; data format proposed by the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM); this file is used in additive manufacturing of any three-dimensional (3D) object to be fabricated on any 3D printer; AMF has shape and composition for color, materials, and texture

**adduct** \a-dŭkt',-ă-\ *vt* (1836): to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line; *comp*, ABDUCT

**adherence** \əd'hīr'ens, -enz\ *n* (1531): the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment

**adhesion** \əd'hē'zhun\ *n* (1624): **1.** the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact; **2.** the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally; **3.** a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere; *comp*, CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS ADHESION, INTRACAPSULAR ADHESION, MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTION

**<sup>1</sup>adhesive** \əd'hē'siv, -ziv\ *adj* (1670): sticky or tenacious

**<sup>2</sup>adhesive** \əd'hē'siv, -ziv\ *n* (1912): **1.** any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces; **2.** a luting agent; *comp*, DENTURE ADHESIVE, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC ADHESIVE

**adhesive capsulitis** \əd'hē'siv, -ziv kăp'sul-tis'\; within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disc is in its normal position, the joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted

**adhesive failure** \əd'hē'siv, -ziv fal'yur\ (1998): bond failure at an interface between two materials because of tensile or shearing force; *comp*, COHESIVE FAILURE

**adhesive resin:** any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemicals such as 10-methacryloyloxydecyl dihydrogen phosphate (MDP), an organophosphate, or 4-methacryloxyethyl trimellitate anhydride (4-META) and related carboxyl-modified acrylic resins; in dentistry, to describe adhesive agents used for the luting of fixed dental prostheses and veneering resin to metal alloy

**adiadochokinesia** \əd'ē-ă dō chō kī nē'zha\ *n*: inability to perform rapid alternating movements, such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger

**adipose atrophy** \əd'ī-pōs' āt'ra-fē'\; reduction of fatty tissue

**adjustable anterior guidance** \a-jŭst'a'bul ān-tīr'ē-or gid'ns'\; an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator's movement mechanism; the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records

**adjustable articulator** \a-jŭst'a'bul ār-tīk'ya-lā'tor'\; an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to simulate recorded mandibular movements; *comp*, ARTICULATOR

**adjustable axis facebow:** *syn*, AVERAGE AXIS FACEBOW, FACEBOW

**adjustment** \a-jŭst'mant\ *n* (1644): **1.** the act or process of modifying physical parts; **2.** in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prosthesis or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient; *comp*, OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING, ESTHETIC RESHAPING

**adsorption** \əd-sōrp'shun, -zōrp'-\ *n* (1882): the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact; *comp* ABSORPTION

**adult speech aid prosthesis** \a-dŭlt' spēch ād prōs-thē'sis'\; a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis that can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate; both mechanisms are necessary to achieve palatopharyngeal closure; *Editorial note for usage:* generally this prosthesis is fabricated when no further growth is anticipated and the objective is to achieve long-term use, hence, more precise materials and techniques are used; occasionally such procedures are accomplished in conjunction with precision attachments in fixed dental prostheses undertaken on some or all maxillary teeth to achieve improved esthetics; *syn*, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH AID, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, SPEECH BULB

**afterimage** \ăf'ter im'ij\ *n* (1874): in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate

**afterloading technique** \ăf'ter-lōd'ing tēk-nēk'\; in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient

**agar** \ă'gar', ä'gar\ *n* (1889): a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units, extracted from *Gelidium cartilagineum*, *Gracilaria confervoides*, and related red algae; it is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100° C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40° C; it is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gelation agent in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms

**age atrophy** \āj āt'ra-fē'\; a wasting away; the normal diminution of all tissues as a result of advanced age

**agenesis • alveolar resorption**

**agenesis** \ā-jĕn'ĭ-sĭs\ *n* (ca. 1879): absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part; *comp*, CONDYLAR AGENESIS

**agnathia** \āg-nā'thĕ-a\ *n*: a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible

**agnosia** \āg-nō'zha\ *n* (ca. 1900): diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

**agonist** \āg'a-nĭst\ *n* (ca. 1626): **1.** in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired; **2.** in anatomy, a prime mover; **3.** in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

**air abrasion:** *syn*, AIRBORNE-PARTICLE ABRASION

**air-bone gap** \ār'bōn'gāp\ in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted through air and through bone that reflects hearing loss as a result of middle ear dysfunction or pathology

**air chamber:** *syn*, RELIEF AREA

**air conduction** \ār kon-dŭk'shun\ the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

**air dose** \ār dōs\ in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

**airborne-particle abrasion** \ār'bōrn'pār'tĭ-kal a-brā'zhun\ the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

**Akers clasp** \Ā'kerz klāsp\ *eponym* for a cast circumferential clasp; this cast clasp improved and standardized the one-piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial denture frameworks in the early 1920s; *orig*, Polk E. Akers, dentist, Chicago, IL, U.S.A.; *comp*, COMBINATION CLASP, SUPRABULGE CLASP, WROUGHT WIRE CLASP

Akers PE. Partial dentures. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1928;15:717-22

**ala** \ā'la\ *n* (1738): a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process;

**alae** \ā'lĕ\ *pl*; **alar** *adj*

**ala nasi** \ā'la nās'ĕ\ *n*: in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flare of each naris

**ala-tragus line** \ā'lah trā'gŭs lĭn\ a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to the superior border on the tragus of the ear; it is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala-tragus plane; ideally the ala-tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occlusal plane; the occlusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane; *syn*, CAMPER'S LINE

**alginat** *n* (ca. 1909): *syn*, IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

**all-ceramic restoration:** *syn*, CERAMIC RESTORATION

**all-polymer prosthesis:** a fixed partial denture fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particulate composite resin; *syn*, FIBER-REINFORCED COMPOSITE RESIN FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE (FRC-FPD)

**allodynia** \āl ō deen'ya\ *n*: pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

**allogeneic** \al ā jn'ĭk\ *adj* (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct; *syn*, *homologous*

**allogeneic graft:** *syn*, HOMOGRAFT

**allograft** \āl'a-grāft\ *n* (1964): a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species; *syn*, ALLOGENEIC GRAFT, HOMOGRAFT

**alloplast** \āl'a plāst\ *n*: **1.** an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue; **2.** a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

**alloplastic graft** \āl'a-plās'tĭk grāft\ a graft consisting of an inert material

**alloplastic material** \āl'a-plās'tĭk ma-tĭr'ĕ-al\ any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

**alloy** \āl'oi', a-loi'\ *n* (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture; alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal; alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified; *comp*, BASE METAL, HIGH NOBLE ALLOY, NOBLE METAL ALLOY

**alloying element** \a-loi'ĭng ĕl'a-ment\ (1998): metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

**alpha particle** \āl'fa pār'tĭ-kal\ *n* (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

**altered cast** \ōl'terd kāst\ a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base; *syn*, CORRECTED CAST, MODIFIED CAST

**altered cast removable partial denture impression** \ōl'terd kāst pār'shal dĕn'cher ĭm-prĕsh'an\ a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth; this technique uses an impression tray(s) attached to the framework of the removable partial denture, or its likeness

**aluminous porcelain** \a-lōō'mi-nus pōr'si-lin, pōr'-\ a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

**aluminum oxide** \a-lōō'mi-num ōk'sĭd\ **1.** a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity; **2.** a high-strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns; **3.** a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 μm) often used in conjunction with airborne-particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as with metal ceramic restorations; *syn*, *alumina*

**alveolar** \āl-vĕ'a-ler\ *adj* (1799): the type of the jaw bone that retains the teeth

**alveolar augmentation** \āl-vĕ'a-ler ōg'mĕn-tā'shun\ any surgical procedure used to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

**alveolar bone** \āl-vĕ'a-ler bōn\ the bony portion of the mandible or maxillae in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament; *syn*, ALVEOLUS, *dental alveolus*

**alveolar crest:** *syn*, RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

**alveolar mucosa** \āl-vĕ'a-ler myōō-kō'sa\ the lining mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

**alveolar process** \āl-vĕ'a-ler pro-sĕs\ the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

**alveolar reconstruction** \āl-vĕ'a-ler rĕ'kon-strŭk'shun\ any surgical procedure used to recreate an edentulous ridge where there is a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

**alveolar resorption:** *syn*, RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

**alveolar ridge:** *syn*, RESIDUAL RIDGE

**alveolectomy** *n: comp*, OSTECTOMY

**alveoloplasty** *n: comp*, OSTEOTOMY

**alveolus** \äl-vē'a-lus, \ n (ca. 1706): one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxillae or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth that was removed; **alveoli** \äl-vē'a-lē\ *pl*

**amalgam** *n*: dental amalgam is an alloy of mercury, silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance; *syn*, silver amalgam

**ambient** \AM-bee-unt\ *adj*: existing or present on all sides; encompassing

**AMF:** *acronym* for ADDITIVE MANUFACTURING FILE

**amorphous** \a-mōr'fus\ *n*: without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

**analgesia** \än'al-jē zē-a,-zha\ *n* (ca. 1706): absence of perception of pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness; a term denoting a "total absence of all sensibility," written by Oliver Wendell Holmes for William T. G. Morton (1846)

<sup>1</sup>**analgesic** \än'al-jē' zīk, -sīk\ *adj*: relieving pain

<sup>2</sup>**analgesic** \än'al-jē' zīk, -sīk\ *n*: an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness; *comp*, ANALGESIC BLOCKING AGENT, ANALGESIC DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK

**analgesic blocking agent** \än'al-jē' zīk blök'ing ä'jent\ : any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception

**analgesic diagnostic block** \än'al-jē' zīk dī'ag-nōs'tīk blök\ : the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source

**analog** \än'a-lôg, -lög\ *n* (1826): **1.** in dentistry, something that is analogous, in part or whole, to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic; **2.** an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin; *analogue*

**anamnesis** \än'am-nē'sīs\ *n* (ca. 1593): **1.** a recalling to mind; a reminiscence; **2.** the past history of disease or injury based on the patient's memory or recall at the time of interview and examination; **3.** a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient; **-neses** *pl*

**anatomic crown** \än'a-tōm'īk kroun\ : the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cemento-enamel junction; *syn*, anatomical crown

**anatomic landmark** \än'a-tōm'īk länd'märk\ : a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference

**anatomic occlusion** \än'a-tōm'īk a-klōō'zhun\ : an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces; *syn*, anatomical occlusion

**anatomic teeth** \än'a-tōm'īk tēth\ : **1.** artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth; **2.** teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition; **3.** anatomic teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replicate natural tooth anatomy; *Editorial note for usage*: cusped teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree or less cuspal inclination; *comp*, SEMI-ANATOMICAL ARTIFICIAL TEETH

Boucher CO. Occlusion in prosthodontics. *J Prosthet Dent* 1953;3:633-56

## alveolar ridge • Angle's classification of occlusion

**anatomy** \a-nät'a-mē\ *n* (14c): **1.** a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs; **2.** the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts; **-mies** *pl*; **anatomic** \än'a-tōm'īk\ or **anatomical** \än'a-tōm'ī-kal\ *adj*

**ANB angle** \A N B äng'gl\ : in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line

**anchorage area** \äng'ker-ij är'ē-a\ : that area which, by its situation, configuration, and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis

**anchorage component** *nonstand*: *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**anchorage element** *nonstand*: *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)

**ancillary device:** *syn*, DEVICE

**Anderson splint:** *eponym* for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins; *orig*, Roger Anderson, orthopedic surgeon, U.S.A., 1891-1971; *syn*, BYPHASIC SPLINT

Anderson R. Ambulatory method of treating fractures of the shaft of the femur. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1936;62:865

**Andrews bridge** \Än'drōös brīj\ : *eponym* for the combination of a fixed partial denture incorporating a connecting bar with a removable partial denture that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces; the vertical walls of the bar may provide retention for the removable component; *orig*, James Andrews, dentist, U.S.A

Amite LA, Everhart RJ, Cavazos E. Jr. Evaluation of a fixed removable partial denture: Andrews Bridge System. *J Prosthet Dent* 1983;50(2):180-84

**anesthesia** \än'īs-thē'zha\ *n* (ca. 1721): loss of feeling or sensation; *anaesthesia*

**anesthesia dolorosa** \än'īs-thē'zha dō'la-rō'sa\ : pain within an area or region that is anesthetized

<sup>1</sup>**anesthetic** \än'īs-thēt'īk\ *adj* (1846): **1.** capable of producing anesthesia; **2.** lacking awareness or sensitivity

<sup>2</sup>**anesthetic** \än'īs-thēt'īk\ *n* (1848): **1.** a substance that produces anesthesia; **2.** something that brings relief

**angle of gingival convergence** \äng'gl üv jīn'ji-val, -jīn-jī'- kun-vūr'jens\ : the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth; it can be identified by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge of a surveyor as it contacts the height of contour

Schneider RL. Significance of abutment tooth angle of gingival convergence on removable partial denture retention. *J Prosthet Dent* 1987;58:194-96

**angle of incidence** \äng'gl üv īn'sī-dens\ : the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

**angle of reflection** \äng'gl üv rī-flēk'shun\ : the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and a perpendicular to the object's surface

**angled abutment:** *syn*, ANGULATED DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**angled implant:** *syn*, ANGULATED DENTAL IMPLANT

**Angle's classification of occlusion** \Äng'gulz klās'a-fī-kā'shun üv a-klōō'shun\ : *eponym* for a classification system of occlusion based on the intercuspatation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw

### Angle's classification of occlusion • anterior nasal spine

relationship; Class I (normal occlusion or NEUTRO-OCCLUSION): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by intercuspal position of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency; Class II (DISTO-OCCLUSION): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar; Class II can be further subdivided into two divisions; Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same); Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics the same); Class III (MESIO-OCCLUSION): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar; the mandibular incisors are usually in anterior reverse articulation; subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same); Class IV: the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (Class IV is no longer in use); *orig*, Edward Harley Angle, orthodontist, U.S.A., 1855-1930; Angle EM. Classification of malocclusion. *Dental Cosmos* 1899;41:248-64, 350-57

**angular cheilitis** ʌŋg'gya-ler kī-lī'tīs: inflammation in the area of the modiolus causing redness and the production of fissures; *syn*, *perleche*

**angulated dental implant:** a dental implant placed in the bone such that its long axis of inclination varies considerably from a perpendicular relationship with the occlusal plane; *syn*, ANGLED IMPLANT; TILTED IMPLANT

**angulated dental implant abutment** ʌŋg'gya-lāt'īd a-būt'ment\ (1998): any endosteal dental implant abutment that alters the long axis angulation between the dental implant and the dental implant abutment; *syn*, ANGLED ABUTMENT

**ankyloglossia** ʌŋg'kī-lo-glos'e-ah, -glo-sha\ *n*: the binding of the tip of the tongue to the floor of the mouth or the alveolar ridge as a result of abnormal attachment of the lingual frenum. This often restricts movement of the tongue, often because of the position of the lingual frenulum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial; *syn*, *adherent tongue*, *lingua frenata*, *tongue-tie*

**ankylosis** ʌŋg'ki-lō'sīs\ *n* (1713): immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth as a result of injury, disease, or a surgical procedure; **-loses** *pl*; *comp*, BONY ANKYLOSIS, EXTRACAPSULAR ANKYLOSIS, FIBROUS ANKYLOSIS, INTRACAPSULAR ANKYLOSIS; *syn*, *anchylosis*

**anneal** ʌ-nēl'\ *vt* (1580): **1.** to heat a material, such as metal or glass, followed by controlled cooling to remove internal stresses and create a desired degree of toughness, temper, or softness to a material; **2.** to heat a material, such as gold foil, to volatilize and drive off impurities from its surface, thus increasing its cohesive properties; this process is termed *degassing*; **3.** to homogenize an amalgam alloy by heating in an oven

**annular** ʌn'ya-ler\ *n* (1571): a term used to describe a ring-like anatomic structure

**anodontia** ʌn'ō-dōn'shē-a\ *n*: a rare dental condition characterized by congenital absence of all teeth (both deciduous and permanent); *comp*, HYPODONTIA, OLIGODONTIA

**anodontism** *n*: *syn*, ANODONTIA

**anomalous trichromatic vision** ʌ-nōm'a-lus trī'krō-māt'ik vīz-h'un\: a form of defective color vision in which three stimuli are required for color matching, but the proportions in which they are matched differ significantly from those required by the normal trichromat. There are three forms of anomalous trichromatic vision: *protanomalous*, *deutanomalous*, and *tritanomalous*

**anomaly** ʌ-nōm'a-lē\ *n* (1664): **1.** something different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified; **2.** an aberration or deviation from normal anatomic growth, development, or function; **3.** marked deviation from the normal standard, especially as a result of congenital defects; **anomalies** ʌ-nōm'a-lēz\ *pl*

**ANS:** *acronym* for ANTERIOR NASAL SPINE; the outline of the anterior nasal spine as seen on the lateral cephalometric radiograph; used as a cephalometric landmark

**antagonist** ʌn-täg'a-nīst\ *n* (1599): **1.** a tooth in one jaw that articulates with a tooth in the other jaw; *syn*, *dental antagonist*; **2.** a substance that tends to nullify the actions of another, as a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response; **3.** a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle

**Ante's Law:** *eponym*, in fixed prosthodontics, for the observation that the combined pericemental area of all abutment teeth supporting a fixed partial denture should be equal to or greater in pericemental area compared with the tooth or teeth to be replaced; as formulated for removable dental prosthodontics, the combined pericemental area of the abutment teeth plus the mucosal area of the denture base should be equal to or greater than the pericemental area of the missing teeth; *orig*, Irwin H. Ante, dentist, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Ante IH. The fundamental principles, design and construction of crown and bridge prosthesis. *Dent Item Int* 1928;50:215-32

**anterior** ʌn-tīr'ē-or\ *adj* (1541): **1.** situated in front of or the front part; **2.** the forward or ventral position; **3.** a term used to denote the incisor or canine teeth or the forward region of the mouth

**anterior deprogramming device** ʌn-tīr'ē-or de prō'grām'ing dī-vis\: an individually fabricated anterior guide table that allows mandibular motion without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillomandibular relationships; *syn*, LUCIA JIG

**anterior disc displacement:** *syn*, DISC DISPLACEMENT

**anterior guidance** ʌn-tīr'ē-or gid'ns\: **1.** the influence of the contacting surfaces of anterior teeth, limiting mandibular movements; **2.** the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and anterior guide table on articulator movements; *comp*, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE; **3.** the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements; *comp*, ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**anterior guide:** *syn*, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**anterior guide pin** ʌn-tīr'ē-or gid'pīn\: that component of an articulator, generally a rigid rod attached to one member, contacting the anterior guide table on the opposing member. It is used for the purpose of maintaining the established vertical separation. The anterior guide pin and table, together with the condylar elements, direct the movements of the articulator's separate members

**anterior guide table** ʌn-tīr'ē-or gid'tābl\: that component of an articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements; the guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships; *comp*, CUSTOM GUIDE TABLE

**anterior nasal spine** ʌn-tīr'ē-or nā'zal spīn\: *acronym* is ANS; a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the

anterior aperture of the nose and formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

**anterior open bite** *obs, nonstand; syn, ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP*

**anterior open occlusal relationship** ʌn-tir'ē-or o'pen a-klōō'zal rī-lā'shen-shīp\': the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth; *comp, APERTOGNATHIA*

**anterior protected articulation** ʌn-tir'ē-or prō-tēk'tīd ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\': a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements; *syn, CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION*

**anterior reference point** ʌn-tir'ē-or rēf'er-ens, rēf'rens point\': any point located on the midface that, together with two posterior reference points, establishes a reference plane

**anterior teeth** ʌn-tir'ē-or tēth\': the maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines

**anterior tooth arrangement** ʌn-tir'ē-or tōōth a-rānj'ment\': the positioning of the anterior teeth for esthetics and phonetics

**anterior tooth form** ʌn-tir'ē-or tōōth form\': the outline form as viewed in any selected plane and/or other contours of an anterior tooth

**anteroposterior curve** ʌn-ter-o-pō-stir'ē-or kūrṽ\': the anatomic curve established by the occlusal alignment of the teeth, as projected onto the median plane, beginning with the cusp tip of the mandibular canine and following the buccal cusp tips of the premolar and molar teeth, continuing through the anterior border of the mandibular ramus, ending with the anterior most portion of the mandibular condyle; *orig, Ferdinand Graf Spee, anatomist, Germany, 1890; syn, CURVE OF SPEE*

**anti-Monson curve:** *syn, REVERSE CURVE; comp, PLEASURE CURVE, CURVE OF PLEASURE*

**anti-rotation** ʌn'tē-rō-tā'shun\ (1998): a structural feature of some endosteal dental implant components that prevents relative rotation of fastened parts; this feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s)

**antiflux** ʌn'tē-flūks\ *n*: materials that prevent or confine solder attachment or flow

**antimetabolite** ʌn'tē-ma-tāb'a-līt\ *n* (1945): a substance that competes with, replaces, or antagonizes a particular metabolite

**antineoplastic** ʌn'tē-nē'a-plās'tīk\ *adj* (1969): **1.** inhibiting or preventing the development of neoplasms; inhibiting the maturation and proliferation of malignant cells; **2.** an agent having such properties

**antineoplastic drug** ʌn'tē-nē'a-plās'tīk drūg\': an agent used in treatment or palliation of the symptoms of cancer

**antitragus** ʌn'tī-trā'gūs\ *n*: a projection of the cartilage of the auricle in front of the cauda helicis, just above the lobule and posterior to the tragus, from which it is separated by the intertragal notch; **antitragi** ʌn'tē-trā'jē\ *pl*

**apatite** ʌp'a-tīt\ *n* (1803): calcium phosphate of the composition  $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$ ; one of the mineral constituents of teeth and bones (with  $\text{CaCO}_3$ )

**apertognathia** *n*: a condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact; *syn, OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP*

**aperture** ʌp'er-chur\ *n* (15c): an opening or open space; a hole

**apex** ʌ'pēks\ *n* (1601): **1.** the uppermost point; the vertex; **2.** in dentistry, the anatomic end of a tooth root; **apexes** or **apices** *pl* ʌ'pī-sez', ʌp'ī-\

## anterior nasal spine • arrow point tracer

**aphagia** ʌ fā'jē-a, -ja\ *n*: inability to swallow; abstention from eating

**aphasia** ʌ-fā'zha\ *n* (1867): defect or loss of the power of expression by writing, speech or signs, or of comprehending written or spoken language as a result of disease of or injury to the brain

**aphonia** ʌ-fō'nē-a\ *n* (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly

**apical** ʌp'ī-kal, -ā'pī-\ *adj* (1828): relating to or pertaining to the top or apex; **apically** *adv*

**aplasia** ʌ-plā'zha, -zhē-\ *n*: defective development or congenital absence of an organ or tissue

**aplastic** ʌ-plās'tīk\ *adj*: devoid of form; without development

**Applegate's Rules:** *eponym* for rules of modification spaces that govern application of the Kennedy system

**appliance** *n, slang, obs* (1561): *syn, DEVICE, PROSTHESIS*

**apposition** ʌp'a-zīsh'un\ *n* (15c): the condition of being placed or fitted together; in juxtaposition or coadaptation

**approximation** ʌ-prōk'si-mā'shun\ *n* (15c): **1.** the process of drawing together; **2.** the quality of being close or near; **approximative** ʌ-prōk'si-mā'tīv\ *adj*

**apraxia** ʌ-prāk'sē-a\ *n* (1888): the loss of ability to carry out familiar, purposeful movements in the absence of paralysis or other sensory or motor impairment, especially the inability to make proper use of an object

**apron** *n, obs, slang; syn, LINGUAL PLATE*

**arbitrary facebow:** *syn, AVERAGE AXIS FACEBOW*

**arc of closure** ʌrk ūv klō'zhur\': the circular or elliptic arc created by closure of the mandible, most often viewed in the mid-sagittal plane, in relation to a reference point on the mandible (frequently the mesial incisal edge of either mandibular central incisor's mesial incisal edge)

**arc therapy** ʌrk thēr'a-pē\': in therapeutic radiology, external beam radiation in which the source of radiation is moved about the patient on an arc during treatment. Multiple arcs may be used. In some cases the beam is stationary and the patient is rotated in a vertical plane; *comp, INTENSITY-MODULATED RADIATION THERAPY (IMRT)*

**arch bar** ʌrch bār\': a rigid bar and/or wire used for maxillo-mandibular fixation in the treatment of fractures of the maxillae and mandible and/or stabilization of injured teeth, generally attached to the remaining natural dentition and/or occlusal splints

**arch form** ʌrch form\': the geometric shape of the dental arch when viewed in the horizontal plane (square, tapering, ovoid, etc.)

**arch length discrepancy** ʌrch lēngkth dī-skrēp'ens-sē\': the abnormal relationship between the size of the mandible and/or maxillae and their component teeth, especially as viewed and analyzed in the occlusal plane

**arch wire** ʌrch-wīr\ *n*: an orthodontic wire placed intraorally for the application of force

**arcon** ʌr'kon\ *n*: *contr, ARTICULATOR* and *CONDYLE*; used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member; *comp, NONARCON*

**arcon articulator** ʌr'kon ār-tīk'ya-lā'tor\': an articulator that applies the arcon design; this instrument maintains anatomic guidelines by the use of condylar analogs in the mandibular element and fossae assemblies within the maxillary element

**arrow point tracer** ʌr'ō point trā'ser\': **1.** a mechanical device used to trace a pattern of mandibular movement in a selected plane, usually parallel to the occlusal plane; **2.** a mechanical device with a marking point attached to one jaw and a graph plate or tracing

**arrow point tracer • attachment**

plane attached to the other jaw, it is used to record the direction and range of movements of the mandible; *Editorial note for usage:* EXTRAORAL TRACER (ING), INTRAORAL TRACER (ING), and TRACING DEVICE are the primary terms; *comp*, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**arrow point tracing:** *syn*, STYLUS TRACING

**arthralgia** \är-thräl'ja, -jē-ə\ *n* (ca. 1848): pain in a joint or joints

**arthritis** \är-thrī'tis\ *n* (14c): inflammation of a joint or joints

**arthrodial joint** \är-thrō'dē al joint\ : a joint that allows gliding motion of the surfaces

**arthrodial movement** \är-thrō'dē al mōōv'ment\ : gliding joint movement

**arthrography** \är-thrōp'a-thē\ *n*: **1.** roentgenography of a joint after injection of an opaque contrast material; **2.** in dentistry, a diagnostic technique that entails filling the lower, upper, or both joint spaces of the temporomandibular joint with a contrast agent to enable radiographic evaluation of the joint and surrounding structures; used to diagnose or confirm disc displacements and perforations

**arthropathy** *n* (ca. 1860): a disease of a joint

**arthroplasty** \är-thrō'pläs-tē\ *n*: the surgical formation or reformation of a joint

**arthrosis** \är-thrō'sis\ *n* (1634): **1.** a joint or articulation; **2.** a degenerative disease of a joint

**articular** \är tīk'ya-ler\ *adj* (15c): of or relating to a joint

**articular capsule** \är tīk'ya-ler kăp'sel\ : the fibrous ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion; it is lined with the synovial membrane

**articular cartilage** \är tīk'ya-ler kär'tl-ij\ : a thin layer of hyaline cartilage located on the joint surfaces of some bones; not found on the articular surfaces of the temporomandibular joints, that are covered with an avascular fibrous tissue

**articular disc:** a ring of fibrocartilage that separates the articular surfaces of a joint. Relative to the temporomandibular joint, the articular disc is a fibrous connective tissue disc located between the articulating surfaces of the mandibular condyle and temporal bone; *comp*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT ARTICULAR DISC

**<sup>1</sup>articulate** \är-tīk'ya-lät'\ *vb* (1691): **1.** to join together as a joint; **2.** the relating of contacting surfaces of the teeth or their artificial replicas in the maxillae to those in the mandible

**<sup>2</sup>articulate** \är-tīk'ya-lät'\ (1586): in speech, to enunciate clearly or be clearly spoken; -līt\ *adj*

**articulating paper** \är-tīk'ya-lät'ing pä'per\ : ink-coated paper strips used to locate and mark occlusal contacts

**articulation** \är-tīk'ya-lä'shun\ *n* (15c): **1.** the place of union or junction between two or more bones of the skeleton; *comp*, CRANIOMANDIBULAR ARTICULATION, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR ARTICULATION; **2.** in speech, the enunciation of words and sentences; *syn*, SPEECH ARTICULATION; **3.** in dentistry, the static and dynamic contact relationship between the occlusal surfaces of the teeth during function; *comp*, ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, BALANCED ARTICULATION, DENTAL ARTICULATION, FUNCTIONAL ARTICULATION, MONOPLANE ARTICULATION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**articulator** \är-tīk'ya-lä'tor\ *n*: a mechanical instrument that represents the temporomandibular joints and jaws, to which maxillary and mandibular casts may be attached to simulate some or all mandibular movements; *Editorial note for usage:* articulators are

divisible into four classes; Class I articulator: a simple holding instrument capable of accepting a single static registration; vertical motion is possible; *syn*, NONADJUSTABLE ARTICULATOR; Class II articulator: an instrument that permits horizontal as well as vertical motion but does not orient the motion to the temporomandibular joints; Class III articulator: an instrument that simulates condylar pathways by using averages or mechanical equivalents for all or part of the motion; these instruments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments; *syn*, SEMIADJUSTABLE ARTICULATOR; Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept 3D dynamic registrations; these instruments allow for orientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simulation of mandibular movements; *syn*, FULLY ADJUSTABLE ARTICULATOR, FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC ARTICULATOR

**artifact** \är'ti-făkt'\ *n* (1821): **1.** any characteristic product of human activity, i.e., any handmade object that could represent a particular culture or stage in its technologic development; **2.** a product of an artificial character caused by an extraneous agency; used in medicine to signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural because of imperfect materials or techniques

**artificial crown** \är'ti-fish'al kroun\ : a restoration that restores missing tooth structure of three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth with a material such as cast metal alloy, ceramics, resin, or a combination of materials; *comp*, COMPLETE CROWN, PARTIAL-COVERAGE CROWN, PARTIAL-COVERAGE RETAINER

**artificial stone:** *syn*, DENTAL STONE

**asepsis** \a-sēp'sis, ä-\ *n* (1892): **1.** free from infection; **2.** the prevention of contact with microorganisms

**aseptic** \a-sēp'tik, ä-\ *adj* (ca. 1859): free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms; **aseptically** \a-sep'ti ka'le\ *adv*

**ASTM Committee F42:** *acronym for American Society of Testing Materials;* the committee responsible for the development of standards in additive manufacturing

**asymmetrical** \ä'sī-mēt'rī-kal\ *adj* (1690): characterized by or pertaining to asymmetry

**asymmetry** \ä-sīm'ī-trē\ *n* (1690): absence or lack of symmetry or balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite sides of the body

**asymmetry of movement** \ä-sīm'ī-trē üv mōōv'mant\ : the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

**asymmetry of the mandible** \ä-sīm'ī-trē üv the män'di-bul\ : the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of each other

**atrophic fracture** \ä trōf'ik frāk'cher\ : spontaneous fracture as a result of atrophy

**atrophy** \ät'ra-fē\ *n* (1601): **1.** a wasting away; **2.** a diminution in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part; **-phies pl** \-fēz\ **atrophic adj;** **atrophy** \ät'r-fē\ *vb*; *comp*, ADIPOSE ATROPHY, AGE ATROPHY, BONE ATROPHY, DISUSE ATROPHY, MUSCULAR ATROPHY, POSTMENOPAUSAL ATROPHY, SENILE ATROPHY

**attached gingiva** \a-täch'd' jīn'ja-va\ : the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth

**attachment** \a-täch'ment\ *n* (15c): **1.** a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis; **2.** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former (*matrix* component) is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the

latter (*patrix* component), is attached to a pontic or the denture framework; *comp*, FRICTIONAL ATTACHMENT, EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, INTERNAL ATTACHMENT, KEYWAY ATTACHMENT, PARALLEL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT, RESILIENT ATTACHMENT, SLOTTED ATTACHMENT

**attachment apparatus** \ə-täch'ment äp'a-rä'tus, -rät'us\ : in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone

**attachment screw**: any component used to secure a fixed dental prosthesis; *comp*, ABUTMENT SCREW

**attenuation of radiation** \ə-tēn'yōō-ā'shun ùv rā'dē-ā'shun\ : the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation; attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy

**attrition** \ə-trīsh'un\ *n* (14c): **1.** the act of wearing or grinding down by friction; **2.** the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafunction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth; *comp* ABRASION, EROSION, ABFRACTION

**atypical facial pain** \ā-tīp'ī-kul fā'shul pān\ : a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves; however, the distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia); attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities; a psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested; this is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined; *syn*, *atypical facial neuralgia*, *facial causalgia*

**audiogram** \ə'dē-ō-grām\ *n* (1927): a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

**audiology** \ə'dē-ōl-a-jē\ *n* (1946): the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss

**audiometer** \ə'dē-ōm'ī-ter\ *n* (1879): an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies

**audition** \ə-dīsh'un\ *n* (1599): the power or sense of hearing

**auditory discrimination** \ə'dī-tōr'ē, -tōr'ē- dī-skřim'a-nā'shun\ : ability to discriminate between sounds of different frequency, intensity, and pressure pattern components; ability to distinguish one speech sound from another

**augment** \əg-mēnt'\ *vb* (15c): to make greater, more numerous, larger, or more intense

**augmentation** \əg'mēn-tā'shun\ *n* (14c): to increase in size beyond the existing size. In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or alloplastic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge

**auricle**: the appendage of soft tissue and cartilage that is lateral to the external auditory meatus; the ear

**auricular defect** \ə-rīk'ya-lar dē'fēkt', dī'fēkt'\ : absence or partial absence of the external ear

**auricular prosthesis** \ə-rīk'ya-ler prōs-the'sīs\ : a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part of or the entire natural ear; *syn*, *artificial ear*, *ear prosthesis*

## attachment • axial inclination

**auriculotemporal syndrome** \ə-rī-kū-lō-tēm'pral sīn'drōm\ : sweating and flushing in the preauricular and temporal areas when certain foods are eaten

**auscultation** \ə'skal-tā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1828): the process of determining the condition of various parts of the body by listening to the sounds they emit

**autogenous** \ə-tōj'a-nus\ *adj* (1846): originating or derived from sources within the same individual; self-produced; self-generated; autologous

**autogenous graft** \ə-tōj'a-nus grāft\ : a graft taken from the patient's own body; *syn*, AUTOGRAFT

**autoglaze** *vb*: the production of a glazed surface by raising the temperature of a ceramic material to create surface flow; *comp*, OVERGLAZE

**autograft** \ə'ta-grāft\ *n* (ca. 1913): a graft of tissue derived from another site in or on the body of the organism receiving it; *syn*, *autochthonous graft*, AUTOGENOUS GRAFT, *autologous graft*, *autoplast*

**autologous** \ə-tōl'ō-gūs\ *adj* (ca. 1921): related to self; designating products or components of the same individual organism; *syn*, AUTOGENOUS

**autonomic nervous system** \ə'ta-nōm'īk nūr'vus sīs'tam\ : the part of the nervous system that innervates the cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive, and respiratory organs; it operates outside of consciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions, such as heart rate, digestion, and breathing; it includes the sympathetic nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

**autopolymer** \ə'tō-pōl'a-mer\ *n*: a material that polymerizes by chemical reaction without external heat as a result of the addition of an activator and a catalyst

**autopolymerization** \ə'tō-pōl'a-mēr-zā'shun\ *n*: in resins, the chemical reaction of smaller molecular chain molecules with an activator to form a larger molecular chain; e.g., a tertiary amine activates the benzoyl peroxide, an initiator, which will react with the methylmethacrylate monomer to form polymethylmethacrylate; *syn*, CHEMICALLY-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION, POLYMERIZATION

**autopolymerizing resin** \ə'tō-pōl'a-mēr-ī-zing rēz'īn\ : a resin formed when polymerization occurs as a result of a chemical activator

**average axis facebow** \äv'er-ij, äv'rij äk'sīs fās bō\ : a device used to relate the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator by using average anatomic landmarks to estimate the position of the transverse horizontal axis; *comp*, ARBITRARY FACEBOW, KINEMATIC FACEBOW

**average axis facebow record**: the registration of average anatomic landmarks to estimate the position of the transverse horizontal axis; *syn*, FACEBOW RECORD

**average value articulator** \äv'rij vāl'yōō är-tik'ya-lā'ter\ : an articulator that is fabricated to permit motion based on mean mandibular movements; *syn*, *Class III articulator*

**avulsion** \ə-vül'shun\ *n* (1622): a forcible separation or detachment, as in a tearing away of a body part surgically or accidentally

**avulsion fracture** \ə-vül'shun frāk'cher\ : a tearing away or traumatic separation of a part of a bone

**axial contour**: the shape of a body that is in its long axis

**axial inclination** \äk'sē-al īn'kla nā'shun\ : **1.** the relationship of the long axis of a body to a designated plane; **2.** in dentistry, the alignment of the long axis of a tooth to a selected plane, often the horizontal plane

**axial loading • bees' wax**

**axial loading** \äk'sē-al lö'dīng\; the force down the long axis of the tooth, dental implant, or other object being described

**axial reduction:** the amount of tooth removal (alteration, preparation) along its long axis; *comp*, INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

**axial surface:** the exterior of a body that is oriented in its long axis

**axial wall:** **1.** the side of a body that is in its long axis; **2.** in dentistry, the surface of a tooth preparation that is in its long axis

**axis** \äk'sīs\ *n* (14c): a line around which a body may rotate or about which a structure would turn if it could revolve; **axes** *pl* \äk'sēz\; *comp*, CONDYLAR AXIS, SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS

**axis of preparation** \äk'sīs üv präp'a-rā'shun\; the planned line or path of placement and removal for a dental restoration

**axis orbital plane** \äk'sīs ör'bī tāl plān\; the horizontal plane established by the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible with a point on the inferior border of the right or left bony orbit (orbitale); this plane can be used as a horizontal reference point

**B**

**back pressure porosity** \bäk prēsh'er pa-rōs'ī-tē\; porosity produced in dental castings thought to be the result of the inability of gases in the mold to escape during the casting procedure; *syn*, OCCLUDED GAS POROSITY, SHRINK-SPOT POROSITY, SOLIDIFICATION POROSITY, SUCK-BACK POROSITY

**backing** \bäk'ing\ *n* (1793): a metal support that attaches a veneer to a prosthesis

**backscatter** or **backscattering** *n* (1940): *syn*, SCATTERED RADIATION

**balanced articulation** \bäl ansd är-tīk'ya-lā'shun\; the bilateral, simultaneous occlusal contact of the anterior and posterior teeth in excursive movements; *comp*, CROSS-ARCH BALANCED ARTICULATION, CROSS-TOOTH BALANCED ARTICULATION

**balanced bite** *slang*: *syn*, BALANCED ARTICULATION

**balanced occlusal contact:** *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balanced occlusion:** *syn*, BALANCED ARTICULATION

**balancing condyle** *obs*: *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**balancing contact:** *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balancing interference** \bäl'ans īng īn'ter-fear'ans\ *obs*: *syn*, MEDIOTRUSIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT; NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balancing occlusal contact:** *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balancing occlusal surfaces** \bäl'ans īng a klōō'zal sūr'fas es\; the working-side occlusal contacts (anteroposteriorly or laterally); these contacts with reciprocating nonworking-side occlusal contacts are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4); *syn*, LATEROTRUSIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT; *comp*, MEDIOTRUSIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**balancing side** *obs*: *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE

**bar** \bär\ *n* (12c): a straight or curvilinear piece of metal that is longer than it is wide. It may have several uses including a lever, barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable partial denture or fixed partial denture; *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR

**bar clasp** \bär klāsp\; a clasp retainer whose body extends from a major connector or denture base, passing adjacent to the soft tissues and approaching the tooth from a gingivo-occlusal direction

**bar clasp arm:** *syn*, BAR CLASP

**bar connector** \bär ka-nēk'tor\; a metal component of greater length than width that serves to connect the parts of a removable complete denture, removable partial denture, or fixed dental prosthesis; *comp*, LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR, LINGUAL BAR CONNECTOR, MAJOR CONNECTOR, MESOSTRUCTURE, PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED BAR CONNECTOR

**bar retainer** \bär rī-tā'ner\ *obs*: a metal bar usually resting on lingual surfaces of teeth to aid in their stabilization and to act as indirect retainer (GPT-4); *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR

**basal** \bā'sal, -zal\ *adj* (1828): pertaining to or situated near the base

**basal bone** \bā'sak bōn\; the osseous tissue of the mandible and maxillae exclusive of the alveolar process

**basal seat** *obs*: *syn*, DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**basal surface** *obs*: *syn*, DENTURE BASE

**<sup>1</sup>base** \bās\ *vt* (1587): the act of placing a lining material under a dental restoration

**<sup>2</sup>base** \bās\ *n* (14c): any substance placed under a restoration that blocks out undercuts in the preparation, acts as a thermal or chemical barrier to the pulp, and/or controls the thickness of the overlying restoration; *syn*, BASE MATERIAL; *Editorial note for usage*: adjectives such as *insulating base* or *therapeutic base* may also be used

**<sup>3</sup>base** \bās\ *n* (19c): the portion of a denture that supports the artificial dentition and replaces the deficient alveolar anatomy and gingival tissues; *comp*, DENTURE BASE

**base material** \bās mǎ-tīr'ē-al\ *obs*: any substance of which a denture base may be made, such as acrylic resin, vulcanite, polystyrene, or metal (GPT-4)

**base metal** \bās mēt'l\; any metallic element that does not resist tarnish and corrosion; *comp*, HIGH NOBLE METAL ALLOY, NOBLE METAL ALLOY

**base metal alloy** \bās mēt'l āl'oi'\; an alloy composed of metals that are not noble; *comp*, HIGH NOBLE METAL ALLOY, NOBLE METAL ALLOY

**baseplate** \bās'plāt\ *n*: a rigid, relatively thin layer of wax, shellac, or thermoplastic (heat-, chemically-, or light-activated) polymer adapted over edentulous surfaces of a definitive cast to form a base which, together with an attached occlusion rim made of wax or similar material, serves as the record base; *syn*, RECORD BASE

**baseplate wax** \bās'plāt wāks\; a hard wax used for making occlusion rims, waxing dentures, and other dental procedures

**basket endosteal dental implant** \bās'kīt ēn'da-stēl' dēn'tl īm-plānt\; a perforated, cylindrical, endosteal dental implant, the implant body of which is designed in the form of single, double, and/or triple contiguous cylinder(s)

**bead-brush technique:** a method of applying an auto polymerizing resin mix to a surface whereby a brush tip is first dipped in liquid monomer and then polymer powder forming a small bead that is incrementally applied to form the desired shape

**beading** \bē'dīng\ *n*: creating an irregular surface by means of stipples, dots, speckles, or the like; **bead** *vb* \bē'd\

**beam** \bēm\ *n*, *obs*: a term once used instead of bar with specific reference to the bar connector; *comp*, CANTILEVER, CONTINUOUS BEAM, *simple beam* (GPT-4)

**bees' wax** \bēz wāks\ *n* (1676): a low-melting wax obtained from honeycomb and used as an ingredient of many dental impression waxes

**Beilby layer:** *eponym* for the molecular disorganized surface layer of a highly polished metal; a relatively scratch-free microcrystalline surface produced by a series of abrasives of decreasing coarseness; *orig*, Sir George Thomas Beilby, chemist, United Kingdom, 1850-1924; *Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids*; London Macmillan and Co., 1921

**bench set** \bēnch sēt\ **1.** the time necessary for casting investment to crystallize; **2.** a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; **3.** to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacturer's stated set time

**Bennett angle** \Bēn'ēt āng'gal\; *eponym* for the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing nonworking-side condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4); *orig*, Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, dental surgeon, United Kingdom, 1870-1947

**Bennett movement:** *orig*, Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, dental surgeon, United Kingdom, 1870-1947; *syn*, LATEROTRUSION

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

**Bennett side shift:** *orig*, Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, dental surgeon, United Kingdom, 1870-1947; *syn*, MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

Bennett NG. A contribution to the study of the movements of the mandible. *Proc Roy Soc Med (Lond)* 1908;1:79-98 (Odont Section)

**<sup>1</sup>bevel** \bēv'al\ *n* (1611): a slanting edge

**<sup>2</sup>bevel** \bēv'al\ *vt*: the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

**beveled shoulder finish line:** a shoulder finish line with the cavosurface angle modified with a bevel; *comp*, FINISH LINE

**Bezold-Brücke effect:** the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in luminance; *orig*, Hermann Helmholtz, physician/physicist, Germany, 1867

**BID:** *acronym* for L. *Bis In Die*, twice a day

**bifid condyle** \bī'fid kōn'dīl'\; a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated central depression exists

**bifurcation** \bī'fur-kā'shu\ *n* (1615): **1.** division into two branches; **2.** the site where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

**bilaminar zone:** *syn*, RETRODISCAL TISSUE

**bilateral** \bī-lāt'er-al\ *adj* (1775): having or pertaining to two sides

**bilateral balanced articulation:** the bilateral, simultaneous posterior occlusal contact of teeth in maximal intercuspal position and eccentric positions; *syn*, BALANCED ARTICULATION

**bilateral distal-extension removable partial denture** \bī-lāt'er-al dīs'tal īk-stēn'shun rī-mōō'va-bal pār'shal dēn'chur'\; a removable partial denture replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth; *syn*, *Kennedy Class I RPD*; *comp*, KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES

**bimanual manipulation technique:** a method for manipulation of the mandible by using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation

**bimaxillary protrusion** \bī-māk'sa-lēr'ē prō-trōō'zhen'\; a simultaneous dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

**bimeter** \bī-mē'ter\ *n* (20c): a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height; *orig*, Ralph H. Boos, dentist, U.S.A.; *syn*, GNATHODYNAMOMETER

Boos RH. Intermaxillary relation established by biting power. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1940;27:1192

**bio-col technique:** the atraumatic extraction of a tooth and the multitude of techniques for the preservation of the residual ridge; *org*, Anthony G. Sclar, oral and maxillofacial surgeon, Florida, U.S.A., 1999

**bioacceptability** \bī'ō-āk-sēp'ta-bīl'ī-tē'\ *n* (1998): the quality of compatibility in a living environment in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

**bioactivity** *n*: reactive potential of implant material that allows interaction and bond formation with living tissues; active potential depends on material composition, topography, and chemical or physical surface variations

**bioadhesion** *n*: a chemical reactivity that results in attachment between biologic and other materials

**biocompatible** \bī'ō-kom-pāt'a-bal\ *adj*: capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

**biofeedback** \bī'ō-fēd'bāk'\ *n* (1971): **1.** the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature, muscle tonus, or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled; **2.** the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

**biofunctional orthopedics:** *syn*, FUNCTIONAL JAW ORTHOPEDICS

**biologic width** \bī'a-lōj'ī-ka'\; the combined width of connective tissue and junctional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone. Gargiulo described a "physiologic dentogingival junction" that he identified as being composed of an epithelial attachment that averaged 0.97 mm and a supracrestal connective tissue attachment that averaged 1.07 mm, creating an average total dimension of 2.04 mm; *orig*, D. Walter Cohen, periodontist, U.S.A.

Gargiulo AW, Wentz FM, Orban B, (posthumous). Dimensions and relations of the dentogingival junction in humans. *J Periodontol* 1961;32:261-67

The term "biologic width" was originated by D. W. Cohen in a lecture at Walter Reed Army Medical Center, June 3, 1962

**biomaterial** \bī'ō-ma-tīr'ē-al\ *n* (1966): any substance other than a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body

**biomechanics** \bī'ō-mī-kān'iks\ *n, pl but sing or pl in constr* (1933): **1.** the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body; **2.** the study of biology from the functional viewpoint; **3.** an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms; *syn*, DENTAL BIOMECHANICS

**biometry** \bī'ōm'ī-trē\ *n* (1831): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data

**biopsy** \bī'ōp'sē\ *n* (1895): the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis; **-sies** \-sēz\ *pl*

**biostatistics** \bī'ō-sta-tīs'tīks\ *n, pl but sing in constr* (1950): the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data; *comp*, BIOMETRY

**biphasic pin fixation** \bī'ō-fāz'īk pīn fīk-sā'shun'\; the use of external pin fixation in the treatment of bone fractures

**Bis-GMA:** *acronym* for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

## Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate • Bonwill triangle

**Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate:** a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins; *orig*, Rafael L. Bowen, inventor, U.S.A., 1959

**bisque bake** \bísk bāk\ : a series of stages of maturation in the firing of ceramic materials relating to the degree of pyro chemical reaction and sintering shrinkage occurring before vitrification (glazing); *syn*, *biscuit bake*

**bite** \bit\ *vb*: the act of incising or crushing between the teeth; *Editorial note for usage*: Because bite refers to incising, it would be slang if used to relate to occlusion or occlusion registration records

**bite analysis** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS

**bite block** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM

**bite closing** *slang: syn*, DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**bite guard** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**bite opening** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**bite plane** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**bite plate** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**bite raising** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**bite registration** *slang*: MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**bite rim** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSION RIM, RECORD RIM

**bite splint** *slang*: OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**biting force:** *nonstand*, OCCLUSAL FORCE

**biting pressure:** *nonstand*, OCCLUSAL FORCE

**biting strength:** *nonstand*, OCCLUSAL FORCE

**bitmap:** *syn*, RASTER GRAPHICS IMAGE

**black triangle** *nonstand: syn*, INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL SPACE

**blade endosteal dental implant** \blād ěn-dōs-tē'al děn'tl ĩm-plānt\ : a faciolingually narrowed, wedge-shaped dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

**blade implant:** *syn*, BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**block-out** \blōk out\ : **1.** elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast; **2.** the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis; a blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

**blowout fracture** \blō'out frāk'chur\ *slang*: expression for a fracture of the orbital floor caused by a sudden increase in intraorbital pressure due to traumatic force

**board-certified prosthodontist** \bōrd-sūr'ta-fid prōs'tha-dōn'tĭst\ : in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has passed the certifying examination administered by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**board-eligible prosthodontist** \bōrd-ěl'ĭ-ja-bal prōs'tha-dōn'tĭst\ : in the United States, as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist whose application for examination for certification is current and has been accepted for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**body porcelain:** a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration; *comp* INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN, SHOULDER PORCELAIN

**boil out:** *syn*, WAX ELIMINATION

**Boley gauge:** a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

**bolus** \bō'lus\ *n* (1562): a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food

**bond** \bōnd\ *n* (12c): **1.** the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound; **2.** the force that holds two or more units of matter together; *comp*, SECONDARY BONDS, VAN DER WAALS BOND

**bond strength** \bōnd strěngkth, strěngth\ : the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/adherent interface

**bonded bridge** *slang: syn*, MARYLAND BRIDGE, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**bonding** \bōn'dĭng\ *n* (1955): **1.** joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue; **2.** an adhesive technique in dentistry involving the acid etching of tooth enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags of resin within the tooth structure that results in mechanical retention of the restorative material; *comp*, ADHESION

Buonocore MG. Simple method of increasing the adhesion of acrylic filling materials to enamel surfaces. *J Dent Res* 1955;34:849-53

**bonding agent** \bōn'dĭng ā'jěnt\ : a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures; *comp*, ADHESIVE, ADHESIVE RESIN

**bone** \bōn\ *n* (bef. 12c): the hard portion of the connective tissue that constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity; *syn*, *osseous tissue*; *comp* ALVEOLAR BONE, BASAL BONE, CANCELLOUS BONE, COMPACT BONE, CORTICAL BONE

**bone atrophy** \bōn ā-trō'fě\ : bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in dimension

**bone augmentation:** *syn*, AUGMENTATION

**bone conduction** \bōn kun-dūk'shun\ : the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull; *syn*, *cranial conduction*, *osteotympanic conduction*, and *tissue conduction*

**bone curettage** \bōn kyōōr'ĭ-tāzh\ : the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bone's external surface

**bone expansion** \bōn ik-spān'shun\ : manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

**bone factor** \bōn fāk'tor\ : relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

**bone graft:** in prosthodontics, the augmentation or replacement of the portion of the maxillary or mandibular bone with an osteogenic material

**bone marrow** \bōn mār'ō\ : the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces, which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

**bone sounding:** a procedure to determine the location of underlying bone by inserting a needle or sharp caliper through the anesthetized tissues until it contacts the bone

**Bonwill triangle** \Bōn'wĭl trĭ'āng'gĭ\ : *eponym* for a 4-inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor's incisal edge (or the midline of the mandibular residual ridge) to each condyle (usually its midpoint) and from one condyle to the other; *orig*, William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, dentist, U.S.A., 1833-1899; first used by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulatator

Bonwill WGA. Scientific articulation of the human teeth as founded on geometrical, mathematical and mechanical laws. Dent Items Int 1899;21:617-56, 873-80

**bony ankylosis** \bō' nē āng'ka-lō'sis\; the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

**boolean** *adj*: as related to literature database searches, a computer binary logic that can recognize a search relationship of word associations; *orig*, George Boole, mathematician, Ireland, 1815-1864

**border** \bōr'der\ *n* (14c): the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface; *comp*, DENTURE BORDER

**border molding** \bōr'der mōl'ding\; **1.** the shaping of impression material along the border areas of an impression tray by functional or manual manipulation of the soft tissue adjacent to the borders to duplicate the contour and size of the vestibule; **2.** determining the extension of a prosthesis by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

**border movement** \bōr'der mōōv'ment\; mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

**border position:** *syn*, POSTERIOR BORDER MOVEMENT

**border seal** \bōr'der sēl\; the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

**border tissue movements** \bōr'der tish'ōō\; the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

**boxing an impression** \bōk'sing ān'īm-prēsh'an\; the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

**boxing wax** \bōk'sing wāks\; wax used for boxing an impression

**bracing** \brā'sing\ *adj*: the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

**bracing arm** *nonstand*; *syn*, RECIPROCAL CLASP

**bracket** \brāk'īt\ *n*: an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

**braze** \brāz\ *vt* (1677): to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined; *syn*, SOLDER

**brazing investment** \brā'zing īn-vēst'ment\; an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate, such as monoammonium phosphate, and a basic oxide, such as magnesium oxide

**brazing material** \brā'zing ma-tīr'ē-al\; an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) is/are joined to form a dental restoration

**breakdown potential** \brāk'doun' pa-tēn'shul\; the last noble potential where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

**bridge** *n, slang*; *syn*, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

**bridgework** *slang*; *syn*, FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

**brittle** \brīt'l\ *adj*: **1.** easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp; **2.** prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

**Broadrick occlusal plane analyzer:** *eponym* for a flag-like component attached superiorly to the upper member of an articulator; the technique incorporates Monson's spherical theory of occlusion to develop the occlusal plane; a compass is used to scribe two

intersecting arcs with a four-inch radius; centers of rotation are located at the canine cusp tip and the distobuccal cusp tip of the second molar; the point of bisection of the arcs that are scribed on the Broadrick analyzer determines the center of rotation for the arc with a four inch radius that determines the occlusal plane

**bruxism** \brūk-sīz'em\ *n* (ca. 1940): **1.** the parafunctional grinding of teeth; **2.** an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic nonfunctional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma; *comp*, nocturnal bruxism, occlusal neurosis, tooth grinding

**bruxomania** \brüks-ō-mā'nē-a, -mān'ya\ *vb, obs*: the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4); *syn*, BRUXISM

**buccal** \būk'al\ *adj* (ca. 1771): pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

**buccal flange** \būk'al flānj\; the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

**buccal vestibule** \būk'al vēs'ti-byōō\; the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

**bucco-occlusal contrabevel:** a tooth preparation feature that follows the buccal cusp ridge contour of a partial-veneer preparation, connecting the mesial and distal boxes or grooves

**buccolingual relationship** \būk'o-līng'gwal rī-lā'shun-shīp\; any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

**buccoversion** \būk'kō-vūr'shun\ *n*: a deviation toward the cheek

**bulb** \būlb\ *n, slang*; *syn*, OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**bulimia** *n*: an eating disorder typified by binge eating and self-induced vomiting or laxative use; this life-threatening disorder can result in severe dental erosion, which may be the first sign of the disorder

**BULL:** *acronym* for Buccal of the Upper, Lingual of the Lower (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler's rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximal intercuspal position (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximal intercuspal position (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual); *syn*, bull rule

**bur** \būr\ *n* (14c): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument

**bur head** \būr hēd\ *n* (2005): the cutting portion of a dental bur

**bur head length** \būr hēd lēngkth, lēngth\ (2005): the axial dimension of the bur head

**bur head shape** \būr hēd shāp\ (2005): the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end

**bur shank** \būr shāng\ *n* (2005): that component of a dental bur that fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form

**burn out** \burn out\ *n*; *syn*, WAX ELIMINATION

**burnish** \būr'nīsh\ *vt* (14c): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument

**burnishability** \būr'nīsh-a-bīl'ī-tē\ *n*: the ease with which a material can be burnished

**butt** \būt\ *vb* (14c) *obs*: to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint; *comp*, SHOULDER FINISH LINE

**butt margin • case series****butt margin** *nonstand*: *syn*, PORCELAIN MARGIN**button implant** *obs*: *syn*, MUCOSAL INSERT**C****Ca**: *abbr* for *Carcinoma* or *Cancer***CAD-CAM**: *acronym* for COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN-COMPUTER-AIDED MANUFACTURING (or *Computer-Assisted Machining*): the Computer Numerical Control (CNC) subtractive fabrication of a 3D object; in dentistry, it is a CAD-CAM technology used to produce different types of prostheses, including crowns, veneers, inlays, onlays, fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses, dental implant prostheses, and orthodontic and other devices; *comp*, STEREO LITHOGRAPHY**calcium hydroxide** \kāl'sē-um hī-drōk'sid\ : an odorless white powder that is slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol; aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often used as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from the irritant action of restorative materials and as an antibacterial agent (Bystrom,1985); also it has regenerative effects in pulp capping, pulpotomy, and apexification procedures**calcium sulfate** \kāl'sē-um sūl'fāt\ : a product obtained by calcination of gypsum under steam pressure, the *alpha* form is composed of regularly shaped grains, with low porosity, and requiring little water for a satisfactory mix; forms include *alpha*, *alpha-modified*, and *beta***calculus** *n*: in dentistry, a chalky or dark deposit attached to tooth structure, essentially made of mineralized microbial plaque; found on tooth structure in a supragingival and/or a subgingival location**CAMBRA** (2003): *acronym* for caries management by risk assessment; guidelines for evidence-based caries management by using risk assessment protocols for diagnosis, treatment, and prevention**cameo surface** \kām'ē-ō sūr'fas\ : the viewable portion of a removable denture prosthesis; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface; it is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-7); *syn*, DENTURE POLISHED SURFACE, POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE**Camper's line**: *syn*, ALA-TRAGUS LINE**Camper's plane** \kām'perz plān\ : **1.** a plane established by the inferior border of the ala of the nose (or the average between the two) and the superior border of the tragus of each ear; **2.** a plane passing from the acanthion to the center of each bony external auditory meatus; also called *acanthion-external auditory meatus plane*; *syn*, ALA-TRAGUS LINE**camphoroquinone** *n*: a visible-light-sensitive chemical responsible for initiating free-radical polymerization**cancellous bone** \kän-sél'us, kän'se-lus bōn\ (1836): the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing interstitial tissue that may be hematopoietic**candle** \kän'dl\ *n* (12c): a unit of luminous intensity, equal to 1/60 of the luminous intensity of a square centimeter of a black body heated to the temperature of the solidification of platinum (1773° C)**candle power** \kän'dl pou'er\ : luminous intensity expressed in candles**canine eminence** \kā'nīn' ěm'i-nans\ : the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth**canine guidance**: *syn*, CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION**canine protected articulation** \kā'nīn pra-tĕk'tid ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\ : a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disclude the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible; *syn*, ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION**canine protection**: *syn*, CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION**cantilever** \kän'tl-ē'ver\ *n* (1667): a projecting beam or member supported on one end**cantilever bridge** *slang*: *syn*, CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS**cantilever fixed dental prosthesis** \kän'tl-ē'ver fīkst dĕn'tl prōs-thē'sis\ : a fixed complete or partial denture in which the pontic is cantilevered and retained and supported by one or more abutments**cap splint** \kăp splīnt\ : a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them**capillary attraction** \kăp'a-lĕr'ē a-trăk'shun\ : that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel**capsular** \kăp'su-ler\ *adj* (ca. 1730): pertaining to a capsule**capsular contracture**: *syn*, CAPSULAR FIBROSIS**capsular fibrosis** \kăp'su-ler fi-brō'sis\ : fibrotic contracture of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint**capsular ligament** \kăp'su-ler līg'a-ment\ : as it relates to the temporomandibular joint, a fibrous structure that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation; a fibrous structure that surrounds the temporomandibular joint, attaching to the temporal bone, the articular disc, and the neck of the condyle of the mandible.**capsule** \kăp'sal,-sōol\ *n* (1693): a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane**capsulitis** \kăp'sa-li'tis\ *n*: the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or labyrinth**carat** \kăr'at\ *n* (15c): a standard of gold fineness; the percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24; pure gold is designated 24 carat**carbide bur**: a rotary cutting instrument made from tungsten carbide**carbon fiber**: filaments made by high temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber; used in the production of high strength composite materials**caries** *n, singular*: a dental disease causing the destruction of enamel, dentin, and/or cementum; the etiology is generally ascribed to acid-producing bacteria**cartilage** \kăr'tl-ij\ *n* (15c): a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme; typically, hyaline cartilage is a flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glass-like appearance; its ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers**case** \kās\ *n, nonstand, chiefly dialect* (13c): **1.** the dental patient; **2.** a particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process**case history** *nonstand*: *syn*, PATIENT HISTORY**case series** *nonstand*: *syn*, PATIENT SERIES

## case study • centric jaw record

**case study** *nonstand*: *syn*, PATIENT STUDY

**<sup>1</sup>cast** \kăst\ *vb* (13c): to produce a desired form by pouring or injecting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold

**<sup>2</sup>cast** \kăst\ *n* (14c): a life-size likeness of some desired form; it is formed from a material poured into a matrix or impression or from a CAM printed replica; *comp*, DENTAL CAST, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, FINAL CAST, PRELIMINARY CAST, REFRACTORY CAST, REMOUNT CAST

**cast clasp**: a removable partial denture clasp fabricated by the lost-wax casting process

**cast connector**: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and/or between retainers and pontic(s) in a fixed partial denture

**cast metal core**: the foundation restoration made of a metal alloy for a fixed dental prosthesis that is laboratory fabricated by lost-wax casting

**cast post-and-core**: a one-piece foundation restoration for an endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form the tooth preparation

**cast relator** \kăst rĭ-lă'tor\ : a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks; *comp*, ARTICULATOR

**castable** \kăst'a-bl\ *adj* (1998): any flowable material that can be solidified after it is poured or injected into a refractory mold

**castable ceramic** \kăst'a-bl se-răm'ik\ : for dental applications, a glass-ceramic material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost-wax process

**<sup>1</sup>casting** \kăs'tĭng\ *n* (14c): something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been cast into a refractory mold

**<sup>2</sup>casting** \kăs'tĭng\ *vt*: the action of pouring or injecting a flowable material into a refractory mold; *comp*, VACUUM CASTING

**casting flask** \kăs'tĭng flăsk\ : *syn*, CASTING RING

**casting ring** \kăs'tĭng rĭng\ : a metal or silicone tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations

**casting wax** \kăs'tĭng wăks\ : a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings

**CAT**: *acronym* for *Computerized Axial Tomography*; *comp*, COMPUTERIZED TOMOGRAPHY

**catalyst** \kăt'lĭst\ *n* (1902): a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved

**cathode** \kăth'od\ *n* (1834): the negative pole in electrolysis

**cautery** \kô'te-rē\ *n* (15c): the application of a caustic substance, hot instrument, electric current, or other agent used to burn, scar, or destroy tissue; *-teries* \-ter-rēz\ *pl*

**cavity varnish** \käv'ĭ-tē\ : a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or ether

**cavosurface angle**: the angle formed by the junction of prepared and unprepared tooth surface

**CBCT**: *acronym* for *CONE BEAM COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY*

**CD**: *acronym* for *COMPLETE DENTURE*

**CDA**: *acronym* for *Certified Dental Assistant*

**CDL**: *acronym* for *CERTIFIED DENTAL LABORATORY*

**CDT**: *acronym* for *CERTIFIED DENTAL TECHNICIAN*

**cellulitis** \sēl'yă-lĭ'tis\ *n* (1861): diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue

**cellulose acetate**: an ester of acetic acid; used as clear prefabricated crown forms for making interim restorations

**<sup>1</sup>cement** \sĭ-mĕnt\ *n* (14c): **1.** a binding agent used to firmly unite two approximating objects; **2.** a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects; *comp*, LUTING AGENT, ADHESIVE RESIN

**<sup>2</sup>cement** \sĭ-mĕnt\ *vt* (15c): to unite or make firm by or as if by cement; to lute

**cementation** \sĕ mĕn-tă'shun\ : **1.** the process of attaching parts by means of cement; **2.** attaching a restoration to natural teeth by means of a cement (GPT-4)

**cemented pin** \sĭ-mĕn'tĭd\ : a small metal rod luted into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention

**cemento-dentinal junction** \sĕ mĕn-tō dĕn'tĭ-năl jŭngk'shun\ : the area of union of the dentin and cementum

**cemento-enamel junction** \sĕ mĕn-tō ĭ-năm'al jŭngk'shun\ : that area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth

**cementoid** \sĭ-mĕn'toid\ *n*: the uncalcified surface layer of cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers

**cementum** \sĭ-mĕn'tum\ *n* (1842): the thin calcified tissue of ectomesenchymal origin that covers the root of a tooth

**cementum fracture** \sĭ-mĕn'tum frăk'chur\ : the tearing of fragments of the cementum from the tooth root

**center of the ridge** \sĕn'ter ũv thĕ rĭj\ : the faciolingual or buccolingual midline of the residual ridge

**center of rotation**: *syn*, ROTATION CENTER

**central bearing** \sĕn'tral băr'ĭng\ *obs*: the application of forces between the maxillae and mandible (by means of a central bearing tracing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws; it is used for the purpose of distributing closing forces evenly throughout the areas of the supporting structures during the registration and recording of maxillomandibular relations and during the correction of occlusal errors (GPT-4)

**central bearing point** \sĕn'tral băr'ĭng point\ *obs*: the contact point of a central bearing device (GPT-4)

**central bearing tracing** \sĕn'tral băr'ĭng trăs'ĭng\ : the pattern obtained on the horizontal plate used with a central bearing tracing device

**central bearing tracing device** \sĕn'tral băr'ĭng trăs'ĭng dĭ-vĭs\ : a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches; it consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch; the plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded; it may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts; *orig*, Alfred Gysi, prosthodontist, Switzerland, 1910; *Editorial note for usage*: EXTRAORAL TRACER (ING), INTRAORAL TRACER (ING), and TRACING DEVICE are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**centric check bite** *slang*: *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric interocclusal record**: *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric jaw record**: *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric jaw relation • chemically-activated polymerization**

**centric jaw relation:** *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION

**centric occlusion** \sɛn'trɪk ə-klōō'zhen\ : the occlusion of opposing teeth when the mandible is in centric relation; this may or may not coincide with the maximal intercuspal position; *comp*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**centric position** \sɛn'trɪk pa-zish'en\ *obs*: the position of the mandible when the jaws are in centric relation (GPT-1)

**centric record:** *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**centric relation** \sɛn'trɪk rī-lā'shun\ : *acronym* is CR; a maxillomandibular relationship, independent of tooth contact, in which the condyles articulate in the anterior-superior position against the posterior slopes of the articular eminences; in this position, the mandible is restricted to a purely rotary movement; from this unstrained, physiologic, maxillomandibular relationship, the patient can make vertical, lateral or protrusive movements; it is a clinically useful, repeatable reference position

**centric relation interocclusal record:** *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD; *comp*, JAW RELATION RECORD

**centric relation occlusion:** *syn*, CENTRIC OCCLUSION

**centric relation position:** *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION

**centric relation record** \sɛn'trɪk rī-lā'shun rī-kōrd\ : a registration of the relationship of the maxillae to the mandible when the mandible is in centric relation. The registration may be obtained either intraorally or extraorally

**centric slide** \sɛn'trɪk slīd\ *obs*: the movement of the mandible while in centric relation, from the initial occlusal contact into maximal intercuspal position (GPT-4)

**centric stop** \sɛn'trɪk stōp\ : opposing cuspal/fossae contacts that maintain the occlusal vertical dimension between the opposing arches

**cephalogram** *n*; *syn*, CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPH

**cephalometer** \sɛf'a-lom'a-ter\ *n*: an instrument for measuring the head or skull; an orienting device for positioning the head for radiographic examination and measurement

**cephalometric radiograph** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik rā'dē-ō-grāf\ : a standardized radiograph of the skull

**cephalometric tracing** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik trā'sing\ : a line drawing of structural outlines of craniofacial landmarks and facial bones, made directly from a cephalometric radiograph

**cephalometry** \sɛf'a-lām'a trē\ *n*: **1.** the science of measurement of the dimensions of the head; **2.** in dentistry, certain combinations of angular and linear measurements developed from tracing frontal and lateral radiographic head films used to assess craniofacial growth and development on a longitudinal basis and to determine the nature of orthodontic treatment response; **cephalometric** \sɛf'a-lo-mēt'rik\ *adj*

**cephalostat** \sɛf'a-lo-stāt\ *n*: an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible radiographs or photographs

**ceram** \sa-rām\ *vb*: to apply a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine-grained glass-ceramic material

**<sup>1</sup>ceramic** \sa-rām'ik\ *adj* (1850): of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from minerals by firing at a high temperature

**<sup>2</sup>ceramic** \sa-rām'ik\ *n* (1859): *syn*, CERAMICS

**ceramic crown** \sa-rām'ik kroun\ : a ceramic fixed dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework

**ceramic flux** \sa-rām'ik flūks\ : a glass modifier; metallic ions, such as calcium, potassium, or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity

**ceramic inlay:** a ceramic intracoronal restoration

**ceramics** \sa-rām'iks\ *n* (1859): **1.** compounds of one or more metals with a nonmetallic element, usually oxygen; they are formed of chemical and biochemically stable substances that are strong, hard, brittle, and inert nonconductors of thermal and electrical energy; **2.** the art of making porcelain dental restorations; *syn*, *ceramic restorations*

**ceramist** \sa-rām'ist\ or **ceramicist** \sa-rām'ī-sist'\ *n* (1855): one who has proficiency in ceramics

**ceramometal restoration:** *syn*, METAL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**cermet** \sūr'mēt\ (1998): fused glass powder with silver particles formed through high temperature sintering of a mixture of the two minerals

**Certified Dental Laboratory:** *acronym* is CDL; in the United States, a dental laboratory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities, and infection control and is certified by the National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

**Certified Dental Technician:** *acronym* is CDT; in the United States, a dental technician who has met established specific standards and is certified by the National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

**cervical** \sūr'vī-ke\ *adj* (1681): **1.** in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck; **2.** in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cemento-enamel junction

**cervix** \sūr'vīks\ *n* (15c): **1.** the neck; **2.** a constricted portion of a part or organ; **cervices** \sūr'vī-sis\ *pl*

**<sup>1</sup>chamfer** \chām'fer\ *n*: **1.** a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle; **2.** a small groove or furrow; **3.** the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material; a beveled edge; **chamfers** *pl*

**<sup>2</sup>chamfer** \chām'fer\ *vb*: **1.** to prepare a furrow in; **2.** to make a chamfer on; to prepare or reduce to a chamfer; bevel; **3.** generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface; **chamfered**; **chamfering** *vt*

**chamfer angle** \chām'fer āng'gel\ *n*: the angle between a chamfered surface and one of the original surfaces from which the chamfer is prepared; *syn*, CAVOSURFACE ANGLE

**characterization** *n*: the application of unique markings, indentations, coloration, and similar custom means of delineation on a tooth or dental prosthesis, thus enhancing natural appearance

**characterize** \kār'ak-ta-rīz\ : to distinguish, individualize, mark, qualify, singularize, or differentiate something

**characterized denture base** \kār'ak-ter'īzd dēn'chur bās\ : a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues; *syn*, TINTED DENTURE BASE; *comp*, DENTOGENICS

**check bite** *slang*; *syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**cheilitis** \kī-lī'tīs\ : inflammation of the lip in the area of the modiolus

**cheiloplasty:** plastic surgery of the lip

**cheilorrhaphy:** surgical correction of the cleft lip deformity

**cheiloschisis** (1927): congenital cleft lip

**cheilosis** \kī-lō'sīs\ : a fissured condition of the lips and angles of the mouth; often associated with riboflavin deficiency

**chemically-activated polymerization:** a chemical reaction in which a tertiary amine activates an initiator, such as benzoyl peroxide, which will react with the methylmethacrylate monomer to form polymethylmethacrylate; *syn*, AUTOPOLYMERIZATION

**chew-in record** *nonstand*: *syn*, FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH, STEREOGRAPHIC RECORD

**chewing cycle**: *syn*, MASTICATORY CYCLE

**chewing force**: *syn*, MASTICATORY FORCE

**Christensen phenomenon** \krís'chen-senz fí-nóm'a-nón', -nen\; *eponym* for the space that occurs between opposing posterior occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion; *orig*, Carl Christensen, dentist/professor, Denmark;

Christensen C. The problem of the bite. *D Cosmos* 1905;47:1184-95

**chroma** \krō'ma\ *n* (1889): **1.** the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray; **2.** the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue; **3.** chroma describes the strength or saturation of the hue (color); *comp*, SATURATION

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore, MD: Munsell Color Co.; 1975:14-17

**chromatic stimulus** \krō-măt'ík stím'ya-lus\; a stimulus that under prevailing conditions of adaptation gives rise to a perceived chromatic color

**chromaticity coordinates** \krō'ma-tís'ĩ-tē kō-ōr'dī-nítz\; the two dimensions of any color order system that exclude the lightness dimension and describe the chromaticity. Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to the CIE coordinates *x*, *y*, and *z* for Illuminant C and 2 degrees (1931) Standard Observer; *syn*, color coordinates

**chromaticity diagram** \krō'ma-tís'ĩ-tē dī'a-grām\; a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with colorimetric primaries represented at the corners; the CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a right-angle triangle representing hypothetical primaries and the complete chromaticity gamut of the CIE standard observer

**chromaticness** \krō'măt'ík-nēs\ *n*: the intensity of hue as expressed in the Natural Color System

**chromatopsia** \krō'ma-tōp'zha\ *n*: an abnormal state of vision in which colorless objects appear colored; a visual defect in which colored objects appear unnaturally colored and colorless objects appear color tinged

**chronic** \krōn'ík\ *adj* (1601): marked by long duration or frequent recurrence; not acute; always present; **chronically** *adj*, **chronicity** *n*

**chronic closed lock** \krōn'ík klōzd lök\; with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint caused by an anteriorly displaced intra-articular disc and usually characterized by pain, especially during function

**chronic pain** \krōn'ík pān\; pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence

**CIE**: acronym for Commission Internationale d'Éclairage

**CIELab system** \C I E Lāb sís'tem\; CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space; this scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer; by establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined

**CIE standard illuminant** \C I E stān'dard ĩ-lōō'ma-nent\; the illuminants A, B, C, D<sub>65</sub> and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy) a temperature of about 2856° K; B = direct solar radiation, 48,000° K; C = average daylight; D<sub>65</sub> = daylight, including the ultraviolet region, 6500° K

**cinéfluoroscopy** \sín ē'fīō rāh skā'ko pē\ *n*: dynamic fluoroscopic images recorded as a movie file

**cinéradiography** \sín ā-rā'dē-ō-grā'fē\ *n*: the making of a movie file of successive radiographs with contrast medium in a fluoroscopic image appearing on a monitor

**cingulum** \sīng'gya-lum\ *n* (1845): the lingual convexity of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anterior tooth's anatomic crown; **cingula** *pl*

**cingulum rest** \sīng'gya-lum rēst\; a portion of a removable partial denture that contacts the prepared recess in the cingulum of the tooth or artificial crown; *comp*, REST SEAT

**circumferential clasp** \ser-kūm-fa-rēn'shal klāsp\; a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area

**circumferential clasp arm**: *syn*, CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP

**clamping force**: the compressive force that a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends on the maintenance of the clamping force; *syn*, PRELOAD, *comp*, EMBEDMENT RELAXATION

**clasp** \klāsp\ *n* (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element; generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable partial denture; *syn*, AKERS CLASP, BAR CLASP, CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP, COMBINATION CLASP, CONTINUOUS CLASP, INFRABULGE CLASP, SUPRABULGE CLASP, WROUGHT WIRE CLASP

**clasp arm**: *syn*, CLASP

**clasp assembly** \klāsp a-sēm'blē\; the part of a removable partial denture that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth; *Editorial note for usage*: components of the clasp assembly include the RETENTIVE CLASP, RECIPROCAL CLASP, CINGULUM, INCISAL or OCCLUSAL REST, and MINOR CONNECTOR

**clasp guideline**: *syn*, SURVEY LINE

**classification system**: *syn*, PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

**clearance** \klīr'ens\ *n* (1563): a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GPT-4)

**<sup>1</sup>cleft** \klēft\ *n*: **1.** a space or opening made through splitting; **2.** a hollow between ridges or protuberances

**<sup>2</sup>cleft** \klēft\ *adj*: partially split or divided

**cleft palate** \klēft pāl'it\ *n* (1841): **1.** a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate; **2.** an opening in the hard and/or soft palate as a result of improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development; *syn*, PALATAL CLEFT; *comp*, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

**cleft palate prosthesis**: *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**cleft palate speech aid prosthesis**: *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**clenching** \klēn'chīng\ *vt* (13c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort

**click** \klīk\ *n*: a brief, sharp sound, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions or opening of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or on palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement; it may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint; **clicking** \klī'kīng\ *n*; *comp*, EARLY CLOSING CLICK, EARLY OPENING CLICK, LATE CLOSING CLICK, LATE OPENING CLICK, MID OPENING CLICK, RECIPROCAL CLICK

**clinical** \klīn'ĩ-ke\ *adj* (ca. 1755): **1.** of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic; **2.** analytical or detached; **clinically** *adv*

**clinical crown • color difference equations**

**clinical crown** \klīn'ī-kel kroun\; the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin

**clinical remount:** *syn*, REMOUNT PROCEDURE

**clinometer** *n* (1811); a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination; **clinometric** *adj*; **clinometry** *n*

**clip** \klīp\ *n*: **1.** any of numerous devices used to grip, clasp, or hook; **2.** a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis to a fixed tooth- or implant-supported restoration, i.e., a bar connector, coping, or other retainer

**closed bite** *slang*; *syn*, DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**closed lock** \klōzd lōk\; an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disc is dislocated anteriorly and usually medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disc without spontaneous reduction on mouth opening; *comp*, ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISC DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

**closed reduction of a fracture** \klōzd rī-dūk'shun ūv ā frāk'chur\; reduction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

**closest speaking space** \klō'sēst spē'king spās\; the space between the anterior teeth when the patient is speaking; according to Dr Earl Pound, the space should not be more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter "S." Dr Meyer M. Silverman termed this *speaking centric*, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech; this was later called *closest speaking level* by Dr Silverman and finally the *closest speaking space*

Silverman MM. Speaking centric. Dent Digest 1950;55:106-11

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-65

Silverman MM. The speaking method in measuring vertical dimension. J Prosthet Dent 1953;3:193-99

Pound E. Esthetics and phonetics in full denture construction. J Calif Dent Assoc 1950;20:179-85

Pound E. The mandibular movements of speech and their seven related values. J Prosthet Dent 1966;16:835-43

Pound E. The vertical dimension of speech, the pilot of occlusion. J Calif Dent Assoc 1975;6:42-47

Pound E. Let /s/ be your guide. J Prosthet Dent 1977;38:482-89

**clutch** \klūch\ *n*: a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

**coadapted** \kō-a-dāp'tīd\ *adj* (1836): **1.** mutually adapted, especially by natural selection; **2.** in medicine, the proper realignment of displaced parts; **coadaptation** *n*

**cobalt chromium alloy:** *abbr*, CoCr; a low-density, large-grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed from 60% to 75% Cobalt and up to 30% Chromium with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, and Ni; chromium, by its passivation effect, ensures corrosion resistance of the alloy; *orig*, Elwood Hayes, metallurgist, industrialist, 1900

**coblation therapy:** *contr*, cold ablation; passing a radiofrequency bipolar electrical current through saline with the production of a plasma field of sodium ions; this resultant ion field can separate intracellular bonds at a low temperature (60° C); a therapy applied in treating obstructive sleep apnea and tonsillectomy

**Coble balancer** \Kō'bel bāl'an-ser\; *eponym* for **1.** an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and obtain the

centric relation record; **2.** used to equilibrate fixed or removable complete dentures intraorally; *orig*, Lucian G. Coble, dentist, North Carolina, U.S.A.; *comp*, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, TRACING DEVICE

Coble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-93

Coble LG. A complete denture technique for selecting and setting up teeth. J Prosthet Dent 1960;10:455-8.

**cohesion** \kō-hē'zhun\ *n* (1660): **1.** the act or state of sticking together tightly; **2.** the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation; **3.** molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass

**cohesive failure** \kō-hē'sīv fal'yur\; bond failure within a dental material as a result of a tensile or shearing force; *comp*, ADHESIVE FAILURE

**cold curing resin** *nonstand*; *syn*, AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

**collarless metal ceramic restoration** \kōl'er-lēs mē'l sa-rām'īk rēs'ta-rā'shun\; a metal ceramic restoration with the extension of ceramic material onto the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area; porcelain crown margin is directly in contact with the prepared finish line; *comp*, PORCELAIN MARGIN

**collateral ligaments** \ka-lāt'er-al\; two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only. Relative to the temporomandibular joint, there are two collateral (discal) ligaments, medial and lateral, which attach the articular disc to the medial and lateral poles of the condyle of the mandible. These ligaments have also been termed *polar ligaments*

**colloid** \kōl'oid\ *n*: a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

**colloidal silica:** submicroscopic fumed silica frequently used as a suspension in a liquid and mixed with many phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting smoothness and control expansion

**color** \kūl'or\ *n* (13c): **1.** a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects; **2.** the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light; **3.** a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and chroma; *comp*, PERCEIVED COLOR, PSYCHOPHYSICAL COLOR

**color blindness** \kūl'or blīnd'nīs\; abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the red-green axis

**color constancy** \kūl'or kōn'stan-sē\; relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

**color deficiency** \kūl'or dī-fīsh'en-sē\; a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

**color difference** \kūl'or dīf'er-ens\; magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as  $\Delta E$

**color difference equations** \kūl'or dīf'er-ens ī-kwā'zhanz, -shanz\; equations that transform Commission Internationals d'Eclairage (CIE) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

**color notation** \kūl'or nō-tā'shun\; the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

**color rendering index** \kūl'or rēn'der-ing īn'dēks\; a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light, which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

**color scale** \kūl'or skāl\; an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

**color solid** \kūl'or sōl'id\; a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, value, and chroma. Usually, value appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and chroma represented in polar coordinates about the value axis, chroma being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

**color standard** \kūl'or stān'dard\; a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

**color stimulus** \kūl'or stīm'yū-lus\; visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic

**color temperature** \kūl'or tēm'per-a-chōōr', tēm'pra-\; the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes; the range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue; this term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of "white" light sources; the correct term to describe the color of light sources is *correlated color temperature*

**colorimeter** \kūl'a-rīm'ī-ter\ *n* (ca. 1863): a device that analyzes color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors, or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light reflected or transmitted by a specimen

**coloring** \kūl'or-īng\ *n* (14c): **1.** the act of applying colors; **2.** something that produces color or color effects; **3.** the effect produced by applying or combining colors; *comp*, EXTRINSIC COLORING, INTRINSIC COLORING

**combination clasp** \kōm'bi-nā'shun klāsp\; a circumferential retainer for a removable partial denture that has a cast reciprocal arm and a wrought wire retentive clasp

**combination syndrome** \kōm'bi-nā'shun sīn'drōm\; the characteristic features that occur when an edentulous maxillae is opposed by natural mandibular anterior teeth and a mandibular bilateral extension-base removable partial denture, including loss of bone from the anterior portion of the maxillary ridge, hyperplasia of the tuberosities, papillary hyperplasia of the hard palate's mucosa, supraeruption of the mandibular anterior teeth, and loss of alveolar bone and ridge height beneath the mandibular removable partial denture bases; *syn*, anterior hyperfunction syndrome

Kelly E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. *J Prosthet Dent* 1972;27:140-50

**comminute** \kōm'a-nōōt\ (1626): to reduce food into small parts (GPT-4); **-nuted**; **-nuting** *vt*; **comminution** \kōm'a-nōō'shun\ *n*

**comminuted fracture** \kōm'a-nōō'tīd frāk'chur\; a fracture in which the bone is broken in several places in the same region; a fracture in which the bone is crushed and splintered

**commissure** \kōm'a-shōōr\ *n* (15c): a point of union or junction especially between two anatomic parts, i.e., corner of the mouth; **commissural** \kōm'iz-ūr'\ *adj*; *syn*, MODIOLUS

**commissure splint** \kōm'a-shōōr splīnt\; a device placed between the lips that assists in achieving increased opening between the lips;

use of such devices enhances opening where surgical, chemical, or electrical alterations of the lips has resulted in severe restriction or contractures; *syn*, lip splint; *comp*, interocclusal expansion device, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**compact bone** \kōm'pakt' bōn\; any osseous substance that is dense or hard; *syn*, CORTICAL BONE

**compensation curve** \kōm'pen-sā'shun kūrṽ\; **1.** the anteroposterior curving (in the median plane) and the mediolateral curving (in the frontal plane) within the alignment of the occluding surfaces and incisal edges of artificial teeth that is used to develop balanced occlusion; **2.** the arc introduced in the construction of complete removable dental prostheses to compensate for the opening influences produced by the condylar and incisal guidance's during lateral and protrusive mandibular eccentric movements; *syn*, compensating curvature, compensating curve

**complementary colors** \kom'pla-mēn'ta-rē, -trē kūr'orz\; **1.** two colors that, when mixed together in proper proportions, result in a neutral color; colored lights that are complementary when mixed in an additive manner form white light and follow the laws of additive color mixture; colorants that are complementary when mixed together form black or gray and follow the laws of subtractive colorant mixture; **2.** colors located in directly opposite positions on the color wheel

**complete arch subperiosteal implant** \kōm-plēt' ärch sūb-pēr'ē-ōs-tēl īm-plānt\; a device placed under the periosteum on the residual ridge to provide abutments for supporting a removable or fixed complete denture in a fully edentulous arch; *Editorial note for usage*: such implants should be described by means of their relationship to their bases of support, the alveolar bone; as such, at placement, the implant is described as an *eposteal dental implant*; *comp*, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**complete cleft palate** \kōm-plēt' klēft pāl'īt \; an opening extending through the anterior alveolar ridge, and primary and secondary palates; *syn*, PALATAL CLEFT

**complete crown** \kōm-plēt kroun\; *syn*, ARTIFICIAL CROWN

**complete denture** \kōm-plēt dēn'chur\; a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible; *syn*, FIXED COMPLETE DENTURE, REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE

**complete denture prosthetics** \kōm-plēt dēn'chur prōs-thēt'iks\ *obs*: **1.** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes; **2.** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4); *syn*, COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**complete denture prosthodontics** \kōm-plēt dēn'chur prōs'thō-dōn'tiks\; refers to that body of knowledge and skills pertaining to the restoration of the edentulous arch with a complete denture; *Editorial note for usage*: complete denture prosthodontics generally refers to the complete fixed and complete removable denture

**complete facial moulage** \kōm-plēt fā'shal mō-lāzh\; an impression procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of the whole face

**complete mouth rehabilitation** *n*: this term applies to the restoration of teeth, with or without dental implants, with fixed dental prostheses in the maxillae and mandible

**completed denture base**: *syn*, DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE

**complicated fracture** \kōm'plī-kā'tīd frāk'chur\; a fracture with significant injury to adjacent soft tissues (i.e., neurovascular injury)

**compomer** \kōm'pō-mēr\ *n* (1998): a poly-acid modified composite resin, composed of non-reactive glass filler, acid-modified dimethacrylate resin, and an initiator; compomers do not have the

**compomer • condylarthrosis**

capacity to chemically bond to tooth surfaces, therefore, they need primer/bonding resin agents for tooth bonding applications; *comp*, GLASS IONOMER, RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER

**components of mastication** \kõm-põ'nentz uv mäs'ti-kä'shun\ : those factors of food manipulation and comminution that precede deglutition

**components of occlusion** \kõm-põ'nentz uv a-klõõ'zhun\ : the various elements that are involved in occlusion, such as the temporomandibular joints, the associated musculature, the teeth, their contacting surfaces and investing tissues, and/or the dental supporting structures; *syn*, DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**composite resin**: a highly cross-linked polymeric material reinforced by a dispersion of amorphous silica, glass, crystalline, or organic resin filler particles and/or short fibers bonded to the matrix by a coupling agent; *comp*, FIBER-REINFORCED COMPOSITE

**composite resin laminate veneer**: a thin, bonded composite resin restoration that restores the facial, incisal, and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration; *comp*, FACING

**composite resin veneer**: laboratory fabrication of a prosthesis with layered composite resin bonded to a framework; *comp*, FACING

**compound** *n*, *slang* (19c): *syn*, IMPRESSION COMPOUND, MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**compound joint** \kõm-pound' joint\ : a joint involving three or more bones

**compression molding** \kom-prës'shun mól'ding\ : the act of pressing or squeezing together to form a shape within a mold; the adaptation, under pressure, of a plastic material into a mold

**compression of tissue**: *syn*, TISSUE DISPLACEMENT

**compressive stress** \kõm-prës'iv strës\ : the internal induced force that opposes the shortening of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses; any induced force per unit area that resists deformation caused by a load that tends to compress or shorten a body

**computer-aided engineering**: *acronym* is CAE; incorporates mathematical algorithms to control and assist the design and manufacturing of dental prostheses; *comp*, COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN

**computer numerical control**: *acronym* is CNC; a seamless integration of computer-aided design and computer-aided manufacturing programs for making 3D objects; this could be subtractive or additive technique

**computer tomography guided surgery**: a surgical procedure that uses a device (surgical guide) that was printed from a digital file of the cone beam computed tomography (CBCT); *comp*, STEREOTACTIC SURGERY, SURGICAL GUIDE

**computerized tomography** \kom-pyõõ'ta-rīzd tō-mõg'ra-fē\ : *acronym* is CT; the technique by which multidirectional x-ray transmission data through a body is mathematically reconstructed by a computer to form an electrical cross-sectional representation of a patient's anatomy; CT is used as an acronym to designate any technical field associated with these techniques; *comp*, CBCT

**concrecence** \kon-krës'ens\ *n*: the union of roots of approximating teeth via deposition of cementum

**concretion** \kon-krës'shun\ *n*: any inorganic mass in a natural cavity or organ

**condensation** *n*: **1.** amalgam condensation: the compaction of dental amalgam by using force to remove excess mercury and ensure continuity of the matrix phase; **2.** porcelain condensation:

the process of increasing the density of dental porcelains during processing by removing excess water with vibration and blotting

**condensation reaction** \kõn'dën-sä'shun rē-äk'shun\ : any chemical reaction between two molecules to form a larger molecule, with the elimination of a smaller molecule

**conditional color match** \kon-dish'a-nal kü'or mäch\ : a pair of colors that appear to match only under limited conditions, such as a particular light source and a particular observer; a metameric match

**condylar agenesis** \kõn'da-lar ā-jën'ī-sīs\ : a developmental abnormality characterized by the absence of the condyle

**condylar articulator** \kõn'da-lar är-tik'ya-la-tõr\ : an articulator with the condylar path components as part of the upper member and whose condylar replica components are part of the lower member; *syn*, ARCON ARTICULATOR; *comp*, NONARCON ARTICULATOR

**condylar axis** \kõn'da-lar äk'sīs\ : a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

**condylar dislocation** \kõn'da-lar dīs'lõ-kä'shun\ : a non-self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

**condylar displacement**: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

**<sup>1</sup>condylar guidance** \kõn'da-lar gid'ns\ *vt*: mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the articular eminence

**<sup>2</sup>condylar guidance** \kõn'da-lar gid'ns\ *n*: the mechanical form located in the posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

**condylar guide assembly** \kõn'da-lar gid a-sēm'blē\ : the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

**condylar guide inclination** \kõn'da-lar gid in'kla-nä'shun\ : the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane; *comp*, LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

**condylar hinge position** \kõn'da-lar hīnj pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

**condylar inclination** \kõn'da-lar in'kla-nä'shun\ : the direction of the condyle path (GPT-4)

**condylar path** \kõn'da-lar päth\ : that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

**condylar path element** \kõn'da-lar päth ɛl'a-ment\ : the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement

**condylar path tracing** \kõn'da-lar päth trā'sīng\ : a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle; *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRACING

**condylar slant** *nonstand*: *syn*, CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

**condylar subluxation** \kõn'da-lar süb'lük-sä'shun\ : a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

**condylarthrosis** \kõn'da-lar-thrõ'sīs\ *n*: an ellipsoidal articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular joint surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spheroid; owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis; *syn*, articulation ellipsoidea, condylar articulation, condylar joint, condyloid joint, or ellipsoidal joint

**condyle** \kɒn'dīl, -dl̩ n (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible; an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the articular eminence of the temporal bone, having a mediolateral dimension that is greater than its anteroposterior dimension; **condylar** *adj*; *comp*, CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

**condyle chord:** *syn*, CONDYLAR AXIS

**condyle head:** *syn*, CONDYLE

**condyle path:** *syn*, CONDYLAR PATH

**condylectomy:** surgical removal of the condyle

**condylotomy:** surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process; also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a *condylar shave*)

**cone** \kɒn\ n (1562): one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

**cone beam computed tomography (CBCT):** a dispersion of x-rays in a divergent pattern and captured for a digital volumetric data or voxels for anatomic imaging

**confluent defect of the sinus:** an oronasal or oroantral communication as a result of an anatomic defect of the maxillae

**conformer:** the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis; *syn*, SECTION

**congenital** \kɒn-jɛn'ɪ-tl̩\ *adj* (1796): existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

**connecting bar:** *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR; *comp*, MAJOR CONNECTOR

**connective tissue** \ka-nɛk'tɪv tɪʃ'ɒð:\ a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

<sup>1</sup>**connector** \ka-nɛk'tɔr\ n (15c): in removable prosthodontics, the portion of a removable partial denture that unites its components; *comp*, BAR CONNECTOR, CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, MAJOR CONNECTOR, MINOR CONNECTOR

<sup>2</sup>**connector** \ka-nɛk'tɔr\ n: in fixed prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed partial denture that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s); *comp*, INTERNAL CONNECTOR, NONRIGID CONNECTOR, RIGID CONNECTOR, SUBOCCLUSAL CONNECTOR

**connector bar:** *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR

**consultation** \kɒn-sul'tā'shun\ n (15c): a deliberation between those who render health care regarding patient diagnosis and/or their treatment

<sup>1</sup>**contact** \kɒn'tækt\ n (1626): the union or junction of surfaces; the apparent touching or tangency of bodies; *comp*, PROXIMAL CONTACT

<sup>2</sup>**contact** \kɒn'tækt\ vi (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with; *comp*, BALANCING OCCLUSAL CONTACT, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT, INITIAL OCCLUSAL CONTACT, OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**contact angle:** the angle formed by a tangent to the drop of liquid and the solid surface; a measure of WETTABILITY

**contact area** \kɒn'tækt ɔr'e-a:\ the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth; *syn*, INTERPROXIMAL CONTACT AREA

**contact scanner:** a 3D-scanner acquisition of the surfaces of an object by mechanical contact and by using line tracings; *comp*, coordinate measuring machine

**continuous bar connector** \kɒn-tɪn'yōō-us bār ka-nɛk'tɔr:\ a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior

teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in an extension-base removable partial denture

**continuous bar indirect retainer:** *syn*, CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

**continuous bar retainer:** *syn*, CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR; *comp*, INDIRECT RETAINER

**continuous clasp** \kɒn-tɪn'yōō-us klāsp:\ **1.** in removable prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall farthest from the occlusal rest; **2.** any one of several early 20th-century designs for clasping natural teeth to retain a removable partial denture

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928:377-90

**continuous loop wire clasp** \kɒn-tɪn'yōō-us lōōp wɪr klāsp\ *obs*: this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly "a straight sided" tooth, by means of one wire. If the retainer was not continuous, it was described as an *open loop wire clasp*; *orig*, J. Wright Beach, dentist, Toronto, Canada

Roach FE. Partial dentures. The Dental Summary 1915:35:203-10

**continuous spectrum** \kɒn-tɪn'yōō-us spɛk'trəm:\ a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra

<sup>1</sup>**contour** \kɒn'tōōr\ n (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something; *comp*, HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR

<sup>2</sup>**contour** \kɒn'tōōr\ *adj* (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something

<sup>3</sup>**contour** \kɒn'tōōr\ vt (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour

**contour graft:** *syn*, ONLAY GRAFT

**contrabevel** \kɒn'tra-bɛv'el\ n (20c): **1.** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface from which it arises; **2.** an external bevel arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation; *syn*, BEVEL

**contraction** \kɒn-trāk'shun\ n (15c): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus; *comp*, ISOMETRIC CONTRACTION, ISOTONIC CONTRACTION, POSTURAL CONTRACTION

**contracture** \kɒn-trāk'chur\ n (1658): a permanent shortening of a muscle; *syn*, MUSCLE CONTRACTURE, MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE, MYOSTATIC CONTRACTURE

**contralateral** \kɒn'tra-lāt'er-al\ *adj* (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side

**contralateral condyle:** *comp*, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**convergence angle** \kɒn-vûr'jens ɔng'gel:\ the angle, measured in degrees as viewed in a given plane, formed by the axial walls when a tooth or machined surface on a metal or ceramic material is prepared for a fixed dental prosthesis; *Editorial note for usage*: the term *total occlusal convergence* applies to the angle formed between two opposing axial walls; the term *taper* applies to the angle formed between an axial wall and the path of placement onto the tooth or machined surfaces of a metal or ceramic material; *syn*, angle of convergence, TOTAL OCCLUSAL CONVERGENCE; *comp*, TAPER

**coordination** \kō-ōr'dn-ā'shun\ n (1643): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement

**coordination • craniomandibular articulation**

**<sup>1</sup>cope** \kɒp\ *n* (bef.12c): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the *drag* or lower half of the flask; *comp*, DRAG

**<sup>2</sup>cope** \kɒp\ *vb*: to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; **cope** to cover, as if with a cope or coping

**coping** \kɒ'pɪŋ\ *n* (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown made of metal alloy or ceramic that is luted to an abutment supporting an overdenture, fixed partial denture, or fixed complete denture; *Editorial note for usage*: the metal casting for a *metal-ceramic crown* or *fixed partial denture* is referred to as a FRAMEWORK; *comp*, COPING IMPRESSION, FRAMEWORK, TRANSFER COPING

**coping impression** \kɒ'pɪŋ ɪm-prɛʃh'an\: an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast; *comp*, PICK-UP IMPRESSION

**coping pick-up impression**: *syn*, COPING IMPRESSION; *comp*, PICK-UP IMPRESSION

**coping prosthesis** *obs*: *syn*, OVERDENTURE

**copolymer resin** \kɒ-pɔɪ'a-mer\: polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit

**copper band** \kɒp'er bænd\: a copper cylinder used as a matrix for making an impression

**copy milling**: also termed *computer numeric controlled* (CNC)-milling; computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) without computer-aided design (CAD) by using the direct scan of an object

**coralliform** \kɔr'al-fɔrm\ *adj*: having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxylapatite implant materials

**core** \kɔr, kɔr\ *n* (14c): **1.** the center or base of a structure, **2.** the foundation restoration which restores sufficient coronal anatomy of a vital or endodontically treated tooth

**coronal** \kɔr'a-nal, kɔr-', ka-rɔ'nal\ *adj* (15c): **1.** of or relating to a corona or crown; **2.** relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane; **3.** pertaining to the crown of a tooth

**coronal plane** \ka-rɔ-nal plān\: lying in the direction of the coronal suture, of or relating to the frontal plane, which passes through the long axis of a body

**coronectomy**: resection of the crown of a tooth while intentionally retaining the root in the alveolar bone; *syn*, DECORONATION

**coronoid maxillary space** \kɔr'a-nɔɪd', kɔr'- māk'sa-lɛr'ē spās\: the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxillae, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch

**coronoid process** \kɔr'a-nɔɪd', kɔr'- pro-sɛs\: the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anterosuperior surface of the ramus of the mandible; *comp*, HYPERPLASIA OF THE CORONOID PROCESS

**coronoidectomy**: surgical removal of the coronoid process

**coronoplasty** \kɔr'a-nɔ-plās'tɛ\ *n* (20c): *syn*, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING, ESTHETIC RESHAPING

**corrected cast**: *syn*, ALTERED CAST

**corrective wax**: *syn*, DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**correlated color temperature** \kɔr'a-lā'tɪd kʊl'er tɛm'per-a-choōr\: the term describing the color of white light sources; specifically, it is the temperature of the Planckion (black body) light source that

produces the chromaticity; it is measured in degrees Kelvin, to which a black body must be raised to provide the closest match, in chromaticity, to a particular light source

**corrode** \ka-rɔd\ *vt* (15c): **1.** deterioration of a metal as a result of an electrochemical reaction within its environment; **2.** to eat away by degrees as if by gnawing; **3.** to wear away gradually usually by chemical action

**corrosion** \ka-rɔ'zhen\ *n* (15c): the action, process, or effect of corroding; a product of corroding; the loss of elemental constituents to the adjacent environment

**corrosive** \ka-rɔ'sɪv\ *adj* (14c): tending or having the power to corrode

**cortical bone** \kɔr'tɪ-kal\: the peripheral layer of compact osseous tissue

**Costen's syndrome**: *eponym* for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS; *orig*, James Bray Costen, physician/otolaryngologist, U.S.A., 1895-1962

Costen JB. A syndrome of ear and sinus symptoms dependent upon disturbed functions of the temporomandibular joint. *Ann Otol Rhinol Laryngol* 1934;43:1-15

**coupling** \kʊp'lɪŋ\ *n*: a device that serves to link or connect the ends of adjacent parts or objects

**coupling agent**: chemical agent enhancing surface covalent bonding between organic and inorganic components; related to dental ceramics and nanoparticles in composite resins; silane is commonly used in dentistry for this purpose

**coupling lug** \kʊp'lɪŋ lʊg\: a small projecting part of a larger member; a projection or a casting to which a bolt or other part may be attached

**covalent bond** \kɔ-vā'lɛnt bɔnd\ *n* (1939): a chemical bond between two atoms or radicals formed by the sharing of a pair (single bond), two pairs (double bond), or three pairs (triple bond) of electrons; *syn*, *primary bond*

**cover screw**: *syn*, HEALING SCREW

**Craddock mounting**: *eponym* for a technique for articulating dental casts by using Bonwill's four-inch equilateral triangle, such that equal distances exist between the condylar elements and the mandibular incisors at the occlusal vertical dimension (OVD)

Craddock FW, Symmons HF. Evaluation of facebow. *J Prosthet Dent* 1952:633

**cranial base** \krā'nē-al bās\: the inferior part of the skull that is thought to be relatively stable throughout life and is used in cephalometrics as a landmark from which to measure changes as a result of growth, time, or treatment

**cranial prosthesis** \krā'nē-al prɔs-thē-sɪs\: a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement (maxillofacial prosthesis) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones; *comp*, *cranial implant*, *cranioplasty prosthesis*, *skull plate*

**craniofacial defects** \krā'nē-ō-fā'shal də'fɛkts, dɪ'fɛkts\: malformations associated with the head and face as a result of congenital, acquired, traumatic injury.

**craniomandibular articulation** \krā'nē-ō-mān-dɪb'ya-lar ăr-tɪk'ya-lā'shun\: both temporomandibular joints functioning together as a bilateral sliding hinge joint connecting the mandible to the cranium; *comp*, ARTHRODIAL JOINT, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINTS

**crater** *n*: in periodontics, a saucer-shaped defect of soft tissue or bone

<sup>1</sup>**craze** \krāz\ *vb* (14c): to produce minute cracks on the surface; to develop a mesh of fine cracks; **crazed** \krāzd\; **crazing** \krā'zɪŋ\ *vt*

<sup>2</sup>**craze** \krāz\ *n* (1534): a crack in a surface or coating (as of glaze or enamel)

<sup>1</sup>**creep** \krēp\ *vi* (12c): to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently as a result of prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature; **crept** \krēpt\; **creeping** \krēp'ɪŋ\

<sup>2</sup>**creep** \krēp\ *n* (1818): the slow change in dimensions of an object as a result of prolonged exposure to high temperature or stress

**crepitation** \krēp'ɪ-tā'shun\ *n*: a crackling or grating noise in a joint during movement; the noise made by rubbing together the ends of a fracture

**crepitus** *n*: *syn*, CREPITATION, JOINT CREPITUS

**crest** \krēst\ *n* (14c): a ridge or prominence on a part of a body; in dentistry, the most coronal portion of the alveolar process

**crest of the ridge** \krēst ūv tha rɪj\: the most prominent continuous surface of the residual ridge; not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge; *syn*, RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST; *comp*, RESIDUAL RIDGE

**crevicular epithelium** \krē'vɪ-kyōō'lar ēp'a-thē'lē-um\ *nonstand*: *syn*, SULCULAR EPITHELIUM

**crevicular fluid** \krē'vɪ-cyōō'lar flōō'id\: *syn*, GINGIVAL CREVICULAR FLUID

**cribriform plate** \krɪb'ra-fōm\ *obs*: in dentistry, the alveolar bone proper

**crystalite** \krɪs'tō-bā'lit\ *n*: an allotropic form of crystalline silica used in dental casting investments

**cross-arch balance**: *syn*, CROSS-ARCH BALANCED ARTICULATION

**cross-arch balanced articulation** \krōs, krōs ärch bäl'ansd är-tɪk'ya-lā'shun\: the simultaneous contact of the buccal (excluding buccal cusp contact in LINGUALIZED OCCLUSION) and lingual cusps of the working-side maxillary denture teeth with the opposing buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular teeth, concurrent with denture tooth contact of the nonworking-side maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular buccal cusps in excursive movements

**cross-arch stabilization** \krōs, krōs ärch stā'ba-lí-zā-shun\: resistance against dislodging or rotational forces obtained by using a fixed or removable partial denture design that uses natural teeth on the opposite side of the dental arch from the edentulous space to assist in stabilization

**cross bite**: *syn*, REVERSE ARTICULATION

**cross-bite occlusion**: *syn*, REVERSE ARTICULATION

**cross-bite teeth**: *syn*, REVERSE ARTICULATION TEETH

**cross-mounting**: the interchangeable mounting on an articulator of two or more maxillary and mandibular cast relationships

**cross pinning** \krōs, krōs pɪn'ɪŋ\: the augmentation achieved in retention of a cast restoration by the placement of a pin through the axial wall of a dental casting into tooth dentin

**cross-tooth balance**: *comp*, BALANCED ARTICULATION, CROSS-TOOTH BALANCED ARTICULATION

**cross-tooth balanced articulation** \krōs, krōs tōōth bäl'ansd är-tɪk'ya-lā'shun\: the harmonious contact of opposing working-side buccal and lingual cusps with simultaneous denture tooth contact on the nonworking-side in excursive movements

<sup>1</sup>**crown** \kroun\ *n* (12c): **1.** the highest part, as the topmost part of the skull, head, or tooth; the summit; that portion of a tooth occlusal to the cements/enamel junction or an artificial substitute for this;

**2.** an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part or all of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal alloy, metal-ceramics, ceramics, resin, or a combination of materials

<sup>2</sup>**crown** \kroun\ *vt* (12c): to place on the head, as to place a crown on a tooth, dental implant, or tooth substitute; *Editorial note for usage*: implies fabrication of a restoration for a natural tooth, dental implant, and/or dental implant abutment

**crown flask** \kroun flāsk\: a sectional, box-like case in which a sectional mold is made of artificial stone or plaster for the purpose of processing dentures or other resinous restorations

**crown fracture** \kroun frāk'chur\: micro- or macroscopic cleavage in the coronal portion of a tooth

**crown-implant ratio**: the physical relationship between the portion of the implant-supported restoration not within alveolar bone compared with the portion of the implant within alveolar bone, frequently determined by radiographic examination

**crown lengthening**: a surgical procedure designed to increase the extent of supragingival tooth structure for restorative or esthetic purposes; *syn*, apical repositioning surgery, LENGTHENING OF CLINICAL CROWN

**crown-root ratio** \kroun-rōōt rā'shō, rā'shē-ō'\: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth not within the alveolar bone, as determined by a radiograph, compared with the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone

**crown slitter or splitter** \kroun slɪt'er\: a mechanical device used to debond the luting agent at the axial surface of an artificial crown to facilitate its removal (GPT-4)

**crucible** \krōō'sa-bal\ *n* (15c): a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently ceramics) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat

**crucible former** \krōō'sa-bal fōr'mer\: the base to which a sprue former is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment

**crypt** \krɪpt\ *n* (1789): **1.** a chamber wholly or partly underground; **2.** in anatomy, a pit, depression, or simple tubular gland

**CT**: acronym for COMPUTERIZED TOMOGRAPHY

**cuff** \kuf\ *n* (14c): something that encircles; a band about any body

**cul-de-sac** \kūl-dī-sāk\ *n* (1738): a blind pouch or tubular cavity closed at one end

**cumulative dose** \kyōōm'ya-lā'tiv, -ya-la-tiv dōs\: the total accumulated dose resulting from a single or repeated exposure to radiation of the same region or of the whole body; if used in area monitoring, it represents the accumulated radiation exposure over a given period of time

**cure** *vb* (14c) *slang*: *syn*, POLYMERIZE

**curve** \kûrv\ *vb* (1594): to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or planar surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface; **curved** \kûrvd\ *adj*; **curving** \kûrv'ɪŋ\ *vi*; *comp*, REVERSE CURVE

**curve of Monson** \kûrv ūv Mōn-son\: *eponym* for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cusp and incisal edge touches or conforms to a segment of the surface of a sphere 8 inches in diameter with its center in the region of the glabella; *orig*, George S. Monson, dentist, Minnesota, U.S.A., 1869-1933

Monson GS. Occlusion as applied to crown and bridgework. *J Nat Dent Assoc* 1920;7:399-417

Monson GS. Some important factors which influence occlusion. *J Nat Dent Assoc* 1922;9:498-503

**curve of occlusion • definitive cast**

**curve of occlusion** \kūr'v ūv a-klōō'shun\ the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in either arch

**curve of Pleasure** \kūr'v ūv Plēzh'er\ **1.** *eponym* for a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a mediolaterally convex curve in which the lingual surfaces of the teeth are more coronal to the buccal surfaces, except for the last molars, which reverse that pattern; **2.** in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually; *orig*, Max A. Pleasure, dentist, New York, U.S.A., 1903-1965; *syn*, ANTIMONSON CURVE, REVERSE CURVE Pleasure MA. Prosthetic occlusion—a problem in mechanics. J Am Dent Assoc and Dent Cosmos 1937;24:1330-38

Pleasure MA. Practical full denture occlusion. J Am Dent Assoc and Dent Cosmos 1938;25:1606-17

**curve of Spee:** *eponym* for ANTEROPOSTERIOR CURVE; *orig*, Ferdinand Graf Spee, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937

Spee FG. Die Verschiebungsbahn des Unterkiefers am Schädell. Arch Anat Physiol (Leipzig) 1890;16:285-94

**curve of Wilson:** **1.** *eponym* for the MEDIOLATERAL CURVE; **2.** in the theory that occlusion should be spherical, the curvature of the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the mandibular arch being concave and the one in the maxillary arch being convex; *orig*, George H. Wilson, dentist, Ohio, U.S. A., 1855-1922

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia Lea & Febiger, 1911:22-37

**curvilinear** \kūr'va-līn'ē-er\ *adj* (1710): consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line

**cuspl** *n*: cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth

**cuspl angle** \kūsp āng'gal\ the angle made by the average slope of a cuspl with the cuspl plane measured mesiodistally or buccolingually

**cuspl-fossa articulation scheme:** an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusps articulate with the opposing fossae in maximal intercuspal position

**cuspl height** \kūsp hīt\ the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cuspl and its base plane

**cuspl-marginal ridge articulation scheme:** an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cuspl and mandibular molar mesiobuccal cuspl articulate with the opposing occlusal embrasures in maximal intercuspal position

**cuspl plane** \kūsp plān\ the plane determined by the two buccal cuspl tips and the highest lingual cuspl of a molar

**cuspl plane angle** \kūsp plān āng'gal\ the incline of the cuspl plane in relation to the plane of occlusion

**cuspl interference:** *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**cusplid** *nonstand*: *comp*, cusplid guidance, cusplid lift, cusplid lifted articulation, cusplid protected occlusion, cusplid rise, cusplid rise articulation; *Editorial note for usage*: refers to terms relating to CANINE

**cusplless teeth** \kūsp'les tēth\ teeth designed without cuspl height; *syn*, NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

**custom anterior guide table:** used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by using

the articulator pin to record and preserve this information; *comp*, MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

Hobo S. Twin-tables technique for occlusal rehabilitation. Part II—Clinical procedures. J Prosthet Dent 1991;66:471-77

**custom dental implant abutment:** *syn*, DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, *comp*, UCLA CROWN

**custom tray** \kūs'tum trā\ an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression; it is used in making a final impression

**custom tray relief:** an agent applied onto a preliminary cast in fabrication of a custom tray to aid in reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region while making a definitive impression; *comp*, RELIEF

**custom tray spacer:** an agent applied onto a preliminary cast in fabrication of a custom tray to provide space for the impression material in order to make a definitive impression; *comp*, CUSTOM TRAY RELIEF

**cyanoacrylate** \sī'a-nō-āk'ra-lāt\ *n* (20c): a single component, moisture-activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength; mildly cytotoxic and absorbs water in wet environment

**D**

**Davis crown** *obs*: *eponym* for a dental restoration supported by a post in the root canal over which was cemented a porcelain artificial crown in direct contact with the root face of the tooth; a later modification involved a gold casting that improved the fit between the root and artificial tooth; *orig*, Wallace Clyde Davis, dentist, Nebraska, U.S. A., 1866-1950

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 1st ed. Lincoln, NE: Author; 1911

Davis WC. Essentials of operative dentistry. 2nd ed. St. Louis: Mosby; 1916

**debridement** \dā'brēd-māN', dī-brēd'ment\ *n* (ca. 1842): the removal of inflamed, devitalized, contaminated tissue or foreign material from or adjacent to a lesion

**deciduous dentition:** *syn*, PRIMARY DENTITION

**decoronation:** *syn*, CORONECTOMY

**decortication** \dē-kōr'tī-kā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1623): **1.** a process of removing the outer covering (as in enamel, bark, husks, etc.) from something; **2.** surgical removal of the cortex of an organ, an enveloping membrane or fibrinous covering; **decorticate** \dē-kōr'tī-kāt\ *vt*; **decorticator** \dē-kōr'tī-kā'tor\ *n*

**decreased occlusal vertical dimension** \dī-krēsd a-klōō'sal vūr'tī-kal dī-mēn'shun\ a reduction in the distance measured between two anatomic points when the teeth are in occlusal contact

**deep bite** *nonstand*: excessive vertical overlap; *comp*, VERTICAL OVERLAP

**deep heat therapy:** *syn*, DIATHERMY

**defective color vision** \dī-fēk'tiv kūr'er vīzh'un\ the condition in which color discrimination is significantly reduced in comparison with the normal trichromat; the forms of color defective vision can be divided into three main groups: dichromatic vision, anomalous trichromatic vision, and monochromatic vision; *comp*, COLOR BLINDNESS, COLOR DEFICIENCY

**defective occlusal contact** \dī-fēk'tiv a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ *obs*: *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**definitive cast** \dī-fīn'ī-tīv kāst\ a replica of the tooth surfaces, residual ridge areas, and/or other parts of the dental arch and/or facial

structures used to fabricate a dental restoration or prosthesis; *syn*, *final cast*, MASTER CAST

**definitive denture base:** refers to the polymerized removable base that will be incorporated into the definitive prosthesis (removable complete denture, removable partial denture, obturator); it covers the oral mucosa of the maxillae and/or mandible; it can be used to record jaw relations and allow try-in of artificial teeth, which will be attached by means of a second processing; *syn*, COMPLETED DENTURE BASE, PROCESSED DENTURE BASE

**definitive obturator** \dī-fīn'ī-tīv ōb'ta-rā'ter\ : a maxillofacial prosthesis that replaces a portion or all of one or both maxillae and associated anatomy as a result of surgery or trauma; a definitive obturator is made when tissue changes or recurrence of tumor are unlikely and a more long-term prosthetic rehabilitation can be achieved

**definitive palatal lift prosthesis:** *syn*, PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

**definitive prosthesis** \dī-fīn'ī-tīv prōs-thē'sis\ : any dental or maxillofacial prosthesis designed for long-term use

**definitive speech aid prosthesis:** *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**deflection** \dī-flēk'shun\ *n* (1605): **1.** a turning aside or off course; **2.** a continuing eccentric displacement of the mandibular midline incisal path symptomatic of restriction in movement

**deflective occlusal contact** \dī-flēk'tīv a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ : a contact that displaces a tooth, diverts the mandible from its intended movement or displaces a removable denture from its basal seat; *comp*, OCCLUSAL DISHARMONY, OCCLUSAL INTERFERENCE, OCCLUSAL PREMATURITY

**deformation** \dē-fōr-mā'shun, dēf'er-\ *n* (15c): the change of form or shape of an object

**degas** \dē-gās\ *vt* (1920): **1.** to remove gas from an object or substance; **2.** the name commonly used to denote the first heat cycle (oxidation cycle) in fabrication of a metal ceramic restoration that removes surface impurities from the metallic component and produces surface oxides prior to the application of opaque porcelain; **degassed** \dē-gāsd\; **degassing** \dē-gās'ing\

**degenerative arthritis:** *syn*, OSTEOARTHRITIS

**degenerative joint disease:** *syn*, OSTEOARTHRITIS

**deglutition** \dē-glōō-tīsh'un\ *n* (1650): the coordination of voluntary and involuntary muscle contractions at the initiation of digestion; the act of swallowing

**dehisce** \dī-hīs\ *vt* (1658): to split or peel down along a natural line; to discharge the contents by so splitting; **dehisced** \dī-hisd\; **dehiscing** \dī-hīs'ing\

**dehiscence** \dī-hīs'sens\ *n* (ca. 1828): an act or instance of dehiscing, i.e., separation of wound margins

**delayed dentition** \dī-lād' dēn-tīsh'en\ : the eruption of the first teeth of the primary dentition or the permanent dentition considerably later than the normally expected time (after the 13th month of life for the primary dentition and after the 7th year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)

**delayed dis-occlusion** *nonstand*; *syn*, DELAYED DISCLUSION

**delayed disclusion** \dī-lād' dīs-klōō'shun\ : deferred separation of the posterior teeth as a result of the anterior guidance

**delivery** *nonstand*; *syn*, INSERTION, PLACEMENT

**delta E (ΔE)** \dēl'ta ē\ : total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation; it is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference; it signifies the difference between a specimen and standard

## definitive cast • dental implant

**deminerization** \dē-mīn'er-ā-lī-zā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1903): **1.** loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body; **2.** in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process

**denasality** \dē-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*: the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech; *syn*, HYPONASALITY

**denervation** \dē-nūr-vā'shun\ *n* (1905): resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part

**dental** \dēn'tl\ *adj* (1594): of or pertaining to the teeth

**dental arch** \dēn'tl arch\ : the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone

**dental articulation** \dēn'tl ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\ : the contact relationships of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other; *Editorial term for usage*: this is a *dynamic* process

**dental biomechanics** \dēn'tl bī'ō-mī-kān'iks\ : the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration; *syn*, *dental biophysics*

**dental cast** \dēn'tl kāst\ : a positive life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity; *syn*, CAST

**dental casting investment** \dēn'tl kās'tīng īn-vēst'ment\ : a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent; the bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)

**dental dysfunction** \dēn'tl dīs-fūngk'shun\ : abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ

**dental engineering** \dēn'tl ēn'ja-nīr'ing\ *obs*: **1.** the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry; **2.** the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GPT-4)

**dental esthetics** \dēn'tl ēs-thēt'iks, īs\ : the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations

**dental geriatrics** \dēn'tl jēr'ē-āt'riks\ : **1.** the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging; **2.** dentistry for the aged patient; *syn*, geriatric dentistry, GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

**dental implant** \dēn'tl īm-plānt\ : **1.** a prosthetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal and/or periosteal layer and on or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into and/or on the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; **2.** the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation on (eposteal), within (endosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone; *Editorial note for usage*: although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: *eposteal* dental implants, *endosteal* dental implants, and *transosteal* dental implants. Some dental implants possess both eposteal and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchorage system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant; the dental implant(s) provide bony support via the dental implant attachment while the dental implant abutment(s) connect the dental implant to the fixed or removable dental prosthesis; *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT; *comp*, MUCOSAL INSERT

## dental implant abutment • denture border

**dental implant abutment** \im'plānt' a-būt'ment\: the supplemental component of a dental implant that is used to support and/or retain any fixed or removable dental prosthesis; *Editorial note for usage*: an *interim dental implant abutment* (*syn*, *healing abutment*, *temporary abutment*), used with endosteal dental implants, is changed to alter abutment design before a definitive dental prosthesis is fabricated; a *definitive dental implant abutment* (*syn*, *custom abutment*, *prefabricated abutment*, *stock abutment*) is used to support and/or retain the definitive prosthesis; dental implant abutments are frequently described by their form (i.e., cylindrical, with diameter and height specifications), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium, zirconia ceramic), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)

**dental implant abutment analog**: a replica of the dental implant abutment platform, not intended for patient intraoral procedures

**dental implant analog**: a replica of the entire dental implant, not intended for human implantation

**dental implant attachment** \im'plānt' a-tāch'ment\: **1.** the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the connective tissue complex to which it is attached; **2.** the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the bone to which it is attached; **3.** expression describing the mechanism for the retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant

**dental implant loading**: the process of placing axial or tangential force on a dental implant usually associated with the intentional exposure of the dental implant either at the time of initial surgical placement of the dental implant or subsequent to surgical exposure; such forces may come from any of a variety of sources including intentional and/or unintentional occlusal loading, unintentional forces from the tongue or other oral tissues, food bolus, as well as alveolar/osseous deformation; generally application of intentional occlusal forces may be termed *immediate loading*, *progressive loading*, or *delayed loading*; *comp*, AXIAL LOADING

**dental implant system** \im'plānt sīs'tem\ (1993): dental implant components that are designed to connect mechanically; an implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent; it consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant placement and abutment components

**dental impression** \dēn'tl im-prēsh'en\: a negative imprint or a positive digital image display of intraoral anatomy; used to cast or print a 3D replica of the anatomic structure that is to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis; *syn* IMPRESSION

**dental impression wax** \dēn'tl im-prēsh'en wāks\: any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use

**dental midline**: the reference to a vertical line drawn through the tip of the incisal embrasure between the two maxillary central incisors and parallel to the vertical lines of the esthetic frame of the face; *comp*, FACIAL MIDLINE

**dental pellicle**: a film of salivary proteins that covers enamel soon after a tooth surface is cleaned; it is a component in diffusion of enamel minerals and in the attachment of primary bacterial colonizers

**dental plaster** \dēn'tl plās'ter\: the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate; a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character

**dental prosthesis** \dēn'tl prōs-thē'sis\: an artificial replacement (prosthesis) of one or more teeth (up to the entire dentition in either arch) and associated dental/alveolar structures; dental prostheses usually are subcategorized as either fixed dental prostheses or

removable dental prostheses; *syn*, FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS; *comp*, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS

**dental prosthetic laboratory procedures** \dēn'tl prōs-thēt'ik lāb'ra-tōr'ē pra-sē'jerz\: the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis without the presence of the patient for their completion

**dental senescence** \dēn'tl sī-nēs'enz\: that condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration as a result of aging or premature aging processes

**dental shade selection**: *syn*, TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**dental stone** \dēn'tl stōn\: the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental plaster); the alpha-form,  $\alpha$ -calcium sulfate hemihydrate, is created when the dihydrate of gypsum is heated under steam pressure resulting in the formation of dense rods or prisms, and is, therefore, more dense than the  $\beta$ -calcium sulfate hemihydrate (dental plaster); *syn*, GYPSUM

**dentate** \dēn'tāt'adj (1760): having teeth or pointed conical, anatomic projections of multi-layered, hard tissues; *syn*, DENTULOUS

**dentin** \dēn'tin\ *n* (1840): a calcareous material similar to but harder and denser than bone that comprises the principle mass of the tooth; **dentinal** \dēn-tē'nal\ *adj*; also spelled **dentine** \dēn'tēn\

**dentin porcelain** *obs*: *syn*, BODY PORCELAIN; *comp*, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN, INCISAL PORCELAIN, SHOULDER PORCELAIN

**dentition** \dēn-tīsh'on\ *n* (1615): the teeth in the dental arch

**dentofacial orthopedics** \dēn'tō-fā'shal ōr'tha-pē'dīks\: the branch of dentistry that treats abnormal jaw and tooth relationships

**dentoform** \dēn'tō-fōrm\: having the likeness of a tooth; a tooth-like substitute

**dentogenics**: a concept of using gender, personality, and age as factors in denture tooth arrangement and anatomy; *orig*, John (Jack) Pollard Frush and Roland D. Fisher, dentists, U.S.A.; *comp*, SMILE DESIGN

Frush JP, Fisher RD. How dentogenics interprets the personality factor. *J Prosthet Dent* 1956;6:441; "over characterization is artistically necessary because we are forced to use artificial media to create the illusion of reality"

**dentulous** \dēn'cha-lus\ *adj* (1926): a condition in which natural teeth are present in the mouth; *syn*, DENTATE

**denture** \dēn'chur\ *n* (1874): an artificial substitute for missing natural teeth and adjacent tissues; *comp*, COMPLETE DENTURE, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE, DUPLICATE DENTURE, EXTENSION-BASE REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE, IMMEDIATE DENTURE, INTERIM DENTURE, OVERDENTURE, PARTIAL DENTURE, PROVISIONAL DENTURE, ROTATIONAL PATH REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, TRANSITIONAL DENTURE, TREATMENT DENTURE, TRIAL DENTURE

**denture adhesive** \dēn'chur ād-hē'siv\: a material used to adhere a denture to the oral mucosa

**denture basal surface**: *syn*, INTAGLIO; *comp*, DENTURE BASE

**denture base** \dēn'chur bās\: the part of a denture that rests on the foundation tissues and to which teeth are attached; *comp*, CHARACTERIZED DENTURE BASE, DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE, TINTED DENTURE BASE

**denture base material** \dēn'chur bās mā-tīr'ē-al\: any substance of which a denture base may be made

**denture bearing area**: *syn*, DENTURE FOUNDATION

**denture border** \dēn'chur bōr'der\: **1.** the margin of the denture base at the junction of the cameo surface and the intaglio surface;

**2.** the peripheral border of a denture base at the facial, lingual, and posterior limits

**denture characterization** \dĕn'chur kă'ak-ter-ĭ-ză'shun\; modification of the form and color of the denture base and teeth to produce a more lifelike appearance

**denture curing** \dĕn'chur kyōō'ing\ *nonstand*: *syn*, DENTURE PROCESSING; *comp*, POLYMERIZATION

**denture design** \dĕn'chur dĭ-zĭn\ *obs*: a planned visualization of the form and extent of a dental prosthesis arrived at after study of all factors involved (GPT-4)

**denture esthetics** \dĕn'chur ĕs-thĕt'iks\; the effect produced by a dental prosthesis that affects the beauty and attractiveness of the person; *syn*, DENTOGENICS

**denture flange** \dĕn'chur flănj\; the part of the denture base that extends from the cervical ends of the teeth to the denture border

**denture flask**: a metal or fiberglass vessel to support the gypsum mold used in the polymerization of a denture; *comp*, CASTING FLASK, COPE, CROWN FLASK, DRAG

**denture foundation** \dĕn'chur foun-dă'shun\; the oral anatomy available to support a denture

**denture occlusal surface** \dĕn'chur a-klōō'săl sŭr'fas\; the portion of the surface of a denture that makes contact with its antagonist

**denture packing** \dĕn'chur păk'ing\ *nonstand*: the act of pressing a denture base material into a refractory mold within a flask; *syn*, DENTURE RESIN PACKING

**denture placement**: *syn*, INSERTION, PLACEMENT

**denture polished surface** \dĕn'chur pŏl'ĭsht\ *obs*: *syn*, CAMEO SURFACE

**denture processing** \dĕn'chur pro-sĕs'ing\; **1.** the means by which the denture base materials are polymerized to the form of a denture; **2.** the conversion of the wax pattern of a denture or a portion of a denture into resin or other material

**denture prognosis** \dĕn'chur prŏg-nŏ'sis\; an opinion or judgment given in advance of treatment for the prospects for success in the fabrication of dentures and for their usefulness (GPT-4)

**denture prosthetics** \dĕn'chur prŏs-thĕt'iks\ *obs*: **1.** the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes; **2.** the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4); *syn*, COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**denture reline**: *syn*, RELINE; *comp*, TISSUE CONDITIONING

**denture resin packing** \dĕn'chur rĕz'ĭn păk'ing\; filling and pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask

**denture retention** \dĕn'chur rĭ-tĕn'shun\; **1.** the resistance in the movement of a denture away from its tissue foundation especially in a vertical direction; **2.** a quality of a denture that holds it to the tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth; *comp*, DENTURE STABILITY

**denture service** \dĕn'chur sŭr'vĭs\; the procedures that are involved in the diagnosis and subsequent fabrication and maintenance of artificial substitutes for missing natural teeth and associated structures

**denture space** \dĕn'chur spăs\; **1.** the portion of the oral cavity that is or may be occupied by the maxillary and/or mandibular denture(s); **2.** the space between and around the residual ridges that is available for dentures; **3.** the area occupied by dentures where formerly the teeth, alveolar bone, and surrounding soft and hard tissues were located

## denture border • deviation

**denture stability** \dĕn'chur sta-bĭl'ĭ-tĕ\; **1.** the resistance of a denture to movement on its tissue foundation, especially to lateral (horizontal) forces as opposed to vertical displacement (termed *denture retention*); **2.** a quality of a denture that permits it to maintain a state of equilibrium in relation to its tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth; *comp*, DENTURE RETENTION

**denture supporting area**: *syn*, DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**denture supporting structures** \dĕn'chur sa-pŏr'tĭng strŭk'churz\ *obs*: the tissues (teeth and/or residual ridges) that serve as the foundation for removable partial or complete dentures (GPT-4)

**denture surfaces**: *syn*, DENTURE POLISHED SURFACE, POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE; *comp*, CAMEO SURFACE, INTAGLIO SURFACE

**denture tooth**: a term commonly referring to an artificial tooth used in the fabrication of a resin base prosthesis

**denturism** \dĕn'chur-izum\ *n*: the fabrication and delivery of removable dentures by non-dentists

**denturist** \dĕn'chur-ist\ *n* (1965): anyone without an accredited dental school degree who makes, fits, and repairs removable dentures directly for the public

**depassivation** \dĕ-păs'sĭ-vă'shun\ *n*: loss of corrosion protection as a result of damage or removal of the protective oxide surface film on a passivated metal

**deprogrammer** \dĕ-prŏ'gră'm'er\ *n*: various types of devices or materials used to alter the proprioceptive mechanism during mandibular closure

**determinants of mandibular movement** \dĭ-tŭr'ma-nent\; those anatomic structures that dictate or limit the movements of the mandible; the anterior determinant of mandibular movement is the dental articulation; the posterior determinants of mandibular movement are the temporomandibular articulations and their associated structures

**detrusion** \dĕ-trŏō'shun\ *n*: downward movement of the mandibular condyle

**deuteranomalous vision** \dŏō'ter-a-nŏm'a-lus, dyŏō'ter-a-nŏm'a-lus vĭzh'on\; a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat; the relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal; hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

**deuteranopia** \dŏō'ter-a-nŏ'pĕ-a, dyŏō'-\ *n* (ca. 1901): green color blindness

**developmental anomaly** \dĭ-vĕl'op-mĕn'tl a-nŏm'a-lĕ\; unusual sequelae of development; a deviation from normal shape or size

**developmental dysmorphia** \dĭ-vĕl'op-mĕn'tl dĭs'mŏr'fĕ-a\; anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures

**developmental dysplasia** \dĭ-vĕl'op-mĕn'tl dĭs-plă'zha,-sĕ-a\; any abnormality of growth or disharmony between parts as a result of growth

**developmental hyperplasia** \dĭ-vĕl'op-mĕn'tl hĭ'per-plă'zha\; excessive growth development

**developmental hypoplasia** \dĭ-vĕl'op-mĕn'tl hĭ'pŏ-plă'zha\; diminution in growth development

**devest** \dĭ-vĕst\ *vb*: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium

**deviation** \dĕ-vĕ-ă'shun\ *n* (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a lateral path of movement that ends in the centered position

**device • direct metal laser sintering**

**device** \dī-vīs\ *n*: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function; most devices are intended for short term or special use; *comp*, CARRIER, CONFORMER, GUIDE, SPLINT, STENT

**devitrification** \dē-vīt-ra-fī-kā'shun\ *n* (1832): to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize

**diagnosis** \dī-ag-nō'sis\ *n* (ca. 1861): the determination of the nature of a disease; **diagnoses** \dī-ag-nō'sez\ *pl*

<sup>1</sup>**diagnostic** \dī-ag-nōs'tik\ *n* (1625): the practice of diagnosis

<sup>2</sup>**diagnostic** \dī-ag-nōs'tik\ *adj* (1625): relating to or used in diagnosis

**diagnostic cast** \dī-ag-nōs'tik kăst\ *a*: a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning

**diagnostic denture** \dī-ag-nōs'tik dēn'chur\ *a*: an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy

**diagnostic denture wax-up**: *syn*, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TRIAL DENTURE, WAX TRY-IN, WAXING, WAX TRIAL DENTURE

**diagnostic index**: *syn*, PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

**diagnostic mounting**: *syn*, MOUNTING

**diagnostic occlusal adjustment**: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth preparation on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment

**diagnostic prosthesis**: a removable complete or partial denture, overdenture, or occlusal device, usually made of acrylic resin that may include an overlay of the occlusal surfaces designed to evaluate a patient's response to extensive restorative intervention; *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**diagnostic radiation** \dī-ag-nōs'tik rā'dē-ā'shun\ *a*: the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease

**diagnostic setups** *slang*: *syn*, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

**diagnostic splint**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**diagnostic study cast**: *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, PRELIMINARY CAST, PREOPERATIVE CAST

**diagnostic tooth preparation**: preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations

**diagnostic waxing**: a waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations; a wax replica of a proposed treatment plan; *syn*, WAX-UP; *comp*, TRIAL DENTURE

**diarthrodial joint** \dī-ār-thrō-dē-al\ *a*: a freely moving joint

**diarthrosis** \dī-ār-thrō'sis\ *n* (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint

**diastema** \dī-a-stē'ma\ *n* (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch; **-mata** \-ma-ta\ *pl*

**diathermy** \dī-a-thūr'mē\ *n* (1909): tissue resistance-generated heat resulting from high-frequency electric current

**diatoric** \dī-a-tōr'ik\ *adj*: a channel placed in the ridge lap surface of denture teeth to serve as a mechanical means of retaining the teeth in a chemically dissimilar denture base material

**dichromatic vision** \dī'krō-măt'ik vīzh'en\ *a*: defective color vision characterized by the absence of one of three cone pigments

**dichromatism** \dī-krō'ma-tīz'um\ *n* (1884): a form of defective color vision in which the spectrum is seen as comprising only two regions of different hues separated by an achromatic band; a color blindness with the perception of only two out of the three primary colors;

it can be subdivided into three types: protanopia, deuteranopia, and tritanopia

**DICOM**: *acronym* for DIGITAL IMAGING AND COMMUNICATIONS IN MEDICINE

**die** \dī\ *n* (14c): the positive reproduction of the form of a prepared tooth in any suitable substance

**die relief**: an agent applied to a die to provide space for the luting agent in the finished casting; *syn*, DIE SPACER

**die spacer** \dī spās'er\ *syn*, DIE RELIEF

**differential diagnosis** \dīf'a-rēn'shal dī-ag-nō'sis\ *a*: the process of identifying a condition by comparing the signs and symptoms of all pathologic processes that may produce similar signs and symptoms

**differential treatment planning**: the process of evaluating dentist-based and patient-based considerations in determining the most appropriate treatment from the field of alternatives, given the risk-benefit estimation for the patient

**digital denture** *nonstand*: commonly refers to a removable complete denture created with automation by using CAD, CAM, and CAE in lieu of conventional processes; a removable partial denture may also be digitally fabricated; *Editorial note for usage*: a denture is not a digital device; *syn*, DIGITALLY FABRICATED DENTURE, *comp*, PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**digital imaging and communications in medicine (DICOM)**: a standard for storage and distribution of medical images. It includes a compressible file format definition for communication of images over networks; DICOM enables the archiving system

**digital impression** *slang*: *Editorial note for usage*: a digital impression is not a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; *syn*, DIGITAL SCAN

**digital scan**: **1.** capturing the computer numerical format of raster images (bitmap) of a geometric object that can be viewed on a monitor screen (two-dimensional [2D]) or hologram (3D); **2.** in dentistry, capturing the optical image directly of the patient's anatomy or indirectly of a definitive cast of the anatomy

**digitally fabricated denture**: a removable complete or partial denture created with automation by using CAD, CAM, and CAE in lieu of conventional processes; *comp*, PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**dilaceration** \dī-lās'a-rā'shun\ **1.** a tearing apart; **2.** in dentistry, a condition resulting from injury to a tooth during its development and characterized by a band or crease at the junction of the crown and root, or alternatively, by tortuous roots with abnormal curvatures

**dimensional stability** \dī-mēn'shun-l sta-bīl'ī-tē\ *a*: the ability of a material to retain its size and form

**dimensions of color** \dī-mēn'shunz ūv kŭl'er\ *a*: terms used to describe the three dimensional nature of color; in the Munsell color order system, the dimensions are named hue, value, and chroma, which are used to describe the color family (hue), the lightness/darkness (value), and the saturation (chroma)

**direct bone impression** \dī-rēkt, dī-bōn ĩm-prēsh'on\ *a*: a negative likeness of bone from which overlying tissues have been reflected

**direct lift technique**: a means of fabricating porcelain labial margins whereby porcelain is condensed directly onto the die; *comp*, PORCELAIN WAX TECHNIQUE

**direct metal laser sintering**: *acronym* is DMLS; an additive CAM technique which uses a sintering of metal alloy powder to develop 3D objects; *comp*, SELECTIVE LASER MELTING, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**direct pulp capping** \dī-rēkt, dī- pŭlp kăp'ing\; application of a material to exposed vital pulpal tissue to protect it and promote healing

**direct retainer** \dī-rēkt, dī- rī-tā'ner\; that component of a removable partial denture used to retain and prevent dislodgment, consisting of a clasp assembly or precision attachment

**direct retention** \dī-rēkt, dī- rī-tēn'shun\; retention obtained in a removable partial denture by the use of clasps or attachments that resist removal from the abutment teeth

**disarticulation** \dīs'ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\ *n*: separation of joint parts

**disc** \dīsk\ *n* (1664): with respect to the temporomandibular joint, the avascular intra-articular tissue

**disc-condyle complex** \dīsk-kōn'dīl, -dl kōm'plēks\; the condyle and its disc articulation that functions as a simple hinge joint

**disc degeneration** \dīsk dī-jēn'a-rā'shun\; degenerative changes in the temporomandibular joint articular disc

**disc derangement** \dīsk dī-rānj'ment\; *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT DERANGEMENT

**disc detachment**: a peripheral separation of the disc from its capsular, ligamentous, or osseous attachments

**disc dislocation**: *syn*, DISC DERANGEMENT

**disc displacement**: *syn*, DISC DERANGEMENT

**disc displacement with reduction** \dīsk dīs-plās'ment wīth rī-dŭk'shun\; disc displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disc is displaced at rest (usually in an anterior-medial direction) but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

**disc displacement without reduction** \dīsk dīs-plās'ment wīth-out rī-dŭk'shun\; disc displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disc is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement ; *syn*, CLOSED LOCK

**disc interference** \dīsk ĩn'ter-fir'ens\; interference with mandibular movement because of disc-related pathosis and/or dysfunction

**disc locking** \dīsk lōk'ing\; disc derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

**disc perforation** \dīsk pŭr'fa-rā'shun\; a circumscribed tear in the articular disc, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with long-standing increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces; there is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

**disc prolapse** \dīsk prō-lăps\; rotation of the disc forward on the condyle

**disc space** \dīsk spās\; the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

**disc thinning** \dīsk thīn'ing\; degenerative decrease in disc thickness, usually as the result of long-standing increased compressive forces

**discal ligaments**: relative to the temporomandibular joint, there are two discal ligaments, medial and lateral, which attach the articular disc to the medial and lateral poles of the condyle of the mandible; these ligaments have also been termed *polar ligaments*; *syn*, COLLATERAL LIGAMENTS

**discectomy** *n*: excision of the intra-articular disc

**disclude** \dīs' klōōd\ *vb*: to separate the opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible

**disclusion** \dīs' klōō'zhen\ *n*: the separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible; *syn*, DISOCCLUSION

**disjuncter** \dīs-jŭngk'tor\ *n*: any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

**dislocated fracture** \dīs'lō-kā'tīd frāk'chur\; a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the condyloid process out of the articular fossa

**dislocation** \dīs'lō-kā'shun\ *n* (15c): the state or act of being dislocated, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint; *comp*, CONDYLAR DISLOCATION, FUNCTIONAL DISLOCATION, MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION, PARTIAL DISLOCATION

**disocclude** \dīs'a-klōōd\ *vb*: *syn*, DISCLUDE

**disocclusion** \dīs'a-klōō'zhen\ *n*, *nonstand*: *comp*, DELAYED DISOCCLUSION, DISCLUSION, IMMEDIATE DISOCCLUSION

**displacement of the mandible** \dīs-plās'ment ũv tha măn'da-bl\; any abnormal relationship of the mandible when at rest

**distal** \dīs'tal\ *adj* (1808): remote; farther from the point of reference; away from the median sagittal plane of the face following the curvature of the dental arch

**distal-extension partial denture**: *syn*, EXTENSION-BASE REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**disto-occlusion**: *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**distovertion** \dīs'tō-vŭr'zhun\ *n*: a deviation toward the distal

**distraction of the condyle** \dī-strāk'shun ũv tha kōn'dīl, -dl\; displacement of the condyle in an inferior direction

**distraction osteogenesis**: a procedure whereby a segment of the jaw is sectioned by osteotomy and gradually displaced by a controlled movement to increase the height of an edentulous ridge

**distributed mandibular lateral translation**: *syn*, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**disuse atrophy** \dīs-yōōs' āt'ra-fe\; diminution in the size of a cell, tissue, organ, or part as a result of inactivity

**divergence** \dī-vŭr'jens, dī-\ *n* (1656): **1.** a drawing apart as a surface extends away from a common point; **2.** the reverse taper of walls of a preparation for a restoration

**divergence angle** \dī-vŭr'jens äng'gl\ (1998): the sum of the angles of taper of opposing walls of a tooth preparation that diverge away from each other

**docking device**: *syn*, RADIATION CONE LOCATOR

**Dolder bar**: *eponym* for one of many bar attachments that splint teeth or dental implants together while acting as an abutment for removable partial and complete dentures; the bar is straight with a round top; the sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only; the bar may be of variable size and is pear-shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve; this clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar and, therefore, is a resilient anchor attachment; *orig*, Eugene J. Dolder, prosthodontist, Switzerland

Dolder EJ. The bar joint mandibular denture. *J Prosthet Dent* 1961;11:689-707

**donor site** \dō'ner sīt\; an area of the body from which a graft is taken

**dopant**: *contr* of doping agent; an element incorporated into a dental material to alter its mechanical properties; e.g., yttria incorporated in a small amount into zirconia, resulting in stabilization

**double lip**: hyperplasia of the mucosa of the upper lip producing a fold of tissue that gives the appearance of duplication of the lip

**double wire clasp** \dŭb'al wīr klăsp\ *obs*: a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

**dovetail** \dŭv'täl\ *n* (1565): a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

**dowel • edentulous**

**dowel** \dou'əl\ *n, obs, nonstand* (13c): *syn*, POST

**dowel core crown** *n, obs, nonstand: syn*, RICHMOND CROWN

**dowel crown** *n, obs, nonstand: syn*, DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

**dowel pin** \dou'əl pīn\ *n*: a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die sections and replace them accurately in the original position

**drag** \dræg\ *n*: the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

**draw** \drō\ *vt, slang* (bef. 12c): the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; *syn, path of draw*, PATH OF INSERTION, PATH OF WITHDRAWAL, PATH OF PLACEMENT, TOTAL OCCLUSAL CONVERGENCE

**dross** \drōs, drōs\ *n*: **1.** the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials; **2.** waste matter; refuse

**ductility** \dūk-tīl'ī-tē\ *n* (14c): the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension; a material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

**duplicate denture** \dōō'plī-kīt dēn'chur\ *n*: a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

**durometer** \dōō'rōm-ī-ter\ *n*: an instrument for measuring hardness of elastic materials (i.e., polymers, biological tissues); measured by scales A (softer) to D (harder) with each scale value of 0 (softest) to 100 (hardest); ASTM D2240; *syn*, Shore Hardness Scale *orig*, Albert F. Shore, inventor, U.S.A., 1908

**dwt**: *abbr* [denarius + weight] pennyweight; a measurement of weight in the troy system equal to 24 grains, or 0.05 ounce; its metric equivalent is 1.555 grams

**dye** \dī\ *n*: a colorant that does not scatter light but absorbs certain wavelengths and transmits others

**dynamic bite opener** *slang: syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**dynamic relations** \dī-nām'īk rī-lā'shunz\ *obs*: relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

**dynamic splint**: *syn*, INTERARCH EXPANSION DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**dysesthesia** \dīs-ēs-thē'zha, -zhē-a, īs-\ *n*: an unpleasant abnormal sensation

**dysfunction** \dīs-fūngk'shun\ *n* (ca. 1916): the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

**dysgeusia** \dīs-gyōō'zha, -zhē-a\ *n*: any disturbance in the sense of taste

**dyskinesia** \dīs-kīn'īs-zha, -ahē-a\ *n* (ca. 1706): impairment of the power of voluntary movement resulting in fragmentary or incomplete movement; *comp*, INCOORDINATION

**dyslalia** \dīs-lā'lē-a\ *n*: defective articulation as a result of faulty learning or abnormality of the external speech organs and not because of lesions of the central nervous system

**dysmasesis** \dīs-mās'ī-sīs\ *n*: difficulty in mastication

**dysostosis** \dīs-ōs'ta-sīs\ *n*: imperfect ossification

**dysphagia** \dīs-plā'zha\ *n*: dysfunction in swallowing

**dysphonia** \dīs-fō'nē-a\ *n* (ca. 1706): impairment in the voice; difficulty in creating sound and phonation with the vocal cords

**dysplasia** \dīs-plā'zha\ *n* (ca. 1923): abnormality of development; *comp*, MANDIBULAR DYSPLASIA, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR DYSPLASIA

**dystonia** \dīs-tōn'ya\ *n*: acute irregular tonic muscular spasms, often with contortions of the tongue, jaw, eyes, neck, and sometimes the entire body

**E**

**earbow** \īr-bō\ *n* (20c): a type of facebow that indexes to the external auditory meatus and registers the relation of the maxillary dental arch to the external auditory meatus and a horizontal reference plane; this instrument is used to transfer the maxillary cast to the articulator; it provides an average anatomic dimension between the external auditory meatus and the horizontal axis of the mandible; *syn*, FACEBOW

**early closing click** \ūr'lē klōs'ing klīk\ *n*: a click emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs at the initiation of retrusive translation

**early mandibular lateral translation** \ūr'lē mǎn-dīb'ya-lar\ *n*: the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the greatest portion occurs early in the forward movement of the nonworking-side condyle as it leaves centric relation; *comp*, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**early opening click** \ūr'lē ō'pen-ing klīk\ *n*: a temporomandibular joint click that occurs at initiation of the translation of the condyle(s)

**EBA cement**: *acronym* for ethoxybenzoic acid cement; reinforced zinc oxide-eugenol cement with part of the eugenol replaced by 2-ethoxybenzoic acid

**eccentric** \īk-sēn'trīk\ *adj* (14c): **1.** not having the same center; **2.** deviating from a circular path; **3.** located elsewhere than at the geometric center; **4.** any position of the mandible other than that which is its normal position

**eccentric checkbite** *nonstand: syn*, ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric interocclusal record** \īk-sēn'trīk īn'ter-a-klōō'sal rēk'erd\ *n*: a registration of any maxillomandibular position other than centric relation

**eccentric jaw record**: *syn*, ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric jaw relation** \īk-sēn'trīk jō rī-lā'shun\ *obs*: any relationship of the mandible to the maxillae other than centric relation (GPT-4)

**eccentric occlusion** \īk-sēn'trīk a-klōō'shun\ *n*: an occlusion other than maximal intercuspal position

**eccentric position**: *syn*, ECCENTRIC RELATION

**eccentric record**: *syn*, ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**eccentric relation** \īk-sēn'trīk rī-lā'shun\ *n*: any relationship of the mandible to the maxillae other than centric relation; *comp*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**ectopic** \ēk-tōp'īk\ *adj* (1873): occurring in an abnormal position or in an unusual manner or form; **ectopically** \ēk-tō'pīk-lē\ *adv*

**ectopic eruption** \ēk-tōp'īk ī-rūp'shun\ *n*: eruption of a tooth out of its normal place or position

**edema** \ī-dē'ma\ *n* (15c): abnormal accumulation of fluid in the tissues

**edentulate** \ē-dēn'cha-lāt\ *vb*: to remove all teeth

**edentulism** \ē-dēn'cha-līz-um\ (1998): the state of being edentulous; without natural teeth

**edentulous** \ē-dēn'cha-lus\ *adj* (1782): without teeth, lacking teeth

**edge-to-edge articulation** \ěj tōō ěj ăr-tík'ya-lā'shun\; articulation in which the opposing anterior teeth meet along their incisal edges when the teeth are in maximal intercuspal position

**edge-to-edge bite** *nonstand*; *syn*, EDGE-TO-EDGE ARTICULATION

**edge-to-edge occlusion**: *syn*, EDGE-TO-EDGE ARTICULATION

**educationally qualified prosthodontist** \ěj'a-kā'shun-a-lē kwōl'a-fid prōs'tha-dōn'tis\; in the United States as defined by the American Board of Prosthodontics, a prosthodontist who has successfully completed an advanced educational program accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation and is eligible to apply for examination by the American Board of Prosthodontics

**elastic** \ĩ-lās'tik\ *adj* (1653): susceptible to being stretched, compressed, or distorted and then tending to resume the original shape

**elastic limit** \ĩ-lās'tik lĩm'it\; the greatest stress to which a material may be subjected and still be capable of returning to its original dimensions when such forces are released

**elastic modulus** \ĩ-lās'tik mōj'a-lus\; the stiffness or flexibility of a material within the elastic range; within the elastic range, the material deforms in direct proportion to the force applied as represented by Hooke's law

**elasticity** \ĩ-lā-stīs'ĩ-tē\ *n* (1664): the quality that allows a structure or material to return to its original form on removal of an external force; *comp*, MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

**elastomer** \ĩ-lās'ta-mer\ *n* (ca. 1934): a polymer that has a glass transition temperature that is below its service temperature (usually room temperature); these materials are characterized by low stiffness and extremely large elastic strains; **elastomeric** *adj*

**elastomeric impression material**: a group of flexible chemical polymers that are either chemically or physically cross-linked; generally, they can be easily stretched and rapidly recover their original dimensions when applied stresses are released

**electrical discharge machining** \ĩ-lěk'trĩ-kal dīs-chāj m-shēn'ing\; **1.** the process by which metal(s) is (are) altered in form by using electrical current through conductive objects brought into physical contact with the metal surface; **2.** a precision metal removal process using an accurately controlled electrical discharge (a spark) to erode metal, usually performed in a liquid dielectric medium; *syn*, SPARK EROSION

**electrode** \ĩ-lěk'trōd\ *n* (1834): **1.** a medium used between an electric conductor and the object to which it is to be applied; **2.** an x-ray tube component from which electrons emanate or to which they are attracted; the positive electrode is the anode; the negative electrode is the cathode

**electromagnetic spectrum** \ĩ-lěk'trō-măg-nět'ik spēk'trũm\; the range of energy waves that extend from gamma rays to radio waves; the eye is sensitive to a very narrow band of wavelengths between about 380 and 760 nm

**electromagnetic wave** \ĩ-lěk'trō-măg-nět'ik wāv\; a disturbance that propagates outward from any electric charge that oscillates or is accelerated; far from the charge, it consists of vibrating electric and magnetic fields that move at the speed of light and are at right angles to each other and to the direction of motion

**electromyographic biofeedback** \ĩ-lěk'trō-mĩ-ō'gra-fĩk bĩ-ō-fēd'băk\; an instrumental process that helps patients learn control over muscle tension levels previously under automatic control

**electromyography** \ĩ-lěk'trō-mĩ-ōg'ra-fē\ *n* (1948): the graphic recording of the electrical potential of muscle; *comp*, NOCTURNAL ELECTROMYOGRAPHY

**electron** \ĩ-lěk'trōn\ *n* (1891): the elemental unit of electricity; a stable elementary particle that is the negatively charged constituent of ordinary matter, having a mass of approximately  $9.11 \times 10^{-28}$  g

(equivalent to 0.511 MeV) and a charge of approximately  $-1.602 \times 10^{-19}$  Coulomb; *comp*, negative electron, negatron

**electron accelerator** \ĩ-lěk'trōn ăk-sēl'a-rā'ter\; a device used in radiation treatment that accelerates electrons to high energies

**electron beam therapy** \ĩ-lěk'trōn bēm thēr'a-pe\; treatment by electrons accelerated to high energies by a machine such as the betatron

**electron volt** \ĩ-lěk'trōn vōlt\; *abbr*, eV; a unit of energy equal to the energy acquired by an electron when it passes through a potential difference of 1 volt in a vacuum; it is equal to  $(1.602192 + 0.000007) \times 10^{-19}$  volt

**electroplating** \ĩ-lěk'trō-plā'ting\ *vt* (ca. 1864): the process of covering the surface of an object with a thin coating of metal by means of electrolysis

**electropolishing** \ĩ-lěk'trō-pōl'ish-ing\ *vt*: the electrolytic removal of a thin layer of metal to produce a bright surface

**elements** \ěl'a-ment\ *n* (1993): when used in reference to dental implants, component parts of a dental implant structure, such as the dental implant, dental implant abutment, and abutment screw

**elevator muscle** \ěl'a-vā'ter mūs'el\; one of the muscles that, on contracting, elevates or closes the mandible

**elongation** \ĩ-lōng'gā'shun\ *n* (14c): **1.** deformation as a result of tensile force application; **2.** the degree to which a material will stretch before breaking; **3.** the overeruption of a tooth

**embedment** \ēm-bēd-ment\ *n* (1794): **1.** the process of using a ceramic powder mixed with water to surround a glass-ceramic casting; the purpose of the procedure is to prevent distortion and limit the shrinkage of the casting; **2.** with reference to the physics of threaded unions, localized plastic deformation that occurs in screw threads or the mated components when applying preload; *comp*, EMBEDMENT RELAXATION; INVEST

**embedment relaxation**: the settling effect on a screw connection as microscopic rough spots on the threads begin to flatten causing a reduction in the preload

**embouchure** \ăm'bōō-shōor\ *n* (1760): the position and use of the lips, tongue, and teeth in playing a wind instrument

**embrasure** \ēm-brā'zher\ *n* (1702): **1.** the space formed when adjacent surfaces flair away from one another; **2.** in dentistry, the space defined by surfaces of two adjacent teeth; there are four embrasure spaces associated with each proximal contact area: occlusal or incisal, mesial, distal, and gingival

**emergence angle** \ĩ-mūr'jens ăng'gel\ (1993): the angle between the average tangent of the *transitional contour* relative to the long axis of a tooth, dental implant, or dental implant abutment; *comp*, EMERGENCE PROFILE

**emergence profile** \ĩ-mūr'jens prō'fil\; the contour of a tooth or restoration, such as the crown on a natural tooth, dental implant, or dental implant abutment, as it relates to the emergence from circumscribed soft tissues; *syn*, translational contour; *comp*, PINK SCORE

**EMG**: *acronym* for ELECTROMYOGRAPHY

**eminence** \ēm'i-nens\ *n* (15c): an anatomic prominence or projection, especially one on the surface of a bone; *comp*, CANINE EMINENCE, ARTICULAR EMINENCE

**empty mouth movement** \ěmp'tē mouth mōōv'ment\; voluntary or reflex movements of the mandible when not engaged in incision or mastication

**enamel** \ĩ-năm'e\ *n* (15c): in dentistry, the hard, thin, translucent layer of calcified substance that envelopes and protects the dentin of the coronal aspect of the tooth; it is the hardest substance in the body; *syn*, adamantite layer

**enamel projection • equilibrate**

**enamel projection** \ĭ-nām'el pro-jĕk'shun\ : an apical extension of enamel, usually toward a furcation in the roots.

**enameloplasty** *n*: *syn* OCCLUSAL RESHAPING, ESTHETIC RESHAPING

**enarthrosis** \ĕn'ār-thrō'sīs\ *n* (1634): joints characterized with a ball and socket anatomy (e.g., hip)

**endodontic-endosteal dental implant** \ĕn'dō-dŏn'tĭks ĕn-dŏs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ *obs*: a smooth and/or threaded pin implant that extends through the root canal of a tooth into periapical bone and is used to stabilize a mobile tooth; *syn*, *endodontic stabilizer*

**endodontic implants** *obs*: *syn*, ENDODONTIC-ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endodontic pin** \ĕn'dō-dŏn'tĭk pĭn'\ *obs*: *syn*, ENDODONTIC-ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endodontic stabilizer** *obs*: *syn*, ENDODONTIC-ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endogenous** \ĕn-dŏj'a-nus\ *adj* (1830): developing or originating within the organism

**endoscope** \ĕn'da-skŏp\ *n* (1861): a flexible or rigid thin tube used for examining the interior of a structure

**endosseous blade implant**: *syn*, BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endosseous implant**: *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endosteal dental implant** \ĕn-dŏs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ : a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxillae and transecting only one cortical plate; the endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the *endosteal dental implant*, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the *endosteal dental implant abutment*; the dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interfacing, compression/luting agent, etc., which can be termed *elements*), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed prosthesis, removable prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis); descriptions of the dental implant and/or the dental implant abutment that use silhouette or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant; descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, such as, a *ceramic* dental implant abutment. *Interim* or *definitive dental implant abutments* may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an *element*; the dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, such as, screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit; hence, multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant and abutment; *comp*, BASKET ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SCREW ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**endosteal dental implant abutment** \ĕn-dŏs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt' a-bŭt'ment\ (1998): that element of the dental implant that passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis; the dental implant abutment may be for *interim* or *definitive* application; *comp*, *interim abutment*, *definitive abutment*

**endosteal dental implant abutment element(s)** \ĕn-dŏs'tē-l dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt' a-bŭt'ment ĕl'ment\ (1998): any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment; *comp*, ELEMENTS

**engram**: synaptic maps in the motor cortex for skilled, somatic movement patterns; orig, John Hughlings Jackson, 1884

**entrance port** \ĕn-trāns port'\ : the area of the surface of a patient on which a radiation beam is incident

**enucleation** *n*: The surgical removal of the eye globe after severing the optic muscles and optic nerve

**envelope of function** \ĕn'va-lŏp ŭv fŭngk'shun\ : the 3D space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation; *comp*, ENVELOPE OF MOTION, POSSELT'S ENVELOPE OF MOTION

**envelope of motion** \ĕn'va-lŏp ŭv mŏ'shun\ : the 3D space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs; ENVELOPE OF MOTION is known as *Posselt's Envelope of Motion*, orig, Ulf Posselt who first demonstrated this 3D space, Denmark, 1952

Posselt U. Studies in the mobility of the Human mandible, Acta Odontol Scand, 1952:10:19-160

Posselt U. Movement areas of the mandible. J Prosthet Dent 1957;7:375-85

Posselt U. Physiology of occlusion and rehabilitation. Philadelphia, PA: Davis; 1962

**epithelial attachment**: *syn*, JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM

**epithelial cuff** \ĕp'a-thĕ'lĕ-al kŭf\ : a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosa and the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment; the use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa

**epithelium** \ĕp'a-thĕ'lĕ-um\ *n* (1748): the mucosal tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice; **-lia** \lĕ-a\ *pl*; *comp*, JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM, SULCULAR EPITHELIUM

**epithelization** \ĕp'a-thĕ'lĭ-zā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium; **epithelize** \ĕp'a-thĕ'lĭz\ *vt*

**eposteal dental implant** \ĕp'ŏs'tē-al dĕn'tl ĭm-plānt'\ : any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting upon the bone; *Editorial note for usage*: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an *eposteal dental implant*; any retaining screws or other *elements* that may secure the *eposteal framework* to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal dental implant components; should the eposteal framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an *endosteal dental implant*; an eposteal dental implant's support system has, heretofore, been termed the *implant frame*, *implant framework*, or *implant substructure*; this is an integral component of that dental implant's form and is not subservient to any other component; *comp*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**epoxy resin** \ĕp'ŏk'sē, ĭ-pŏk'-rĕz'ĭn\ : a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethyloxyline groups that possess unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses

**epoxy resin die** \ĕp'ŏk'sē, ĭ-pŏk'-rĕz'ĭn dī\ : the reproduction in the form of epoxy resin of the prepared surfaces of a tooth or dental implant abutment

**epulis fissuratum**: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from chronic irritation

**equalization of pressure** \ĭ-kwĭl'a-zā'shun ŭv prĕsh'ur\ : the act of equalizing or uniformly distributing pressure

**equilibrate** \ĭ-kwĭl'a-brāt\ *vb* (1635): to bring or to place in equilibrium; **-brated** \-brā'tĭd\ ; **-brating** \-brā'tĭng\ *vt*

**equilibration** \i-kiwīl'a-brā'shun\ *n* (1635): **1.** the act or acts of placing a body in a state of equilibrium; **2.** the state or condition of being in equilibrium; *comp*, MANDIBULAR EQUILIBRATION, OCCLUSAL EQUILIBRATION

**equilibrator** \i-kiwīl'a-brā'tor\ *n* (19c) *obs*: an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4)

**equilibrium** \ē'kwa-lib'rē-um, ēk'wa-\ *n* (1608): **1.** a state of even adjustment between opposing forces; **2.** that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting on it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero; **3.** a balance between active forces and negative resistance

**erosion** \i-rō'zhun\ *n* (1541): **1.** an eating away; a type of ulceration; **2.** in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action, producing defects that are wedge-shaped depressions often in occlusal, facial and cervical areas; *comp*, ABFRACTION, ABRASION, ATTRITION, NON-CARIOUS CERVICAL LESION

**Essig splint**: *eponym* for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone; variously ascribed to V. H. Jackson, dentist, NY, U.S.A., C. J. Essig and N. S. Essig, dentists, PA, U.S.A., or W. H. Atkinson, dentist

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia, PA: Lea Brothers; 1896:187, 208

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1937

**esthetic** \ēs-thēt'ik\ *adj*: **1.** pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful; descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objectifies beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure; **2.** pertaining to sensation; **esthetically** *adj*; *syn*, *aesthetic*

**esthetic frame of the face**: the area on the human face, within which items of esthetic interest such as midlines, cants, and smile parameters are sensitively perceptible and objectively verifiable

**esthetic reshaping** \ēs-thēt'ik rē-shāp'ing\ *n*: the physical modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance; *comp*, AXIAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

**esthetics** \ēs-thēt'iks\ *n* (1798): **1.** the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty; **2.** in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color; those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design, or principle; *comp*, DENTAL ESTHETICS, DENTOGENICS, DENTURE ESTHETICS

**Estlander's operation**: *eponym* for a lip switch operation; a triangular flap of tissue taken from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip; *orig*, Jakob August Estlander, surgeon, Finland, 1831-1881

<sup>1</sup>**etch** \ēch\ *vb,vt* (1634): **1.** to produce a retentive surface; in dentistry on tooth enamel, glass or metal; ad modum corrosive action of an acid (etchant) to create a retentive surface; **2.** to delineate or impress clearly

<sup>2</sup>**etch** \ēch\ *n* (1896): the effect or action of an etching acid on a surface

**etchant** \ēch'ānt\ *n*: a chemical agent that is capable of selective dissolution of a surface

**etching** \ēch'ing\ *vt* (1632): **1.** the act or process of selective dissolution; **2.** in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of

tooth enamel, dentin, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other chemical agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface

**ethylene oxide** \ēth'a-lēn ōk'sid'\ *n*: a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system

**etiologic factors** \ē'tē-ō-lōj'ik fāk'tors\ *n*: the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease; *comp*, LOCAL ETIOLOGIC FACTORS, SYSTEMIC ETIOLOGIC FACTORS

**etiology** \ē'tē-ōl'a-jē\ *n* (1555): **1.** the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder; **2.** the study or theory of the factors causing disease

**evidence-based dentistry**: *acronym* is EBD; an approach to oral healthcare that requires the judicious integration of systematic assessments of clinically relevant scientific evidence, relating to the patient's oral and medical condition and history, with the dentist's clinical expertise and the patient's treatment needs and preferences; American Dental Association, 2001

**evisceration** \i-vīs'a-rā'shun\ *n*: **1.** removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity; **2.** in ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eye globe, but leaving the sclera

**evulsion** \i-vūl'shun\ *n* (1611): extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature

**examination** \ig-zām'a-nā'shun\ *n* (14c): scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment

**excoriate** \ex-skor-ee-ayt\ *vb*: to wear off the skin; to abrade

**excoriation**: a scratch or abrasion of the skin

**excursion** \ik-skūr'shun\ *n* (1577): **1.** a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed; **2.** in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximal intercuspal position

**excursive** \ik-skūr'siv\ *adj* (1673): constituting a digression; characterized by digression

**excursive movement** \ik-skūr'siv mōōv'ment\ *n*: movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximal intercuspal position

**exenteration** \ik-zēn'ta-rā'shun\ *n*: **1.** removal of an organ; **2.** used in connection with the eye, an *orbital exenteration* denotes the removal of the entire eye globe and surrounding structures; *comp*, EVISCERATION

**exostosis** *n*: bony projection extending beyond the normal contour of a bony surface

**expansion prosthesis** \ik-spān'shun prōth'ī-sīs\ *n*: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to expand the lateral segment of the maxillae in a unilateral or bilateral cleft of the soft and hard palates and alveolar processes; *comp*, NASOALVEOLAR MOLDING

**explant** *vb*: to extract a dental implant

**exposure** \ik-spō'zher\ *n* (1606): **1.** the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure; **2.** in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to cause ionization; the unit of exposure is the roentgen (R); *comp*, RAD

**extension** \ik-stēn'shun\ *n* (15c): **1.** the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other; the opposite of flexion; **2.** in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension; *comp*, CONFORMER, SECTION

## extension-base removable partial denture • facial prosthesis

**extension-base removable partial denture** \ĭk-stĕn'shun bās pār'shal rī-mōō'va-bal pār'shal dĕn'chur': a removable partial denture that is supported and retained by natural teeth anterior to the denture base and in which a portion of the functional force vector of the base is carried by the residual ridge; *syn*, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**extension bridge** *slang*; *syn*, CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**extension outline** \ĭk-stĕn'shun out'lin' *obs*: **1.** the outline of the area of the entire basal seat of a denture; **2.** the outline on the surface of a cast or mucous membrane that includes the entire area to be covered by a denture (GPT-1)

**external oblique ridge** \ĭk-stūr'nal ō-blek' rīj': a smooth ridge on the buccal surface of the body of the mandible that extends from the anterior border of the ramus, with diminishing prominence, downward and forward to the region of the mental foramen; this ridge changes very little in size and direction throughout life

**extirpate** \ĕk'stir-pāt' vt (1539): **1.** to pull up or out, to destroy completely; **2.** to cut out by surgery; **extirpation** \ĕk'stir-pā'shun' n, -pated \-pā'tīd'; -pating \-pā'tīng'

**extracapsular ankylosis** \ĕk'stra-kāp'sa-lar āng'ka-lō'sīs': ankylosis because of rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule

**extracapsular disorder** \ĕk'stra-kāp'sa-lar dīs-ōr'der': a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located outside of the temporomandibular joint capsule

**extracoronal** \ĕk'stra-kōr'a-nal, kōr'-, ka-rō'nal' *adj*: that which is outside or external to the crown portion of a natural tooth

**extracoronal attachment**: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis; the retentive components (the matrix and patrix components or clasp) are positioned outside the normal contour of the abutment tooth; *comp*, INTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**extracoronal retainer** \ĕk'stra-kōr'a-nal, kōr'-, ka-rō'nal rī-tā'ner': that part of a fixed or removable partial denture uniting the abutment to the other elements of a prosthesis that surrounds all or part of the prepared crown

**extraoral tracing** \ĕk'stra-ōr'al, ōr'- trā'sīng': a tracing of mandibular movements made by means of devices that extend outside the oral cavity; a tracing made outside the oral cavity; *Editorial note for usage*: *extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms

**extrinsic** \ĭk-strīn'sīk' *adj* (1613): external, extraneous, as originating from or on the outside; **extrinsically** *adv*

**extrinsic coloring** \ĭk-strīn'sīk kŭl'or-īng': coloring from without; applying color to the external surface of a prosthesis

**extrusion** \ĭk-strōō'zhun' n (1540): the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that occurs without accompanied movement of their supporting tissues

**exudate** \ĕks'yōō-dāt' n: **1.** exuded molten material; **2.** any fluid that gradually passes through tissues; *inflammatory exudate* is a fluid with a high content of serum proteins and leukocytes, formed as a reaction to tissue injury.

## F

**fabrication** \fāb'rī-kā'shun' n (1670): the building, making, or constructing of a restoration

**face form** \fās form' *obs*: **1.** the outline form of the face; **2.** the outline form of the face from an anterior view, sometimes described geometrically as square, tapering, ovoid, or by various combinations

of these basic forms (GPT-4); *syn*, ESTHETIC FRAME OF THE FACE, FACIAL FORM; *comp*, FACIAL MIDLINE

**facebow** \fās bō': an instrument used to record the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch to some anatomic reference point or points and then transfer this relationship to an articulator; it orients the dental cast in the same relationship to the opening axis of the articulator; customarily the anatomic references are the mandibular transverse horizontal axis and one other selected anterior reference point; *syn*, EARBOW, HINGE BOW, KINEMATIC FACEBOW, AVERAGE AXIS FACEBOW, STEREOTACTIC FACEBOW

**facebow fork** \fās bō fork': that component of the facebow used to attach the occlusion rim and/or natural teeth to the facebow

**facebow preservation**: the maxillary occlusal registration record affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers of other maxillary casts or prostheses to the articulator; *syn*, REMOUNT RECORD INDEX

**facebow record** \fās bō rĕk'erd': the registration obtained by means of a facebow; AVERAGE AXIS FACEBOW RECORD, KINEMATIC FACEBOW RECORD, STEREOTACTIC FACEBOW RECORD

**facebow transfer**: the process of transferring the facebow record of the spatial relationship of the maxillary arch and related anatomic reference point or points to an articulator

**facet** \fās'it' n (1625): a small, planar surface on any hard body; *Editorial note for usage*: the French spelling of facet, *facette*, has continued to confuse the profession regarding pronunciation; *syn*, WEAR FACET

**facial** \fā'shal' *adj*: the surface of a tooth or other oral structure approximating the face (either the lips or the cheek); *comp*, BUCCAL, LABIAL

**facial augmentation implant prosthesis** \fā'shal ôg'mĕn-tā'shun ĩm-plānt prōth'ī-sī': **1.** a maxillofacial prosthesis made of implantable biocompatible material generally onlaid on an existing bony area beneath the skin tissue to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours; although some forms are pre-made, the facial augmentation implant prosthesis is usually custom made for surgical implantation for each individual patient because of the irregular or extensive nature of the facial deficit; **2.** an implantable biocompatible material generally laid on an existing bony area beneath the skin tissues to fill in or selectively raise portions of the overlying facial skin tissues to create acceptable contours (GPT-7); *syn*, *facial implant*

**facial form** \fā'shal form': the outline form of the face from an anterior view; *syn*, FACE FORM

**facial midline**: the vertical line bisecting a horizontal line originating at the exocanthion of one eye and meeting the exocanthion of the other eye; the facial midline is the midline of the esthetic frame of the face

Bidra AS, Uribe F, Taylor TD, Agar JR, Rungruanant P, Neace WP. The relationship of facial anatomic landmarks with midlines of the face and mouth. *J Prosthet Dent* 2009;102:94-103

**facial moulage** \fā'shal mōō-lāzh': a negative reproduction (impression) of the face that records soft tissue and bony contours of the face; used for diagnostic purposes or to fabricate a prosthesis; *comp*, COMPLETE FACIAL MOULAGE, MOULAGE, SECTIONAL FACIAL MOULAGE

**facial profile** \fā'shal prō'fil': the outline form of the face from a lateral view

**facial prosthesis** \fā'shal prōth'ī-sīs': a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces a deficient anatomy of the face as a result of surgery, trauma, or congenital absence; *syn*, EXTRAORAL PROSTHESIS

**facial prosthetic adhesive • fineness**

**facial prosthetic adhesive** \fā'shal prōs-thēt'īk ād-hē'siv\ : a material used to adhere a facial prosthesis to the skin

**facing** \fā'sing\ *n* (1566): a veneer of any restorative material used on a natural tooth or prosthesis as a restoration to simulate a natural tooth; *comp*, COMPOSITE RESIN LAMINATE VENEER, COMPOSITE RESIN VENEER, PORCELAIN LAMINATE VENEER, PORCELAIN VENEER

**failure** \fa-tēg' fāl'yer\ *n*: in dental materials, fracture of any physical material as a result of cyclic loading and unloading characterized by fracture below its ultimate tensile strength; in prosthodontics, the inability of a prosthesis to produce the expected desired outcome

**Farrar appliance:** *syn*, FARRAR DEVICE

Farrar WB. A clinical outline of temporomandibular joint diagnosis and treatment. 7th ed. Montgomery, AL: Walker Printing; 1983

**Farrar device:** *eponym* for a type of occlusal device used to position the mandible anteriorly; used in the treatment of some types of temporomandibular joint disc disorders; C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to retract teeth and "... for many other purposes"; orig, William B. Farrar, dentist, Alabama, U.S.A., who also is credited with various "push- and pull-jacks" for tooth movement, and devices for orthodontic tooth movement

Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. 1st ed. Philadelphia, PA: Lea Brothers; 1986:153-209

**fatigue** \fa-tēg'\ : *vb* **1.** to break or fracture a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; *n* **2.** usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed *brittle failure* or *fracture*; *comp*, FAILURE, FRACTOGRAPHY

**feather-edge finish line:** the demarcation between prepared and unprepared tooth structure created by minimal tooth preparation without a defined visible line of reference for the cavosurface finish line such as a shoulder or chamfer finish line; *comp*, KNIFE-EDGE FINISH LINE

**feeding aid** \fē'dīng ād\ *obs*: a medically prescribed prosthesis that closes the oronasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft; *syn*, FEEDING PROSTHESIS

**feeding appliance** *obs, nonstand:* *syn*, FEEDING AID, FEEDING PROSTHESIS

**feeding prosthesis** \fē'dīng prōs-thē'sis\ *obs*: a prosthesis indicated for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding; *syn*, FEEDING AID

**Feldkamp-Davis-Kress algorithm:** a back-projection algorithm for CT reconstruction

**feldspar** \fēld'spär, fēl'-\ *n* (1757): **1.** any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, which are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks; **2.** a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

**feldspathic** \fēld-spāth'īk, fēl'-\ *adj* (ca. 1828): related to or containing feldspar; used especially with reference to porcelain glaze

**feldspathic porcelain:** porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar; the material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite  $K_2O \cdot Al_2O_3 \cdot 4SiO_2$ )

**ferroelastic domain switching:** toughening mechanism for zirconium

**ferrule** \fēr'al\ *n* (15c): **1.** a band or ring used to encompass the root or crown of a tooth; **2.** any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

**<sup>1</sup>festoon** \fē-stōōn\ *n* (1630): **1.** any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points; **2.** in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by the denture

**<sup>2</sup>festoon** \fē-stōōn\ *vt* (1800): to shape into festoons

**FGP:** *acronym* for FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH

**fiber-reinforced composite resin:** *acronym* is FRC; composite resin impregnated with glass, carbon, or polyethylene fiber; fibers may be composite resin impregnated by the provider or pre-impregnated by the manufacturer; dental application includes resin-bonded prostheses and posts; *comp*, COMPOSITE RESIN

Goldberg AJ, Burstone CJ. The use of continuous fiber reinforcement. Dental Mater 1992;8(3):197-202

**fiber-reinforced composite resin post:** *acronym* is FRC post; composite resin-impregnated glass, carbon, or polyethylene fiber posts; these fibers may be composite resin impregnated by the provider or pre-impregnated by the manufacturer; *comp*, POST

**fiber-reinforced composite resin prosthesis:** *syn*, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

**fibriointegration** \fī'brō-in'tī-grā'shun\ *n* (1982): *syn*, FIBROUS INTEGRATION

**fibrousseous integration** *obs: syn*, FIBROUS INTEGRATION

**fibrosis** \fī-brō'sīs\ *n* (1873): the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

**fibrous** \fī'brus\ *adj* (1626): composed of or containing fibers

**fibrous adhesion** \fī'brus ād-hē'zhun\ : a fibrous band or structure by which parts abnormally adhere

**fibrous ankylosis** \fī'brus āng'ka-lō'sīs\ : reduced mobility of a joint as a result of proliferation of fibrous tissue

**fibrous integration** \fī'brus in'tī-grā'shun\ : the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone indicative of failed osseointegration

**fibula free graft:** an autogenous composite graft that can include bone, muscle, connective tissue, and skin for the reconstruction of the maxillae or mandible; objectives include a microvascular free tissue transfer of the fibula and blood supply, which does not need to be staged like previous bone grafting procedures of this magnitude

**fiducial marker registration:** an object placed into an image and used as a reference; in radiology, a marker placed in a CBCT scan

**field** \fēld\ *n* (bef. 12c): **1.** an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field; **2.** a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

**filter** \fīl'ter\ *n* (1563): in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wavelengths

**final flask closure** \fī'nal flāsk klō'zher\ : the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing and after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

**final impression** \fī'nal ĩm-prēsh'on\ : the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

**fine** \fīn\ *adj* (13c): **1.** free from impurities; **2.** of a metal, having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand

**fineness** \fīn'nēs'\ *n*: the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold; e.g., a gold coin may have a fineness of 0.9265

**finish • floss threader**

**finish** \fɪn'ɪʃ\ *n* (1779): to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form prior to polishing

**finish line** \fɪn'ɪʃ lɪn\ *n* (1899): **1.** a line of demarcation determined by two points; **2.** in dentistry, the junction of prepared and unprepared tooth structure with the margin of a restorative material; **3.** the planned junction of different materials; *syn*, MARGIN; *comp*, BEVELED SHOULDER FINISH LINE, CHAMFER FINISH LINE, FEATHER-EDGE, SHOULDER FINISH LINE, KNIFE-EDGE FINISH LINE

**firing** \fɪr'ɪŋ\ : the process of porcelain fusion; in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

**first stage dental implant surgery** \fɜrst dɛn'tal ɪm-plɑnt sʊr'jɑ-rɛ:\ the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement; *comp*, SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY

**Fischer's angle:** *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the protrusive and nonworking-side condylar paths as viewed in the sagittal plane when a recording of mandibular movement is made by using a device located lateral to the temporomandibular joints; however, Lundeen determined that when the nonworking and protrusive movements are recorded at the condyles, the nonworking and protrusive movements share the same opening and closing course during most of the movements, indicating there is no Fischer's angle present at the condylar level from a sagittal view; *orig*, Rudolf Fischer, dentist, Zurich, Switzerland

Fischer R. Beziehungen zwischen den Kieferbewegungen und der Kauflächenform der Zähne. Schweizerische Monatsschrift für Zahnheilkunde Zurich; 1926:74

Fischer R. Die Öffnungsbewegungen des Unterkiefers und ihre Wiedergabe am Artikulator. Schweizerische Monatsschrift für Zahnheilkunde 1935;45:867-99

Lundeen HC, Gibbs CH. The function of teeth. The physiology of mandibular function related to occlusal form and esthetics. L and G Publishers, Earleton, FL, U.S.A.; 2005:40-75

**fissure** \fɪʃ'ʊr\ *n* (15c): any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise; a non-coalesced groove in the surface of a tooth, usually because of imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes; distinguished from a groove or sulcus; *syn*, enamel fissure

**fissured fracture** \fɪʃ'ʊrd fræk'shʊr\ : a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

**fistula** \fɪs'ʃɑ-lɑ\ *n* (14c): a pathologic or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts that it communicates with, as *oronasal fistula*; *-las* \-lās\ or *-lea* \lēɑ\ *pl*

**fit** \fɪt\ *vb* (1586): **1.** to be suitable or to be in harmony; **2.** to conform correctly to the shape or size by means of inserting and adjusting until correctly in place; to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth;

**fitted** \fɪt'ɪd\, also **fit** \fɪt\; **fitting** \fɪt'ɪŋ\ *vt*

**fix** \fɪks\ *vt* (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationery, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other; to repair

**fixed** \fɪkst\ *adj* (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

**fixed bridge** *obs*, *slang*: *syn*, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE

**fixed complete denture:** a fixed dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible; it cannot be removed by the patient; descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental

prosthesis may include such items as the *method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and/or form of anchorage*

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for implant prostheses. Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants 2003;18:539-43

**fixed dental prosthesis** \fɪkst dɛn'tl prɔs-thē'sɪs\ : the general term for any prosthesis that is securely fixed to a natural tooth or teeth, or to one or more dental implants/implant abutments; it cannot be removed by the patient; *syn*, ARTIFICIAL CROWN, FIXED COMPLETE DENTURE, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE, *splinted crowns*

**fixed dental prosthesis retainer** \fɪkst dɛn'tl prɔs-thē'sɪs rɪ-tā'ner\ : the part of a fixed partial denture or fixed complete denture that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

**fixed partial denture** \fɪkst pɑr'shɑl dɛn'ʃʊr\ : any dental prosthesis that is luted, screwed, or mechanically attached or otherwise securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implants/abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis and restoring teeth in a partially edentulous arch; it cannot be removed by the patient

**fixed prosthodontics** \fɪkst prɔs'thɑ-dɔn'tɪks\ : the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that cannot be removed from the mouth by the patient

**<sup>1</sup>fixture** \fɪks'ʃʊr\ *n*: something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

**<sup>2</sup>fixture** \fɪks'ʃʊr\ *nonstand* (1982): an endosteal dental implant; *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT

**fixture cover** \fɪks'ʃʊr kʊv'er\ *nonstand* (1982): *syn*, HEALING SCREW

**flabby tissue** \flāb'ē tɪʃ'ōō\ *obs*: excessive, movable tissue (GPT-4)

**<sup>1</sup>flange** \flānj\ *n* (ca 1688): a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object; *comp*, BUCCAL FLANGE, DENTURE FLANGE, LABIAL FLANGE

**<sup>2</sup>flange** \flānj\ *vt* (ca 1864): to furnish with a flange; **flanged** \flānjd\; **flanging** \flānj'ɪŋ\

**flange contour** \flānj kɔn'tōōr\ *obs*: the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

**<sup>1</sup>flask** \flāsk\ *n*: a metal case or tube used in investing procedures; *comp*, CASTING FLASK, CROWN FLASK

**<sup>2</sup>flask** \flāsk\ *vb*: to flask or surround; to invest

**flask closure** \flāsk klō'zher\ : the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together; *comp*, FINAL FLASK CLOSURE, TRIAL FLASK CLOSURE

**flasking** \flāsk'ɪŋ\ *n* (20c): **1.** the act of investing in a flask; **2.** the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired product; *comp*, PROCESS

**flexible resin removable partial denture:** a metal-free removable partial denture constructed by using one or more thermoplastic resins classified according to ISO 1567 including acetal resins, polycarbonates (polyesters), acrylic resins, and polyamides (nylons) and polyaryletherketones, including polyetheretherketone; *comp*, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**flipper** *slang*: *syn*, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE; *comp*, INTERIM DENTURE, INTERIM PROSTHESIS, *interim removable partial denture*, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

**floss threader:** a flexible, polymer needle-like device for threading dental floss under a fixed partial denture or between splinted restorations

**flowable composite resin** \flō'ā'bel kōm-pōz'īt rēz'īn\ (1998): composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved *wettability*

**fluorescence** \flōō-rēs'ens\ *n* (1852): a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy; fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

**fluorescent** \flōō-rēs'ent\ *adj* (1853): having or relating to fluorescence

**fluoride applicator** *nonstand: syn*, FLUORIDE GEL CARRIER

**fluoride gel carrier** \flōōr'īd jēl kār'ē-er\ (20c): a device that covers the teeth in either dental arch and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily; generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive dental caries; *syn*, FLUORIDE APPLICATOR, FLUORIDE TRAY

**fluoride tray** *nonstand: syn*, FLUORIDE GEL CARRIER

**flux** \flūks\ *n* (14c): **1.** in physics, the rate of flow of a liquid, particles, or energy; **2.** in ceramics, an agent that lowers the fusion temperature of porcelain; **3.** in metallurgy, a substance used to increase fluidity and to prevent or reduce oxidation of a molten metal; **4.** any substance applied to surfaces to be joined by brazing, soldering or welding to clean and free them from oxides and promote union

**FMA:** *acronym* for FRANKFORT MANDIBULAR PLANE ANGLE

**foil** \fōil\ *n* (14c): an extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness; *comp*, GOLD FOIL, PLATINUM FOIL, TINFOIL

**force** \fōrs\ *n* (14c): an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion; force applied to any material causing deformation of that material; *comp*, MASTICATORY FORCE, OCCLUSAL FORCE

**forces of mastication** \fōrs-es ūv mās'tī-kā'shun\ : the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4)

**<sup>1</sup>form** \form\ *n* (13c): the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material

**<sup>2</sup>form** \form\ *vt* (13c): to give shape, to mold, to adapt

**fornix** \fōr'nīks\ *n* (1681): an anatomical arch or fold; **fornices** \fōr'nī-sēz\ *pl*

**fossa** \fōs'ā\ *n* (1771): an anatomical pit, groove, or depression; **fossae** \fōs'ē'\ *pl*

**foundation restoration** \foun-dā'shun rēs'tā-rā'shun\ : the core buildup portion of a tooth that is prepared for an artificial crown

**foveae palatinae** \fō've-ē' pāl'a-tīn-ē'\ : two small pits or depressions in the posterior aspect of the palatal mucosa, one on each side of the midline, near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate

**fractography:** the study of fracture mechanics of brittle materials

**<sup>1</sup>fracture** \frāk'chur\ *n* (15c): the process or act of breaking; state of being broken; *comp*, AVULSION FRACTURE, BLOWOUT FRACTURE, CEMENTUM FRACTURE, CLOSED REDUCTION OF A FRACTURE, COMMUNUTED FRACTURE, COMPLICATED FRACTURE, DISLOCATED FRACTURE, FISSURED FRACTURE, GREENSTICK FRACTURE, GUERIN'S FRACTURE, IMPACTED FRACTURE, INDIRECT FRACTURE, INTRACAPSULAR FRACTURE, MIDFACIAL FRACTURE, OPEN FRACTURE, PYRAMIDAL FRACTURE, ROOT FRACTURE, SECONDARY FRACTURE, SIMPLE FRACTURE, SPONTANEOUS FRACTURE, SUBCONDYLAR FRACTURE, SUBPERIOSTEAL FRACTURE

**<sup>2</sup>fracture** \frāk'chur\ *vb* (1612): to cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear; **fractured** \frāk'churd\; **fracturing** \frāk'chur-īng\ *vt*

**fracture strength** \frāk'chur strēngkth\ : stress required for material failure; represented by a line plotted on a stress-versus-strain graph; this strain may be less than the *ultimate strength*; i.e., the maximal strain on a sample prior to material failure

**fracture toughness** (K<sub>1C</sub>): a mechanical characteristic of a material with cracks as a measure of the resistance and the amount of energy required for fracture; ASTM E1820-08a standard test for measuring fracture toughness

**framework** \frām'wûrk\ *n* (1644): **1.** an interior or imbedded latticework or structural frame used to support some other object or objects; **2.** the skeletal portion of a prosthesis (usually metal, sometimes ceramic) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration; *Editorial note for usage:* for dental prostheses, the *framework* may be any metal or combination of metals or ceramic material, with various forms including designed slots, incorporated corrective angulation patterns, etc., which provide rigidity to a dental prosthesis; such a framework can be made in whole or made of component parts; frequently used to anchor or support a prosthesis to natural teeth or dental implant abutments or both

**Frankfort horizontal plane** \Frāngk'fort hōr'ī-zōn'tl plān\ : **1.** *eponym* for a plane established by the lowest point on the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point on the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus; **2.** a horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists (the "Frankfort Agreement") in Frankfort in 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniometric and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; *syn*, auriculo-orbital plane, eye-ear plane, Frankfort horizontal (FH), Frankfort horizontal line

**Frankfort mandibular plane angle** \Frāngk'fort mǎn'dī-bū'lār plān āng'gal\ : *acronym* is FMA; *eponym* for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane

**Frankfort plane:** *syn*, FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE

**free gingiva** \frē jīn'ja-va\ : the part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface

**free gingival groove:** the line demarcating the junction between free and attached gingival tissue

**free gingival margin** \frē jīn'ja-val mǎr'jīn\ : the unattached gingiva surrounding the teeth in a collar-like fashion and demarcated from the attached gingiva by a shallow linear depression, termed the FREE GINGIVAL GROOVE

**free mandibular movement** \frē mǎn-dīb'ya-lar mōōv'ment\ : **1.** any mandibular movement made without interference; **2.** any uninhibited movement of the mandible

**freedom in intercuspal position:** *syn*, INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

**freeway space** *obs, slang: syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL REST DISTANCE, INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE

**fremitus** \frēm'ī-tus\ *n* (1879): a vibration perceptible on palpation; in dentistry, a vibration palpable when the teeth come into contact

**frenectomy:** surgical excision of a frenum

**frenulum** \frēn'ya-lem\ *n* (1706): a connecting fold of membrane serving to support or retain a part; **-la** \lā\ *pl*

**frenum** \frē'num\ *n*: **frenums** \frē'numz\ or **frena** *pl*; *syn*, FRENULUM

## frictional attachment • geriatrics

**frictional attachment** \frík'shun-al a-täch'ment\ : a precision or semiprecision attachment that achieves retention by metal to metal contact, without springs, clips, or other mechanical means of retention; *syn*, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**friction retained pin** \frík'shun rí-tänd pín\ : a metal rod driven into a hole drilled into dentin to enhance retention; retained solely by dentinal elasticity

**<sup>1</sup>frit** \frít\ *n* (1662): **1.** the calcined or partly fused matter of which glass is made; **2.** a mass of fused porcelain obtained by firing the basic constituents and plunging them into water while hot; the frit is ground to make porcelain powders

**<sup>2</sup>frit** \frít\ *vt* (1805): **1.** to prepare substances for glass by heating; to fuse; **2.** to convert into a frit; **fritt** \frí-tíd\; **friting** \frí-tíng\

**frontal plane** \frún'tl\ : any plane parallel with the long axis of the body and at right angles to the median plane, thus dividing the body into front and back parts; so called because this plane roughly parallels the frontal suture of the skull

**fulcrum line** \föö'l'krum lín\ : **1.** a theoretical line passing through the point around which a lever functions and at right angles to its path of movement; **2.** an imaginary line, connecting occlusal rests, around which a removable partial denture tends to rotate under masticatory forces; the determinants for the fulcrum line are usually the cross-arch occlusal rests on the most distally located abutments; *comp*, FULCRUM LINE OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, RETENTIVE FULCRUM LINE

**fulcrum line of a removable partial denture** \föö'l'krum lín ùv a rí-mööv'va-bal pä'r'shal dën'chur\ : a theoretical line around which a removable partial denture tends to rotate

**full denture** *obs: syn*, FIXED COMPLETE DENTURE, REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE

**full denture prosthetics** \föö'l dën'chur prös-thët'iks\ *obs: syn*, COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

**full-thickness graft** \föö'l thík-nes\ : a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

**full veneer crown:** *syn*, COMPLETE CROWN

**fully adjustable articulator** \föö'l'ē a-júst-a'bal är-tík'ya-lä'tor\ : an articulator that allows replication of 3D movement of recorded mandibular motion; *syn* Class IV articulator

**fully adjustable gnathologic articulator** \föö'l'ē a-júst-a'bal nãth'ō-löj'ik är-tík'ya-lä'tor\ : an articulator that allows replication of 3D movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion; *syn*, CLASS IV ARTICULATOR

**functional articulation** \fúngk'sha-nal är-tík'ya-lä'shun\ : the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

**functional chew-in record** \fúngk'sha-nal chōō-ín rëk'ord\ *obs:* a record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4); *syn*, FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH

**functional dislocation** \fúngk'sha-nal dís'lō-kä'shun\ : dislocation of the articular disc of the temporomandibular joint as a result of a seriously impaired disc-condyle complex function

**functional jaw orthopedics** \fúngk'sha-nal jō ör'tha-pé'díks\ : use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient's own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

**functional mandibular movements** \fúngk'sha-nal mán-dīb'ū-lar mööv'ments\ : all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the

mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

**functional occlusal harmony** \fúngk'sha-nal a-klōō'sal här'ma-nē\ *obs:* the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

**functional occlusal splint** \fúngk'sha-nal a-klōō'sal splínt\ *non-stand: syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**functional occlusion** \fúngk'sha-nal a-klōō'shun\ *obs:* the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

**functional record** \fúngk'sha-nal rëk'ord\ : a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

**functional wax:** *syn*, DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**functionally generated path** \fúngk'sha-na-lē jën'a-rät'íd päth\ : a registration of the paths of movement of the occlusal surfaces of teeth or occlusion rims of one dental arch in plastic, wax, or other medium attached to the teeth or occlusal rims of the opposing arch

**functioning condyle:** *syn*, WORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**furcation** \fúr'ká'shun\ *n:* the anatomic region of a multi-rooted tooth where the roots diverge

**fused-deposition modeling:** *acronym* is FDM; a computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) by additive modeling using a layering of a thermoplastic material

## G

**gag** \gäg\ *n* (1553): **1.** an involuntary contraction of the muscles of the soft palate or pharynx that results in retching; **2.** a surgical device for holding the mouth open

**galvanic skin response** \gäl-vän'ík\ : the change in the electrical resistance of the skin in response to diverse stimuli

**galvanic stimulation** \gäl-vän'ík stím'ya-lä'shun\ : stimulation of muscles through the application of varying amplitudes and pulsations of electrical current; used in the treatment of muscle disorders; *comp*, TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

**galvanism** \gäl'va-níz'um\ *n* (1797): accelerated corrosion of a metal as a result of electrical contact with a more noble metal in a corrosive electrolyte; the resulting current flow can produce nerve stimulation, unpleasant tastes, and other physiological reactions commonly associated with this term

**gavage** \ga-väh\ *n* (1889): forced feeding especially through a tube passed into the stomach

**generated occlusal path:** *syn*, FUNCTIONALLY GENERATED PATH

**genial** \jī-ní'al\ *adj* (1566): an anatomic term in reference to the chin

**genial tubercles** \jī-ní'al tōō'ber-kalz, tyōō-\ : mental spines; rounded elevations (usually bilateral) clustered around the midline on the lingual surface of the lower portion of the mandibular symphysis; these tubercles serve as attachments for the genioglossus and geniohyoid muscles

**genioplasty** \jī-ní'ō-pläs'tē\ *n*: **1.** a surgical procedure performed to alter the contour of the mandibular symphysis; **2.** plastic surgery of the chin

**geriatrics** \jër'ē-ät'r'ks\ *n, pl but sing in constr* (1909): the branch of medicine that treats all problems peculiar to the aging patient, including the clinical problems of senescence and senility; *comp*, DENTAL GERIATRICS, *geriatric dentistry*, GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY

**gerodontics** \jĕr'a-dŏn'tĭks\ *n, pl but sing in constr*: the treatment of dental problems of aging persons; also spelled *geriodontics*

**gerodontology** \jĕr'a-dŏn-tŏl'a-jĕ\ *n*: the study of the dentition and dental problems in aged or aging persons

**Gillett bridge** *obs*: *eponym* for a removable partial denture using a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal-axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration; *orig*, Henry W. Gillett, dentist, New York, U.S.A.

Gillett, HW. Device for extension crowns. *Dental Digest* 1904;10: 977-82

Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928:292-317

Cohn LA. The physiologic basis for tooth fixation in precision-attached partial dentures. *J Prosthet Dent* 1956;6:220-44

**gingiva** \jĭn'ja-va, jĭn-jĭ-\ *n*: the fibrous investing tissue, covered by epithelium, that immediately surrounds a tooth and is contiguous with its periodontal ligament and with the mucosal tissues of the mouth; *-vae* \-vĕ-\ *pl*; *comp*, ATTACHED GINGIVA, FREE GINGIVA, MARGINAL GINGIVA

**gingival crevice** \jĭn'ja-val krĕv'ĭs\ *syn*, GINGIVAL SULCUS

**gingival crevicular fluid**: the fluid that seeps through the junctional epithelium; this is usually increased in the presence of inflammation

**gingival denture contour** \jĭn'ja-val dĕn'chur kŏn'tŏŕ\ *n*: the form of the denture base or other material around the cervical regions of prosthetic teeth

**gingival displacement** \jĭn'ja-val dĭs-plā's'mĕnt\ *n*: the deflection of the marginal gingiva away from a tooth

**gingival embrasure**: the space between adjacent teeth that is cervical to the proximal contact area; *syn*, INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL SPACE

**gingival mask**: a polymeric material that overlays a gypsum die simulating the contour of the gingiva; *syn*, gingival replica

**gingival porcelain**: a porcelain blend used for the shaping of the gingiva and papillae of a ceramic restoration; *comp*, BODY PORCELAIN, INCISAL PORCELAIN, PORCELAIN MARGIN, SHOULDER PORCELAIN

**gingival retraction**: *syn*, GINGIVAL DISPLACEMENT

**gingival sulcus**: a shallow fissure between the marginal gingiva and the enamel or cementum; it is bounded by the tooth surface on one side, the sulcular epithelium on the other, and the junctional epithelium at its most apical point

**gingival trigone**: the most gingival point of curvature along the free gingival margin of a tooth; *syn*, GINGIVAL ZENITH

**gingival veneer prosthesis**: a removable resin or elastomeric veneer covering the gingiva adjacent to natural teeth for the augmentation of interproximal and facial gingival tissues for esthetics and phonetics; *comp*, GINGIVAL MASK

**gingival zenith**: *syn*; GINGIVAL TRIGONE

**ginglymoarthrodial joint**: any joint, such as the temporomandibular joint, capable of both hinging and gliding articulation

**ginglymus joint** \jĭn'gla-mŭs joint\ *n*: a type of synovial joint that allows movement in one plane only; *-mi pl*; *-moid adj*; *syn*, hinge joint

**glare** \glār\ *n* (13c): the disturbance of the sensitivity of the eye experienced when portions of the field of view have a brightness

or intensity greatly in excess of that of the average for the field of view

**glass-ceramic** \glās sa-rām'ĭk\ *n*: a solid material, crystalline and partly glassy, formed by controlled crystallization of a glass

**glass ionomer** \glās ĩ'a-nŏ'mĕr\ (1998): a cement, luting, or restorative agent composed of an acid-soluble glass, polyacrylic acid, and water that sets via an acid-base reaction

**<sup>1</sup>glaze** \glāz\ *vb* (14c): **1.** to cover with a glossy, smooth, reflective surface or coating; **2.** the final firing of porcelain in which the surface is vitrified until a high gloss and surface compression state are achieved; **glazed** \glāzd\, **glazing** \glā'zĭng\ *vt*

**<sup>2</sup>glaze**: a ceramic veneer on a dental porcelain restoration after it has been fired, producing a nonporous, glossy or semi-glossy surface;; *comp*, NATURAL GLAZE, OVERGLAZE, GLOSS

**glenoid fossa**: the concavity in the posterior-inferior aspect of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone that receives the mandibular condyle

**gliding occlusion** \glĭ'dĭng a-klŏŏ'zhun\ *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4); *comp*, ARTICULATION, TRANSLATION

**gloss**: a specific light intensity reflectance on a surface with the incident angle equal and opposite to the reflectance angle; measured in gloss units (GU) by a *gloss meter*; amount of reflectance at a specific angle on black glass as a standard (100 GU) compared to a matte surface (0 GU); ISO 2813 and ASTM D523 are examples of standard tests; CIE entities of gloss include: (1) specular, (2) contrast, (3) reflection haze, (4) sheen; *comp*, GLOSS METER

**gloss meter** *n*: an instrument to measure the reflectance of light on a surface; measured in gloss units (GU)

**glossalgia** \glŏ'sal-ja\ *n*: pain in the tongue

**glossectomy** \glŏ'sĕk'ta-mĕ\ *n*: partial or total resection of the tongue

**glossodynia** *n*: *syn*, GLOSSOPYROSIS

**glossoplasty** \glŏ'sa-plās-tĕ\ *n*: plastic surgery of the tongue

**glossopynia** \glŏ'sŏ-pĭn'ya\ *n*: painful or burning tongue

**glossopyrosis** \glŏ'sa-pĭ-rŏ'sĭs\ *n*: a form of paresthesia characterized by pain, burning, itching, and stinging of the mucosa of the tongue, without noticeable lesions; *syn*, burning tongue, GLOSSODYNIA

**gnathic** \nāth'ĭk\ *adj* (1882): of or pertaining to the jaw or cheek

**gnathion** \nāth'ĕŏn\ *n*: the lowest bony point, in the median plane of the mandible

**gnathodynamometer** \nāth'a-dĭn-ă-mŏm'a-ter\ *n*: **1.** an instrument for measuring the force exerted in closing the jaws; **2.** an instrument used for measuring occlusal pressure

**gnathology** \nāth'ŏl-a-gĕ\ *n*: a general term for the study of the biology of the masticatory mechanism and the kinematic recording of mandibular position; *orig*, Beverly B. McCollum, Harvey Stallard, Charles Stuart, dentists, U.S.A., 1925-1949; *comp*, McCollum Gnathograph, McCollum Gnathoscope, organic occlusion, Stuart articulator

**Goddard's linear occlusion**: *orig*, William H. Goddard, dentist, Kentucky, U.S.A., 1808-1883; *syn*, LINEAR OCCLUSION

**gold foil** \gŏld\ *n*: **1.** pure gold rolled into extremely thin sheets (0.127 mm); **2.** a precious metal foil used in restoration of carious or fractured teeth

**Golden Proportion**: the ratio between succeeding terms in a mathematical progression; called the *Fibonacci series*; each number is the sum of the two immediately preceding it (i.e., 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, and so on; the ratio converges on approximately

## Golden Proportion • Hader bar

1.618 to 1; claims have been made that the Golden Proportion exists in natural dentitions in the ratio of the widths of incisors and canines as seen from the facial view; *orig*, Leonardo Pisano: *nickname* Fibonacci, mathematician, Italy, c1170-c1240

**gothic arch tracer** \gōth'ik arch trā'ser\ *obs*: the device that produces a tracing that resembles an arrowhead or a gothic arch; the device is attached to the opposing arches; the shape of the tracing depends on the relative location of the marking point and the tracing table; the apex of a properly made tracing is considered to indicate *centric relation* (GPT-4); *Editorial note for usage*: *extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**gothic arch tracing**: *comp*, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, TRACING DEVICE

**graft** \graft\ *n* (14c): a tissue or material used to repair a defect or deficiency; *comp*, ALLOGRAFT, ALLOPLASTIC GRAFT, AUTOGENOUS GRAFT, AUTOGRAFT, FULL-THICKNESS GRAFT, HETEROGRAFT, HOMOGRAFT, ISOGRAFT, SPLIT-THICKNESS GRAFT, XENOGENIC GRAFT

**Grassman's laws**: *eponym* for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimuli; **1.** to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient; **2.** for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tristimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions; **3.** in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tristimulus values also change gradually (laws do not hold for all observing conditions); *orig*, unknown author

**Grasso clasp**: *eponym* for a removable partial denture clasp assembly in which the horizontal retentive arm, originating from the latticework, is parallel to the occlusal plane, and the vertical reciprocal component, originating from the major connector, make simultaneous contact during placement; the occlusal rest originates from the distal guiding plate minor connector; *orig*, Dr Joseph E. Grasso, prosthodontist, CT, U.S.A.

Grasso JE. A new removable partial denture clasp assembly. *J Prosthet Dent* 1980;43:618-21

**GRAY** \grā\ *abbr*, Gy; a physical measuring unit of absorbed ionizing radiation dose equal to 100 RADS; absorption of one joule of radiation energy by one kilogram of matter; *comp*, RAD, SIEVERT

**green stage**: a physical state of glass-ceramics in pre-crystallized stage

**greenstick fracture** \grēn-stīk\ *n* (1885): a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete; the bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken

**Griffith flaws**: *eponym* for a theory for brittle materials that the observed fracture strength is lower than the theoretical cohesive forces; the incremental crack extension's contribution to change in stress energy; *orig*, Alan Arnold Griffith, engineer, United Kingdom, 1893-1963; *syn*, MICROCRACK

**grinding-in** \grīn'dīng-īn\ *obs*: a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disharmonies by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1); *syn*, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**groove** \grōōv\ *n*: a long narrow channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retentive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

**group function** \grōōp fūngk'shun\ *n*: multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working-side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

**Guerin's fracture**: *eponym* for LE FORT I FRACTURE; *orig*, Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, surgeon, France, 1816-1895

**guidance** \gīd'ns\ *n* (1590): **1.** providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide; **2.** the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth; **3.** mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member; *comp*, ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYLAR GUIDANCE

**guide pin** \gīd pīn\ *n*: the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant; it assists in determination of location and angulation of the site relative to soft tissue, bony landmarks, or other dental implants

**guide plane** \gīd plān\ *obs*: a plane that guides movement (GPT-4); *syn*, GUIDING PLANE

**guide table** \gīd tā'bal\ *n*: the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted; *comp*, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE; CUSTOM GUIDE TABLE

**guided tissue regeneration** \gī'dīd tīsh'ōō rī-jēn'a-rā'shun\ *n*: any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures or alveolar process through differential tissue responses; barrier techniques, by using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth (*periodontal regeneration*) or connective tissue ingrowth (*alveolar process regeneration*) that is believed to interfere with regeneration

**guiding occlusion** \gī'dīng a-klōō'shun\ *obs*: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

**guiding planes** \gī'dīng plānz\ *n*: two or more vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth and/or fixed dental prostheses oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable partial denture, maxillofacial prosthesis, and overdenture

**guiding surfaces**: *syn*, GUIDING PLANES

**Gunning's splint**: *eponym* for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture; Gunning's initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-1867), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech; *orig*, Thomas Brian Gunning, dentist, U.S.A., born in United Kingdom, 1813-1889; *syn*, OCCLUSAL SPLINT, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

Fraser-Moodie W. Mr. Gunning and his splint. *Br J Oral Surg* 1969;7:112-15

**gustation** \gū-stā'shun\ *n* (1599): the act of perceiving taste

**gypsum** \jīp'sum\ *n* (14c): the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfate, CaSO<sub>4</sub> • 2H<sub>2</sub>O; gypsum dihydrate; *comp*, DENTAL STONE

**gypsum-bonded investment**: any casting investment with gypsum as a binder, also containing cristobalite or quartz as a refractory material; cristobalite and quartz are responsible for the thermal expansion of the mold during wax elimination; because gypsum is not chemically stable at temperatures exceeding 650° C (1200° F), these investments are typically restricted to castings of conventional Type II, III, and IV gold alloys

## H

**habitual centric** *nonstand*: *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**habitual occlusion** *nonstand*: *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**Hader bar**: *eponym* for a rigid bar connector with two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a

## Hader bar • House classification

keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded occlusal ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the matrix clip within the removable prosthesis; *orig*, Helmut Hader, tool and die technician, Switzerland

Breim SL, Renner RP. An overview of tissue bars. *Gen Dent* 1982;406-15

**hamular notch:** *syn*, PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

**Hanau's Quint** (1926): rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve; *orig*, Rudolph L. Hanau, engineer, Buffalo, New York, U.S.A., born Capetown, South Africa, 1881-1930

Hanau R. Articulation defined, analyzed, and formulated. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1926;13:1694-709

**haptic technology:** a technology providing tactile, vibration, or motion feedback relative to a digital presentation

**hard palate** \hard pāl'īt\ the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

**healing abutment:** any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues; *syn*, INTERIM IMPLANT ABUTMENT; *comp*, HEALING SCREW

**healing component:** *syn*, INTERIM IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**healing screw** \hē'ling skrōō\ the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant during the healing phase after surgical placement; the purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery or until restored; *comp*, HEALING ABUTMENT

**heat-activated polymerization:** in resins, a thermal activation of smaller molecular chain molecules to form a larger molecular chain; heat activates the benzoyl peroxide, an initiator, which will react with the methylmethacrylate monomer to form poly-methylmethacrylate; *syn*, POLYMERIZATION

**heat cured** *slang:* *syn*, HEAT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION, POLYMERIZATION

**heat-pressed ceramics:** a ceramic material used to cast, in a molten phase, into a refractory mold

**heel** *n, slang:* *comp*, DISTAL

**height of contour** \hīt üv kōn'tōör\ a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane; *syn*, SURVEY LINE

**HEMA:** *acronym* for *hydroxyethyl methacrylate*; with the addition of glutaraldehyde, it is one of the agents used in dentin-bonding; polymerizes to form the polymer polyhydroxyethylmethacrylate

**hemiglossectomy** \hēm'ĩ-glō-sĕk'ta-mē\ *n:* resection of one side of the tongue

**hemisection** \hēm'ĩ-sĕk'shun\ *n:* the surgical separation of a multirooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed or the roots restored as individual crowns

**hemostatic agent:** any chemical, such as aluminum chloride or ferric sulfate, that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage during impression making and restoration placement

**heterograft** \hēt'a-rō-grāft\ *n:* a graft taken from a donor of another specie; *syn*, XENOGRAFT

**heterotopic pain** \hēt'er-a-tā'pik pān\ a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

**high fusing ceramics:** a ceramic material with a maturation or fusion range of 1315° to 1370° C (2350° to 2500° F)

**high fusing solder:** any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100° C (2012° F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

**high lip line** \hī līp līn\ the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

**high noble metal alloy:** as classified by the American Dental Association (1984), any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold; *comp*, NOBLE METAL ALLOY

American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1984;109:766

**hinge axis:** *syn*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge axis of the mandible:** *syn*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge axis point:** *syn*, POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS

**hinge bow:** *syn*, KINEMATIC FACEBOW

**hinge joint** \hĩnj joint\ a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion in one axis

**hinge movement:** rotation around a transverse axis; *comp*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**hinge position** \hĩnj pa-zĩsh'an\ *obs:* the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)

**homograft** \hō'ma-grāft\ *n* (1923): a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another; *syn*, ALLOGRAFT

**horizontal axis of the mandible:** *syn*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**horizontal condylar inclination:** *acronym* is HCl; *syn*, SAGITTAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

**horizontal overlap** \hōr'ĩ-zōn-tl, hōr'-ō'ver-lāp\ the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane

**horizontal plane** \hōr'ĩ-zōn'tl, hōr'-plān\ any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis

**horizontal plane of reference** \hōr'ĩ-zōn-tl, hōr'-plān üv rĕf'er-ans, rĕf'rans\ a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made

**horizontal reference plane:** *syn*, HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

**horseshoe plate** \hōrs'shōō, hōrsh'-plāt\ *obs, slang:* a U-shaped major connector for a removable prosthesis

**host site:** *syn*, RECIPIENT SITE

**Hounsfield scale:** a linear radiodensity scale range in Hounsfield units (HU) represented by water (0 HU) and air (1000 HU); used in CT, but not CBCT; *orig*, Godfrey N Hounsfield, electrical engineer, United Kingdom, 1975

**House classification:** the classification of a patient's personality into four categories: hysterical, exacting, indifferent, and philosophical; *orig*, Dr Ewell Neil, dentist, U.S.A.

Neil E. Full Denture Practice. Marshall & Bruce, Nashville, TN 1932; 1-5

House MM. Prepared from the notes of Study Club by Conley FJ, Dunn AL, Quesnell AJ, and Rogers RM, No. 1; 1950

## House classification • imbrication lines

Winkler S. House mental classification system of denture patients: The contribution of Milus M. House. *J Oral Implantol* 2005;31:301-303

**hue** \hyō\ *n*: often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy; the dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc; the attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore, MD: Munsell Color Co.; 1975:14-16

**hybrid** \hībrīd\ *n*: **1.** anything of mixed origin; **2.** offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species

**hybrid denture** \hībrīd dēn'chur\ *slang*: used to describe a removable or fixed denture that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite resin), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design, etc.; *comp*, FIXED COMPLETE DENTURE

**hybrid ionomer** \hībrīd ī'a-nō'mēr\ *n*: a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component; may contain light-activated initiators; setting is by an acid-base reaction with light and dual polymerization; *syn*, RESIN-MODIFIED GLASS IONOMER; *comp*, GLASS IONOMER

**hybrid prosthesis** \hībrīd prōs-thē'sīs\ *slang*: a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design; frequently used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite resin), variable acrylic denture resins, differing metals or design, etc; may refer to a fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses, or maxillofacial prostheses

**hydrocolloid** \hīdra-kōl'oid\ *n* (1916): a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials; *comp*, IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID, REVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

**hydroxyapatite ceramics** \hī-drōk'sē-āp'a-tīt sa-rām'īk\ *n*: a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic material used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation

**hygienic pontic** \hījē-ēn'īk, hī-jēn' - pōn'īk\ *n*: a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a convex-shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge as a concave-shaped cervical form

**hygroscopic expansion** \hī'gra-skōp'īk īk-spān'shun\ *n*: expansion as a result of the absorption of moisture

**hypalgesia** \hīpāl-gē-a\ *n*: diminished sensitivity to pain

**hyperactivity** \hīper-āk'tīv'ī-tē\ *n* (1867): excessive motor activity; frequently, but not necessarily, associated with internal tension or a neurologic disorder; usually the movements are more rapid than customary for the person

**hyperalgesia** \hīper-āl-gē'sē-a\ *n*: increased sensitivity or sensibility to pain; *comp*, PRIMARY HYPERALGESIA

**hyperbaric chamber** \hīper-bār'īk\ *n*: an enclosed area in which a patient may be subjected to pressure of ambient gases greater than 1 atmosphere

**hyperbaric oxygenation** \hīper-bār'īk ōk'sī-ja-nā'shun\ *n*: the administration of oxygen under greater than atmospheric pressure; *syn*, hyperbaric oxygen therapy

**hypercementosis** \hīper-sī-mēn'tō'sīs\ *n*: an excessive deposition of cementum

**hyperesthesia** \hīper-īs-thē'zha\ *n* (1849): increased sensitivity to stimulation

**hypernasality** \hīper-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*: a perceived voice quality in which the nasal cavity acts as a resonating cavity for non-nasal sounds; generally associated with palatopharyngeal inadequacy

**hyperosmia** \hīper-ōz'mē-a\ *n*: abnormally increased sensitivity to odors

**hyperplasia** \hīper-plā'zha\ *n* (1861): the abnormal multiplication or increase in the number of normal cells in normal arrangement in a tissue

**hyperplasia of the coronoid process**: pathologic growth of the coronoid process of the mandible after normal growth has ended; *syn*, OSTEOMA OF THE CORONOID

**hyperplastic tissue** \hīper-plās'tik tīsh'ōō\ *n*: excessive tissue proliferation, usually as a response to chronic irritation

**hypertrophy** \hīpūr'tra-fē\ *n* (1834): an enlargement or overgrowth of an organ or tissue beyond that considered normal as a result of an increase in the size of its constituent cells and in the absence of tumor formation

**hypodontia** \hīpa-dōn'zha\ *n*: congenital absence of one or more, but not all, of the normal complement of teeth

**hypoesthesia** \hīpō-īs-thē'zha\ *n*: diminished sensitivity to stimulation

**hypogeusia** \hīpa-jē'us-ē'a\ *n*: diminished acuteness of the sense of taste; *syn*, HYPOGEUSESTHESIA

**hyponasality** \hīpō-nā-zāl'ī-tē\ *n*: reduced nasal resonance usually from obstruction in the nasopharynx or nasal passages resulting in an alteration of *m*, *n*, and *-ng* sounds

**hypoplasia** \hīpō-plā'zha\ *n* (1889): defective or incomplete development of an organ or tissue

**hysteresis** *n*: the lagging or delay in the effect of a system's change; in dentistry, the effect of cooling and reheating of a casting investment can cause casting inaccuracy because the refractory and binder will not revert to their original forms

**I-bar clasp**: an infrabulge retentive clasp that resembles an "I" as it approaches perpendicular to the facial height of contour; *comp*, CLASP

**iatrogenic** \ī-āt'ra-jēn'īk\ *adj* (1924): resulting from the activity of the clinician; applied to disorders induced in the patient by the clinician

**idiopathic** \īd'ē-ō-pāth'īk\ *adj* (1669): self-originated; of unknown causation

**illuminance** \ī-lōō'ma-nans\ *n* (ca. 1938): **1.** density of luminous flux on a surface; **2.** luminous flux incident per unit area of a surface

**illuminant** \ī-lōō'ma-nant\ *adj* (15c): mathematical description of the relative spectral power distribution of a real or imaginary light source; i.e., the relative energy emitted by a source at each wavelength in its emission spectrum; *comp*, CIE STANDARD ILLUMINANT

**image registration**: conforming different images or sources into one coordinate system

**image scaling**: changing the size of a digital image

**imbibition** *n*: the act or process of imbibing or absorbing; in dentistry, an example is the absorption of water in hydrocolloid impression materials when stored in water and the resultant dimensional change that occurs

**imbrication lines**: lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation; *syn*, incremental lines of Von

**imbrication lines • impression compound**

*Ebner; orig*, Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, histologist, Austria, 1842-1925

**immediate denture** \i-mē'dē-īt dēn'chur\; any fixed or removable dental prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a natural tooth/teeth

**immediate disclusion** \i-mē'dē-īt dīs' klōō'shun\; instantaneous separation of the posterior teeth as a result of the anterior guidance

**immediate disocclusion** \i-mē'dē-īt dīs'a-klōō'shun\ *nonstand; syn*, IMMEDIATE DISCLUSION

**immediate insertion denture:** *syn*, IMMEDIATE DENTURE

**immediate lateral translation:** *syn*, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate mandibular lateral translation** \i-mē'dē-īt mǎn-dīb'yalar lāt'ar-al trǎns-lā'shun\; *acronym* is IMLT; the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking-side condyle appears to move essentially in a straight line and medially, on a 2D tracing, as it leaves the centric relation position; *comp*, EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate obturator:** *syn*, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**immediate replacement denture:** *syn*, IMMEDIATE DENTURE

**immediate side shift** *substand; syn*, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**immediate temporary obturator:** *syn*, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**impacted fracture** \im-pǎk'tid\; a fracture in which one fragment is driven into another portion of the same or an adjacent bone

<sup>1</sup>**implant** \im-plǎnt\ vt (1890): to graft or insert a material such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient

<sup>2</sup>**implant** \im-plǎnt\ n (1809): any object or material, such as an alloplastic substance or other tissue, which is partially or completely inserted or grafted into the body for therapeutic, diagnostic, prosthetic, or experimental purposes; *syn*, DENTAL IMPLANT

**implant connecting bar** *slang; Editorial note for usage*: a connecting bar is not an implantable device; *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR; *comp*, FRAMEWORK, MESOSTRUCTURE

**implant crown** \im'plǎnt' kroun\ *slang; Editorial note for usage*: a crown is not an implantable device; *syn*, CROWN, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED CROWN

**implant dentistry** \im'plǎnt' dēn'ti-strē\; *comp*, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS

**implant denture** \im'plǎnt' dēn'chur\ *slang; Editorial note for usage*: a denture is not an implantable device; *syn*, PROSTHESIS

**implant fixture** *slang, obs; syn*, DENTAL IMPLANT

**implant index cast:** a gypsum cast with dental implant replicas that is useful in facilitating subsequent transfers and verification of implant-to-implant relationship; *Editorial note for usage*: an index cast may be a *definitive* or *master cast* if it replicates anatomy of the patient; it is an *index cast* (not a *definitive* or *master cast*) without the replication of anatomy; *syn*, VERIFICATION CAST

**implant indexing device:** used to make a registration record, or index, of dental implant positioning useful in facilitating subsequent transfers and verification of implant-to-implant relationship

**implant interface** \im'plǎnt' in'ter-fās\; the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues; *syn*, OSSEINTEGRATION

**implant prosthesis** \im'plǎnt' prōs-thē'sis\ *slang; syn*, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED PROSTHESIS, PROSTHESIS

**implant prosthodontics** \im'plǎnt' prōs'tha-dōn'tiks\; the selection, planning, development, placement, replacement of missing teeth and/or associated structures, and maintenance of restoration(s) with dental implants

**implant stability quotient:** *acronym* is ISQ; the result of a radio-frequency analysis that measures the stability of an implant at one point in time on a scale between 0 and 100

**implant substructure** \im'plǎnt' sūb'strūk'chur\ *slang*; the metal *implantable component* of an eposteal dental implant that is embedded beneath the soft tissues, in contact with the bone, and stabilized by means of endosteal screws; the periosteal tissues retain the framework to the bone; the framework supports the prosthesis, frequently by means of dental implant abutments and other superstructure components; *syn*, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT SUBSTRUCTURE; *comp*, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT SUPERSTRUCTURE

**implant-supported bar connector:** a bar connector that receives support and stability from the dental implants through the dental implant abutments; *syn*, BAR CONNECTOR, MESOSTRUCTURE; *comp*, FRAMEWORK

**implant-supported crown** \im'plǎnt' kroun\; an artificial crown that receives support and stability from a dental implant; *syn*, ARTIFICIAL CROWN, DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**implant-supported denture** \im'plǎnt' dēn'chur\; dental prosthesis, such as fixed complete denture, fixed partial denture, removable complete overdenture, removable partial overdenture, as well as maxillofacial prostheses, which can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants

**implant-supported prosthesis** \im'plǎnt' prōs-thē'sis\; dental prosthesis, such as artificial crown, fixed complete denture, fixed partial denture, removable complete overdenture, removable partial overdenture, as well as maxillofacial prosthesis, which are supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants; *Editorial note for usage*: terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity; descriptive terminology may include the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage

Simon H, Yanase RT. Terminology for implant prostheses. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Implants* 2003;18:539-43

**implant surgery** \im'plǎnt' sūr'ja-rē\ (1993): the phase of implant dentistry concerning the selection, planning, and placement of the implant body and abutment

**implantology** \im'plǎn-tōl'a-gē\ *obs*: a term historically conceived as the study or science of placing and restoring dental implants; *comp*, IMPLANT DENTISTRY, IMPLANT SURGERY, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS

**implement** *n; syn*, DEVICE

**impression** \im-prēsh'an\ *n* (14c): a negative likeness or copy in reverse of the surface of an object; an imprint of the teeth and adjacent structures for use in dentistry; *comp*, ALTERED CAST PARTIAL DENTURE IMPRESSION, COPING IMPRESSION, DENTAL IMPRESSION, DIRECT BONE IMPRESSION, IMPRESSION AREA, IMPRESSION MATERIAL, IMPRESSION TRAY, MASTER IMPRESSION, PARTIAL DENTURE IMPRESSION, PICK-UP IMPRESSION, PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION, SECTIONAL IMPRESSION, TUBE IMPRESSION

**impression area** \im-prēsh'an âr'ē-a\; the surface that is recorded in an impression

**impression compound** *slang; syn*, MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

## impression material • initiator

**impression material** \im-prēsh'an mǎ-tīr'ē-al\ any substance or combination of substances used for making an impression or negative reproduction

**impression post:** used to facilitate transfer of the intraoral location of an implant or abutment to the relative position on a laboratory cast; it may screw into the dental implant or the dental abutment and is customarily subdivided into implant or abutment types; *syn*, IMPRESSION TRANSFER COPING; *comp*, *impression cap*, IMPRESSION COPING, *transfer aid*, TRANSFER COPING

**impression surface** \im-prēsh'an sūr'fas\ *obs*: the portion of the denture surface that has its contour determined by the impression (GPT-4); *syn*, IMPRESSION AREA, INTAGLIO SURFACE

**impression technique** \im-prēsh'an tēk'nek\ a method and manner used in making a negative likeness (GPT-4)

**impression transfer coping** \im-prēsh'an kō'pīng\ (1998): that component of a tooth or dental implant system used to provide a spatial relationship of a tooth or endosteal dental implant to the alveolar ridge and adjacent dentition or other structures; *open tray impression transfer copings* can be retained in the impression; *closed tray impression transfer copings* require detachment from the implants intraorally and replacement into the impression after attaching the analogs or replicas; *syn*, *impression cap*, *impression element*, IMPRESSION POST; *comp*, COPING PICK-UP IMPRESSION, IMPLANT INDEXING DEVICE, PICK-UP IMPRESSION

**impression tray** \im-orēsh'an trā\ **1.** a receptacle into which suitable impression material is placed to make a negative likeness; **2.** a device that is used to carry, confine, and control impression material while making an impression

**impression wax:** *syn*, DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

**IMRT:** *acronym* for INTENSITY-MODULATED RADIATION THERAPY

**incisal guidance** \in-sī'zal gīd'ans\ **1.** the influence of the contacting surfaces of the mandibular and maxillary anterior teeth on mandibular movements; **2.** the influences of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and guide table on articulator movements

**incisal guide** \in-sī'zal gid\ *obs*: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4) *syn*, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE, CUSTOM GUIDE TABLE

**incisal guide angle** \in-sī'zal gīd āng'gal\ **1.** anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximal intercuspal position; **2.** on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

**incisal guide pin:** *syn*, ANTERIOR GUIDE PIN

**incisal guide table:** *syn*, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**incisal porcelain:** a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic crown restoration; *comp*, BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN, SHOULDER PORCELAIN

**incisal reduction:** the amount of tooth structure removed at the incisal edge as a result of tooth preparation; *comp*, AXIAL REDUCTION, ESTHETIC RESHAPING, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**incisal rest** \in-sī'zal rēst\ a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

**incisal restoration** \in-sī'zal rēs'ta-rā'shun\ any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

**incisive foramen** \in-sī'siv fōr'man\ a foramen located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate; it transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels; *syn*, NASOPALATINE FORAMEN

**incisive papilla** \in-sī'siv pa-pīl'a\ the elevation of soft tissue covering the foramen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

**incisor:** anterior tooth located mesial to the canines that is adapted for cutting

**inclined plane** \in-klīnd plān\ any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

**incomplete cleft palate** \in'kam-plē'tīd klēft pāl'īt\ a cleft involving only a part of the hard and/or soft palate

**incoordination** \in-kō-ōr'dn-ā'shun\ *n* (1876): inability to move in a smooth, controlled, symmetrical movement

**index** \in'dēks\ *n* (1571): a core or mold used to record or maintain the relative position of dental implants or teeth, to a cast, or to some other structure; *comp*, IMPLANT INDEXING DEVICE, RECORD

**indirect fracture** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī-\ a fracture at a point distant from the primary site of injury as a result of secondary forces; *comp*, FRACTOGRAPHY

**indirect pulp capping** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- pūlp kǎp'īng\ a procedure that seeks to stimulate formation of reparative dentin by placing a material over sound or carious dentin

**indirect retainer** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- rī-tā'ner\ the component of a removable partial denture that assists the direct retainer(s) in preventing displacement of the distal-extension denture base by functioning through lever action on the opposite side of the fulcrum line when the denture base attempts to move away from the tissues in pure rotation around the fulcrum line

**indirect retention** \in'dī-rēkt', -dī- rī-tēn'shun\ the effect achieved by one or more indirect retainers of a removable partial denture that reduces the tendency for a denture base to move in an occlusal direction or in a rotational path about the fulcrum line

**indurate** \in'da-rāt\ *vb* (1538): to harden; **-rated** \rā'tīd\ **-rating** \rā'tīng\ **induration** \in'da-rā'shun\ *n*; **indurative** \in'da-rā'tiv\ *adj*

**indurated** \in'da-rā'tīd\ *adj* (1604): having become firm or hard, especially by an increase in fibrous elements

**infrabulge** \in'fra-būlj\ *n*: that portion of the crown of a tooth apical to the survey line

**infrabulge clasp** \in'fra-būlj klāsp\ a removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from a cervical or infrabulge direction

**infraeruption** \in'fra-ī-rūp'shun\ *n*: failure in eruption of a tooth to the established plane of occlusion

**infraocclusion** \in'fra-a-klōō'shun\ *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth are below the normal plane of occlusion and lacking occlusal contact area

**infrared radiation** \in'fra-rēd\ electromagnetic radiation of wavelengths between 760 nm and 1000 nm

**infrared soldering:** joining the components of a fixed dental prosthesis (between retainers or retainer and pontic) with a specially designed unit that uses infrared light as its heat source; *comp*, OVEN SOLDERING

**infrastructure** \in'fra-strūk'chur\ *n*: a metal or ceramic framework onto which a second framework or prosthesis will be placed

**ingot** \īng'gat\ *n*: **1.** a mold in which metal is cast; **2.** a mass of metal cast into a shape convenient for storage and measure that can be remelted for later casting

**initial occlusal contact** \ī-nīsh'al a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ during closure of the mandible, the first or initial contact of opposing teeth between the arches

**initiator:** in polymerization, it is a molecule that is activated by light, heat, or a chemical that reacts to produce a chemical chain reaction;

**initiator • intermaxillary record**

camphoroquinone is a light-activated initiator, benzoyl peroxide is a heat-activated initiator, and tertiary amine is the chemical activator for the initiation of benzoyl peroxide to undergo a chemically-activated *atom transfer radical addition polymerization (ATRAP)*

**injection molding** \ɪn-ʒɛk'shun mōl'dɪŋ\ : the adaptation of a plastic material to the negative form of a closed mold by forcing the material into the mold through appropriate gateways; *comp*, COMPRESSION MOLDING, *injection denture*, *pour denture*

**inlay** \ɪn-lā', ɪn-lā' n (250 BCE-900 CE Mayan culture): a fixed intracoronal restoration; a dental restoration made outside of a tooth to correspond to the form of the prepared cavity, which is then luted into the tooth

**inlay wax:** *syn*, CASTING WAX

**insertion** *n:* *syn*, PLACEMENT

**instantaneous axis of rotation** \ɪn'stan-tā-nē-as ək'sis ūv rō-tā'shun\ : the hypothetical center of rotation of a moving body, viewed in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant; the line joining these points is the *instantaneous axis of rotation*; the intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the *instantaneous center of rotation*

**instrument** \ɪn'stra-mənt\ *n:* a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes; *syn*, DEVICE

**intaglio** \ɪn-tāl'yō, -tāl'-\ *n* (1644): **1.** an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief; **2.** something carved in intaglio, **-ios** \-yōs\ *pl*

**intaglio surface** \ɪn-tāl'yō, täl'- sūr'fas\ : the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression; the interior or reversal surface of an object

**integration:** *comp*; FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOINTEGRATION, TISSUE INTEGRATION

**intensity-modulated radiation therapy:** *acronym* is IMRT; computer optimized, precision delivery of radiation therapy; *comp*, *stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT)*

**interalveolar space:** *syn*, INTERARCH DISTANCE

**interarch distance** \ɪn'ter-ärch\ : the interridge distance; the vertical distance between the maxillary and mandibular dentate or edentulous arches under specified conditions; *comp*, REDUCED INTERARCH DISTANCE

**interarch expansion device** *slang:* *syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**interceptive occlusal contact** *slang:* *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**intercondylar** \ɪn'ter-kōn'da-lar\ *adj:* situated between two condyles

**intercondylar axis:** *syn*, CONDYLAR AXIS

**intercondylar distance** \ɪn'ter-kōn'da-lar dīs'tans\ : the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

**intercuspal contact** \ɪn'ter-kūs'päl kōn'täkt\ : the contact between the cusps of opposing teeth

**intercuspal contact area** \ɪn'ter-kūs'päl kōn'täkt ä-rē-a\ : the range of tooth contacts in maximal intercuspal position

**intercuspal occlusion:** *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**intercuspal position:** *syn*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**intercuspal position** \ɪn'ter-kūs-pā'shun\ *n:* the proximity of cusps of opposing teeth

**interdental** \ɪn'ter-dɛn'tl\ *adj:* between the proximal surfaces of the teeth within the same arch

**interdental gingival space:** any interproximal soft tissue loss as a result of periodontal disease, traumatic, mechanical or chemical preparation or crown lengthening procedures; *syn*, GINGIVAL EMBRASURE

**interdental papilla** \ɪn'ter-dɛn'tl pa-pil'a\ : a projection of the gingiva filling the space apical to the proximal contact area of two adjacent teeth

**interdental space:** *comp*, DIASTEMA, INTERARCH DISTANCE, INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL SPACE, INTERPROXIMAL SPACE

**interdental splint** \ɪn'ter-dɛn'tl splɪnt\ : a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin device that is wired to the teeth in the maxillae and mandible and joined to keep the segments immobile; *syn*, GUNNING'S SPLINT

**interdigitated occlusion** *n, slang* : *Editorial note for usage:* teeth do not interdigitate, but are intercusped, fingers are interdigitated; *comp*, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**interference** \ɪn'ter-fir'ans\ *n* (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contact that interferes with or hinders harmonious mandibular movement; an undesirable tooth contact

**interim denture:** *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**interim obturator** \ɪn'ter-ɪm ɔb'ta-rā'tor\ : a maxillofacial prosthesis, which is made following completion of initial healing from the surgical resection of a portion or all of one or both maxillae; this prosthesis replaces the surgical obturator, which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection; generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed; *Editorial note for usage:* unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently revised in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned; it is a provisional prosthesis; also, it frequently must be revised (termed an obturator prosthesis modification) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e., restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue shrinkage before a definitive obturator prosthesis is made; *comp*, OBTURATOR PROSTHESIS MODIFICATION, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**interim ocular prosthesis** \ɪn'ter-ɪm ɔk'ya-lar prōs-thē'sis\ : an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost as a result of surgery or trauma; no attempt is made to reestablish esthetics; *syn*, CONFORMER, OCULAR CONFORMER, SECTION

**interim palatal lift prosthesis:** *syn*, PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

**interim prosthesis** \ɪn'ter-ɪ prōs-thē'sis\ : a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization, and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis; often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis; *syn*, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

**interlock** \ɪn'ter-lɔk\ *n* (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

**interlocking cast core:** a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multi-rooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

**intermaxillary fixation:** *acronym* is IMF; *syn*, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

**intermaxillary record** *slang, obs* : *Editorial note for usage:* this is not a relationship record between maxillae; *syn*, JAW RELATION RECORD, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**intermaxillary relation • irreversible hydrocolloid**

**intermaxillary relation** *slang: syn*, JAW RELATION RECORD, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

**intermediary jaw movement** \in'ter-mē'dē-ēr'ē jō mōōv'ment\ *obs, nonstand*: all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3); *comp*, ECCENTRIC OCCLUSION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

**intermediate abutment** \in'ter-mē'dē-īt a-būt'ment\: a natural tooth or implant abutment that is located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

**internal attachment:** *comp*, PRECISION ATTACHMENT, SEMIPRECISION ATTACHMENT

**internal connector** \in'tūr'nal ka-nēk'tor\: a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs that uses a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

**internal derangement** \in'tūr'nal dī-rānj'ment\: *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT DERANGEMENT

**internal rest:** *comp*, PRECISION REST, SEMIPRECISION REST

**interocclusal** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal\ *adj*: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

**interocclusal clearance** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal klīr'ans\: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material; *comp*, INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

**interocclusal distance** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal dīs'tans\: the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position; *comp*, INTEROCCLUSAL REST DISTANCE

**interocclusal gap** *obs: syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE

**interocclusal record** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal rēk'ard\: a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

**interocclusal rest distance:** the difference between the rest vertical dimension and the occlusal vertical dimension; *syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE; *comp*, INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

**interocclusal rest space** \in'ter-a-klōō'sal rēst spās\: *syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL REST DISTANCE

**interpenetrating phase composite:** the penetration of a porous ceramic material by melted glass or by a polymer that can render a tougher dental material

**interproximal contact area** \in'ter-prōk'sa-mal kōn'tākt\: the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or contact with an adjacent tooth in the same arch; *syn*, CONTACT AREA

**interproximal space** \in'ter-prōk'sa-mal spās\: the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the *embrasure space*, occlusal to the contact point, and the *septal space*, gingival to the contact point; *comp*, GINGIVAL EMBRASURE, OCCLUSAL EMBRASURE

**interradicular space:** the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

**interridge distance:** *syn*, INTERARCH DISTANCE

**intracapsular adhesion** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar ād-hē'zhen\: adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

**intracapsular ankylosis** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar āng'ka-lō'sīs\: diminished joint motion as a result of disease, injury, or a surgical procedure within a joint capsule

**intracapsular disorder** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar dīs-ōr'der\: a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiological factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

**intracapsular fracture** \in'tra-kāp'sa-lar frāk'chur\: a fracture of the condyle of the mandible occurring within the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; *syn*, *intra-articular fracture*

**intracondylar** \in'tra-kōn'dī'lar\ *adj*: within the condyle

**intracoronal** \in'tra-kōr-a-nal\ *adj*: **1.** within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth; **2.** within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

**intracoronal attachment:** any prefabricated or custom-made attachment for support and retention of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; the patric and matrix components are positioned within the normal contours of the abutment tooth; *comp*, EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**intramucosal** \in'tra-myōō-kō'sal\ *adj*: situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

**intramucosal implant:** *syn*, MUCOSAL INSERT

**intramucosal insert:** *syn*, MUCOSAL INSERT

**intraoral** \in'tra-ōr'al\ *adj*: within the mouth

**intraoral tracing** \in'tra-ōr'al trā'sing\: a tracing made within the oral cavity; *Editorial note for usage: extraoral tracer (ing), intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**intraosseous** \in'tra-ōs'ē-us\ *n*: within bone

**intrinsic coloring** \in-trīn'zīk, -sīk kŭl'ar-īng\: coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

**intrusion** \in-trōō'zhen\ *n*: movement of a tooth in an apical direction

**invariant color match** \in-vār'ē-ant kŭl'ar māčh\: a perfect color match under all light conditions

**inverted cusp tooth** \in-vŭr'tīd kŭsp tōōth\ *obs*: a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located

**invest** \in-vēst\ *vb*: to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material; *comp*, VACUUM INVESTING

**investing** \in-vēs'tīng\ *n*: the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc., with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting

**investment** *n: comp*, DENTAL CASTING INVESTMENT, REFRACTORY INVESTMENT

**investment cast** \in-vēst'ment kāst\: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration; *syn*, REFRACTORY CAST

**ion exchange strengthening** \ī'an, ī'ōn' īks-chānj' strēngk'thā-nīng\: the chemical process whereby the surface of a glass is placed in compression by the replacement of a small ion by a larger one while maintaining chemical neutrality

**ionizing radiation** \ī'a-nī'zīng rā'dē-ā-shun\: any radiation capable of displacing electrons from atoms or molecules, thereby producing ions

**iridescent** \īr'ī-dēs'ant\ *adj* (1796): colors produced by interference, refraction, or diffraction

**irreversible hydrocolloid** \īr'ī-vŭr'sa-bal hī'dra-kōl'oid\: a hydrocolloid consisting of a sol of alginic acid having a physical state that is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate; *syn*, ALGINATE, DENTAL ALGINATE

**ischemia** \i-skē'mē-ə\ *n* (ca. 1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel

**isodose lines:** a graphic curve when points of equal radiation therapy dosage are connected to form a line; an *isodose chart* is made with several *isodose curves*

**isograft** \i'sa-grāft\ *n* (1909): a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in identical twins; *syn*, *isogenic graft*, *syngraft*

**isometric contraction** \i'sa-mēt'rik kon-trāk'shun\ : muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction

**isotonic contraction** \i'sa-tōn'ik kon-trāk'shun\ : muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension

**isotope** \i'sa-tōp\ *n* (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass

**ISQ:** *acronym* for IMPLANT STABILITY QUOTIENT

**iterative reconstruction:** non-linear inverse algorithms to create 3D images with incomplete data points; e.g., it is used in CBCT images

## J

**jacket crown** *obs, slang; syn*, CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN

**Jackson crib clasp** *obs:* a one-piece clasp bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth; usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions; *orig*, V. H. Jackson, dentist, New York, NY, U.S.A.

Kennedy E. The Jackson crib clasp technique in partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928  
Essig C.J. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896:185-87

**Jackson magnet:** *eponym* for permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for oral use; *orig*, Thomas R. Jackson, dentist, U.S.A.

Jackson TR. New rare earth magnetic technology: The Jackson solid-state attachment system. Trends Tech Contemp Dent Lab 1986;5:31-39

**jaw** \jə\ *n* (14c): the structure bearing the teeth; *syn*, MANDIBLE, MAXILLAE

**jaw malposition** \jə māl'pa-zīsh'an\ *obs:* any abnormal position of the mandible (GPT-3)

**jaw movement:** *syn*, MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**jaw record:** *syn*, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

**jaw relation:** *syn*, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

**jaw relation record:** *syn*, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD; *comp*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD, CENTRIC RELATION INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**jaw repositioning:** *syn*, MANDIBULAR REPOSITIONING

**jig** \jig\ : a device used to maintain mechanically a positional relationship between a piece of work and a tool or between components during assembly or alteration; *syn*, INDEX, RECORD

**joint** \joint\ *n* (13c): the place of union of two or more bones; *comp*, ARTHRODIAL JOINT, COMPOUND JOINT, DIARTHRODIAL JOINT, GINGLYMUS JOINT, SIMPLE JOINT, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

**joint crepitus** \joint krēp'īt-tūs\ : the grating sensation caused by the rubbing together of the bony surfaces of joints; *syn*, *articular crepitus*

**joint derangement:** *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT DERANGEMENT

**joint photographic experts group** (1992): *acronym* is JPEG; a common image filing format used in digital JPEG photography; JPEG 2000 offers improved image quality in better compression formats as compared with the standard JPEG

**jump case** *slang; comp*, REBASE, RELINE

**junctional epithelium** \jūngk'shun-al ēp'a-thē'lē-um\ : a single or multi-layer of non-keratinizing cells adhering to the tooth surface at the base of the gingival sulcus; attachment with hemidesmosomes and internal basal lamina; *syn*, EPITHELIAL ATTACHMENT

## K

**kaolin** \kā'a-lin\ *n* (1727): fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender

**keeper** \kē'par\ *n* (14c): any one of various devices used for keeping something in position; *Editorial note for usage:* in dentistry, this is usually construed to mean an alloy attached to one element of a restoration to which a magnet may adhere

**Kelly's syndrome:** *orig*, Ellsworth Kelly, prosthodontist, U.S.A.; *syn*, COMBINATION SYNDROME

Kelly E. Changes caused by a mandibular removable partial denture opposing a maxillary complete denture. J Prosthet Dent 1972;27:140-50

**Kelvin temperature:** absolute temperature indicated by the symbol K; zero Kelvin = minus 273° C; *orig*, William Thomson (Lord Kelvin), mathematician/physicist, Irish born/Scotland, United Kingdom, 1824-1907

**Kennedy bar:** *orig*, Edward Kennedy, dentist, U.S.A.; *syn*, CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928

**Kennedy bar connector:** *orig*, Edward Kennedy, dentist, U.S.A.; *syn*, CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928

**Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures:** a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class I: bilateral edentulous areas located posterior to the remaining natural teeth; Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth; Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it; Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth; edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as *modification spaces*; *orig*, Edward Kennedy, dentist, U.S.A., variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928; O. C. Applegate's Rules govern application of the Kennedy system

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn, NY: Dental Items of Interest Publishing; 1928

**keratin** \kēr'a-tīn\ *n* (1847): a protein present in all cuticular (cornified) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth

**keratinization** \kēr'a-tīn-ī-zā-shun\ *n*: the process of maturation of keratinocytes; the formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia

**keratinized gingiva** \kēr'a-tī-nīzd jīn'ja-va\ : the oral surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin; the pattern of keratinization may be *ortho-* or *para-*

**keyway** \kē'wā\ *n, slang:* an interlock with a matrix and patrix between the units of a fixed partial denture; it may serve two functions: (1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the

## keyway • lateral checkbite

edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working cast (during application of any veneering material) and (2) to reinforce the connector after soldering; *syn*, ATTACHMENT

**kinematic axis** \kɪn'ɑ-mət'ɪk ək'sɪs\; the transverse horizontal axis connecting the rotational centers of the right and left condyles

**kinematic facebow** \kɪn'ɑ-mət'ɪk fās-bō\ (1924); a facebow with adjustable caliper ends used to locate the transverse horizontal axis of the mandible; *orig*, Beverly B. McCollum, dentist, U.S.A., 1921

**kinematic facebow record**: a registration obtained that relates the maxillary cast to the condylar elements of an articulator by using the transverse horizontal axis reference points; *syn*, FACEBOW RECORD

**kinematics** \kɪn'ɑ-mət'ɪks\; the phase of mechanics that deals with the possible motions of a material body

**Kingsley splint** \Kɪŋz'lē' splɪnt\ *obs*: *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures through wings attached to a head device by elastics; C. L. Goddard cites Dr Kingsley as first using "the occipital appliance" in 1866; *orig*; Norman William Kingsley, dentist, U.S.A., 1829-1913

Essig CJ. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers; 1896:204

Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134

**knife-edge finish line**: a clearly defined junction of prepared and unprepared tooth structure that lacks a concavity at the gingival termination; *comp*, BEVELED SHOULDER FINISH LINE, CHAMFER FINISH LINE, FEATHER-EDGE, SHOULDER FINISH LINE

**Knoop hardness number**: *acronym* is KHN; an *eponym* for a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter and rhombic base with included angles of 172.5 and 130 degrees; *KHN* is the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation

F Knoop, CG Peters, WB Emerson. A sensitive pyramidal-diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Natl Bur Stands (U.S.) 1939;23:39-61

**Knoop hardness tests**: *eponym* for a surface hardness test that uses a diamond stylus; used for harder materials and characterized by the diamond- or rhomboid-shaped indentation; the indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter; the long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness; this test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastomeric; *orig*, Frederick Knoop, engineer, U.S.A.

Knoop F, Peters CG, Emerson WB. A sensitive pyramidal diamond tool for indentation measurements. J Res Nat Bur Stand 1939;12:39-45

**Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient**: *eponym* for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk equation; it is the rate of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased; hence, the assumption is made that the entire scattering is in the backward or reverse direction from that of the incident diffuse light; *orig*, P. Kubelka, 1948

Kubelka P. New contributions to the optics of intensely light scattering materials. Part 1. J Opt Soc Am 1948;38:448-57

**Kubelka-Munk theory**: *eponym* for a theory describing the optical behavior of materials containing small particles that scatter and absorb radiant energy; it is widely used for color matching

Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys 1931;12:593-601

## L

**labial** \lə'bē-əl\ *adj* (1594): **1.** of or pertaining to the lip; **2.** toward the lip; *comp*, BUCCAL, FACIAL

**labial bar**: *syn*, LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR

**labial bar connector** \lə'bē-əl bär ka-něk'tor\; a major connector located labial to the dental arch

**labial flange** \lə'bē-əl flānj\; the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth

**labial splint** \lə'bē-əl splɪnt\; a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries

**labial vestibule** \lə'bē-əl vēs'ta-byōōl\; the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

**labioversion** \lə'bē-ō-vūr'shun\ *n*: labial position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

**laboratory prescription** *slang*: *syn*, LABORATORY WORK AUTHORIZATION, WORK AUTHORIZATION

**laboratory work authorization**: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed; a component of the patient's dental record specifying the design and materials to be used; *syn*, WORK AUTHORIZATION

**lamina dura** \ləm'ɑ-nɑ dūr'ɑ\; the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus

**land area** \lənd ār'ē-ɑ\; the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression's replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica's surface and the cast base

**lap** \ləp\ *vb* (14c): **1.** to fold over or around something; to wind about; to envelop entirely; **2.** to fold over in successive layers; **3.** to place over and cover a part of another; **4.** to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved; **lapped** \ləpəd\; **lapping** \lə'pɪŋ\ *vt*

**lapping device** \lə'per\ *n*: a device used to dress smooth or polish by working two surfaces together

**laser** \lə'zər\ *n* (1957): *acronym* for light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation; a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range

**laser scanner**: a 3D scanner measuring the distance to an object surface by triangulation mechanism

**laser sintering**: *syn*, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**laser therapy** \lə'zər thēr'ɑ-pē\; the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis

**laser welding** \lə'zər wēl'dɪŋ\; the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam

**late closing click** \lət klō'zɪŋ klɪk\; the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced discs

**late opening click** \lət ō'pa-nɪŋ klɪk\; the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced discs

**lateral** \lət'ɑr-əl\ *adj* (15c): **1.** positions either right or left of the midsagittal plane; **2.** denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure

**lateral checkbite** *slang*: *syn*, LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**lateral condylar inclination • lingual bar**

**lateral condylar inclination** \lăt'ar-al kŏn'da-lar ĩn'kla-nā'shun\ : the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement); *comp*, LATEROTRUSION

**lateral condylar path** \lăt'ar-al kŏn'da-lar pāth\ : the path of movement of the nonworking condyle-disc assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made

**lateral incisor** \lăt'ar-al ĩn-sī'zor\ : the second incisor

**lateral interocclusal record** \lăt'ar-al ĩn'ter-a-klŏŏ'sal rĕk'ard\ : a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible

**lateral mandibular movement:** *syn*, MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**lateral mandibular relation** \lăt'ar-al măn-dĭb'ya-lar rĭ-lā'shun\ : the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the midsagittal plane

**lateral movement** \lăt'ar-al mŏŏv'ment\ *obs*: a movement from either right or left of the midsagittal plane (GPT-4)

**lateral protrusion:** *syn*, LATEROPROTRUSION

**lateral relation** \lăt'ar-al rĭ-lā'shun\ *obs*: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of centric relation (GPT-4)

**lateral side shift** *substand*: *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**laterodetrusion** \lăt'ar-ŏ-de-trŏŏ'zhun\ *n*: lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working-side; *comp*, LATEROTRUSION

**lateroprotrusion** \lăt'ar-al-prŏ-trŏŏ'zhun\ *n*: a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component; *comp*, LATEROTRUSION

**lateroretrusion** \lăt'ar-ŏ-rĭ-trŏŏ'shun\ *n*: lateral and backward movement of the condyle on the working-side; *comp*, LATEROTRUSION

**laterosurtrusion** \lăt'ar-ŏ-sŭr-trŏŏ'shun\ *n*: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working-side; *comp*, LATEROTRUSION

**laterotrusion** \lăt'ar-ŏ-trŏŏ'shun\ *n*: condylar movement on the working-side in the horizontal plane; this term may be used in combination with terms describing condylar movement in other planes; *comp*, LATERODETRUSION, LATEROPROTRUSION, LATERORETRUSION, LATEROSURTRUSION

**latticework:** the cast metal alloy minor connector extension for a removable partial denture or maxillofacial prosthesis designed for the retention of a polymerized resin base; *syn*, *open lattice*, *mesh*, *meshwork*, *bead*, or *nailhead*

**Le Fort fracture:** *eponym* for a midfacial fracture, classified into three categories (I, II, III); *orig*; Leon Clement Le Fort, surgeon, France, 1829-1893

**Le Fort I fracture:** *eponym* for a horizontal segmented fracture of the alveolar process of the maxillae, in which the teeth are usually contained within the detached portion

**Le Fort II fracture:** *eponym* for a pyramidal fracture of the midfacial skeleton with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex at or near the superior aspect of the nasal bones

**Le Fort III fracture:** *eponym* for a craniofacial dysjunction fracture in which the entire maxillae and one or more facial bones are completely separated from the craniofacial skeleton

**leaf gauge** \lēf gāj\ : a set of blades or leaves of increasing thickness used to measure the distance between two points or to provide metered separation; *orig*, James Hart Long, prosthodontist, Daytona Beach, Florida, U.S.A.

Long JH. Locating centric relation with a leaf gauge. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;29:608-10

**lengthening of the clinical crown** \lēngk'tha-nĭng ũv tha klĭn'ĩ-kal kroun\ : a surgical procedure designed to increase the extent of supragingival tooth structure for restorative or esthetic purposes; *syn*, CROWN LENGTHENING

**LET:** *acronym* for *linear energy transfer*; the energy dissipation of ionizing radiation over a given linear distance; highly penetrating radiations such as gamma rays cause low ion concentration and thus have a relatively low LET, x-rays and beta particles exhibit intermediate LET, and alpha particles have a high LET

**leucite** *n*: a potassium aluminosilicate crystal with a high thermal expansion coefficient; contributes to flexural strength in ceramics

**light** \lit\ *n* (bef. 12c): the aspect of electromagnetic radiation of which the human observer is aware through the visual sensations that arise from the stimulation of the retina of the eye

**light-activated polymerization** *n*: a chemical reaction wherein photons activate an initiator, such as camphoroquinone, which will react in the presence of an aliphatic amine with the urethane dimethacrylate oligomer and an acrylic copolymer; *syn*, POLYMERIZATION

**light-cured** *slang, obs* : *syn*, LIGHT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION

**light source** \lit sors\ : an object that emits light or radiant energy to which the human eye is sensitive; the emission of a light source can be described by the relative amount of energy emitted at each wavelength in the visible spectrum; the emission may be described in terms of its correlated color temperature

**lightness** \lit'nĭs\ *n* (bef. 12c): **1.** achromatic dimension necessary to describe the 3D nature of color, the others being hue and saturation; the lightness dimension may also be called brightness; in the Munsell color order system, the lightness dimension is called value; **2.** perception by which white objects are distinguished from gray and light objects from dark ones; equivalent to shading in grays

**limbus** \lim'bas\ *n*: a border or interface especially if marked by a difference in color or structure between adjoining parts

**line angle** \lin ang'gal\ : the point of convergence of two planes in a tooth preparation or on a tooth surface

**line of occlusion** \lin ũv a-klŏŏ'shun\ : the alignment of the occluding surfaces of the teeth as viewed in the horizontal plane; *syn*, OCCLUSAL PLANE

**linear coefficient of thermal expansion:** the fractional change in length of a given material per degree change in temperature

**linear occlusion** \lin'ē-ar a-klŏŏ'shun\ *obs*: the occlusal arrangement of artificial teeth, as viewed in the horizontal plane, wherein the masticatory surfaces of the mandibular posterior artificial teeth have a straight, long, narrow occlusal form resembling that of a line, usually articulating with opposing monoplane teeth

Frush JP. Linear occlusion. *Ill Dent J* 1966;35:788-94

**lingual** \lĭng'gwəl\ *adj* (15c): pertaining to the tongue; next to or toward the tongue

**lingual apron** *slang*; *syn*, LINGUAL PLATE

**lingual bar:** *syn*, LINGUAL BAR CONNECTOR

**lingual bar connector • malleable**

**lingual bar connector** \lɪŋˈɡwəl bār ka-nĕkˈtɔr\ : a mandibular major connector of a removable partial denture located lingual to the dental arch

**lingual blanket** *slang: syn*, LINGUAL PLATE

**lingual flange** \lɪŋˈɡwəl flændʒ\ : the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus

**lingual inclination** \lɪŋˈɡwəl ɪn-kla-nāˈʃun\ : deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue

**lingual plate** \lɪŋˈɡwəl plāt\ : the portion of the major connector of a removable partial denture contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth; *syn*, *linguoplate*

**lingual rest** \lɪŋˈɡwəl rĕst\ : a metallic extension of a removable partial denture framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth's lingual surface

**lingual rest seat** \lɪŋˈɡwəl rĕst sĕt\ : the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a removable partial denture (the lingual rest)

**lingual splint** \lɪŋˈɡwəl splɪnt\ : a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch

**lingual strap** *slang, obs: syn*, LINGUAL PLATE

**lingualized occlusion** \lɪŋˈɡwa-lɪzd ə-klōōˈʃun\ : *orig*, this concept was first described by S. Howard Payne, prosthodontist, U.S.A., 1941; this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric occlusion, working and nonworking mandibular positions; *orig*, the term originated from Earl Pound, prosthodontist, U.S.A.

Payne SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. *Dent Digest* 1941;47:20-22

Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. *J Prosthet Dent* 1970;24:586-600

**linguoocclusion** \lɪŋˈɡwa-ə-klōōˈʃun\ *n*: an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position

**linguoversion** \lɪŋˈɡwa-vūrˈzhun, -ʃun\ *n*: lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

**lip line**: *comp*, HIGH LIP LINE, LOW LIP LINE

**lip switch operation** \lɪp swɪtʃ ɔpˈa-rāˈʃun\ : tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a *modified vestibuloplasty procedure*; *comp*, ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER'S OPERATION

Kiethley JL, Gamble JW. The lip switch: a modification of Kazanjian's labial vestibuloplasty. *J Oral Surg* 1978;36:701-705

**lithium ceramics**: a class of ceramic characterized by lithium silicate crystal nuclei in a network of silica glass

**lithium disilicate**: a medium-strength glass-ceramic characterized by a network of SiO<sub>4</sub> tetrahedra surrounding primarily lithium disilicate (Li<sub>2</sub>Si<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) crystals

**loading**: *comp*, IMMEDIATE LOADING, PROGRESSIVE LOADING

**lobe** \ləb\ *n* (1525): a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part

**local etiologic factors** \ləˈkəl ēˈtē-ə-lōjˈɪk fākˈtɔrz\ : the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

**localization film** \ləˈkə-lī-zāˈʃun flɪm\ : a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks

**long axis** \lɔŋg əkˈsɪs\ : a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body

**long centric articulation** *nonstand: syn*, INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

**longitudinal axis**: *syn*, SAGITTAL AXIS

**lost-wax casting technique**: the casting of metal alloy or ceramics into a mold produced by surrounding (*investing*) an expendable (*wax*) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat; *comp*, INVESTMENT CAST

**low lip line** \ləˈlɪp lɪn\ : **1.** the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest; **2.** the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction

**lower impression** \ləˈɑr ɪm-prĕʃhˈən\ *slang*: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4); *syn*, MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION

**lower ridge slope** \ləˈɑr rɪj slɔp\ *obs*: **1.** the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1); **2.** the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)

**Lucia jig**: *eponym* for ANTERIOR DEPROGRAMMING DEVICE; *orig*, Victor O. Lucia, prosthodontist, New Jersey and New York, U.S.A.

Lucia VO. A technique for recording centric relation. *J Prosthet Dent* 1964;14:492-505

**lug** \lʊg\ *n*: something that projects away from an object and is generally used as a support or for connection to a body

**luminance** \ləōˈma-nans\ *n* (1880): the intensity of light per unit area

**<sup>1</sup>lute** \ləōt\ *n* (15c): a substance, such as cement or clay, used for placing a joint or coating a porous surface to make it impervious to liquid or gas; *syn*, CEMENT

**<sup>2</sup>lute** \ləōt\ *vt*: to fasten, attach, or seal; **luted** \ləōˈtɪd\; **luting** \ləōˈtɪŋg\; *syn*, CEMENT

**luting agent**: any material used to attach or cement indirect restorations to prepared teeth

**luxation** *n* (1552): an abnormal anterior displacement of the mandibular condyle away from the glenoid fossa that is self-reducing; traumatic displacement of a tooth away from the socket

**M**

**macroglossia** \mākˈrō-glōˈzha\ *n*: excessive size of the tongue

**macula** \mākˈya-la\ *n* (1863): a patch of tissue that is altered in color but usually not elevated; usually characteristic of various diseases; **maculae** *pl*

**magnetic flux density**: *abbr*, T for Tesla; a measure of the strength of a magnetic field (*abbr*, G for Gauss) at a given distance through a permeable medium

**maintenance dose** \mānˈta-nans dōs\ : the quantity of a drug necessary to maintain a normal physiologic state or a desired blood or tissue level of drug

**major connector** \māˈjɑr ka-nĕkˈtɔr\ : the part of a removable partial denture that joins the components on one side of the arch to those on the opposite side

**malalignment**: inappropriately positioned, *comp*, MALOCCLUSION

**malleable** \mālˈĕ-a-bal\ *adj* (14c): capable of being extended or shaped with a hammer or with the pressure of rollers

**malocclusion** \mə'l'a-kloo'shun\ *n* (1888): **1.** any deviation from a physiologically acceptable contact between the opposing dental arches; **2.** any deviation from a normal occlusion; *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mamelon** \mə'm'a-lōn\ *n*: one of three tubercles sometimes found on the incisal edges of incisor teeth; **mamelonated** \mə'm'a-lā-nā'tid\ *adj*, **mamelonation** \mə'm'a-lā-nā'shun\ *n*

**mandible** \mān'da-bal\ *n* (15c): the lower jawbone

**mandibular** \mān-dīb'ya-lar\ *adj*: of or pertaining to the mandible

**mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ān'ter-pō-stīr'ē-ar rīj slōp\: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the lower border of the mandible as viewed in profile

**mandibular axis:** *comp*, SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS

**mandibular condyle:** the articular process of the mandible; *syn*, CONDYLE, *head of the mandible*

**mandibular dislocation** \mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs'lō-kā'shun\: a non-self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa

**mandibular dysplasia** \mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs-plā'zha\: disharmony in size or form between the right and left halves of the mandible

**mandibular equilibration** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ē'kwa-līb'rē-ā'shun\: **1.** the act or acts performed to place the mandible in equilibrium; **2.** a condition in which all of the forces acting on the mandible are neutralized

**mandibular glide** \mān-dīb'ya-lar glid\ *obs*: the side to side, protrusive, and intermediate movement of the mandible occurring when the teeth or other occluding surfaces are in contact (GPT-4)

**mandibular guide plane prosthesis** *obs*: *syn*, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS

**mandibular hinge position** \mān-dīb'ya-lar hīnj pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae at which opening and closing movements can be made on the hinge axis (GPT-4)

**mandibular impression** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ĩm-prēsh'an\: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures

**mandibular lateral translation:** *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**mandibular micrognathia** \mān-dīb'ya-lar mī'krō-nā'thē'a\: an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin

**mandibular movement** \mān-dīb'ya-lar mōōv'ment\: any movement of the lower jaw

**mandibular nerve** \mān-dīb'ya-lar nūrv\: the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foramen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini muscle, the tensor tympani muscle, the anterior belly of the digastric muscle, and the mylohyoid muscle; it also provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two-thirds of the tongue, and the skin of the lower portion of the face

**mandibular orthopedic repositioning device** \mān-dīb'ya-lar ōr'tha-pē'dīk rē'pa-zīsh'a-nīng dī-vīs\: a removable device that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position

**mandibular plane** \mān-dīb'ya-lar plān\: in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible

**mandibular protraction** \mān-dīb'ya-lar prō'trāk'shun, pra-: a type of facial anomaly in which the gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane; *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mandibular relationship record** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-lā'shun-shīp\: any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae

**mandibular repositioning** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rē'pa-zīsh'a-nīng\: guidance of the mandible to cause closure in a predetermined, altered position

**mandibular resection** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-sēk'shun\: the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues; *syn*, MANDIBULECTOMY

**mandibular resection prosthesis** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-sēk'shun prōs-thē'sīs\: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain a functional position for the jaws (maxillae and mandible), improve speech and deglutition following trauma and/or surgery to the mandible and/or adjacent structures; *syn*, MANDIBULAR GUIDE PLANE PROSTHESIS, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITH GUIDE, MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITHOUT GUIDE, RESECTION PROSTHESIS

**mandibular rest position:** *syn*, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF REST

**mandibular retraction** \mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-trāk'shun\: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies posterior to the orbital plane; *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mandibular side-shift** *substand:* *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**mandibular staple** \mān-dīb'ya-lar stā'pal\ *obs*: a transosteal dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region; *syn*, *transmandibular implant*, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**mandibular tracing** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trā'sīng\: a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane; *Editorial note for usage:* *extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**mandibular translation** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trāns-lā'shun\: the translatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane; while this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both; *comp*, EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**mandibular trismus** \mān-dīb'ya-lar trīz'mas\: reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the elevator muscles of the mandible

**mandibulectomy** \mān-dīb'ū-lēk'ta-mē\ *n*: the removal of part or the entire mandible

**mandrel** \mān'dral\ *n* (1790): **1.** usually a tapered or cylindrical axle, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining; **2.** a metal bar that serves as a core about which material may be cast, molded, compressed, forged, bent, or shaped; **3.** the shaft and bearings on which a tool is mounted

**margin** \mār'jīn\ *n* (14c): the outer edge of a crown, inlay, onlay, or other restoration; a boundary surface of a tooth preparation is termed the *finish line* or *finish curve*; *comp*, FINISH LINE

**marginal gingiva** \mār'ja-nal jīn'ja-va\: the most coronal portion of the gingiva; often used to refer to the free gingiva that forms the wall of the gingival crevice in health

**marginal ridge • mean foundation plane**

**marginal ridge** \mār'ja-nal rīj\ : a component of the tooth structure forming the occlusal proximal margin of a premolar or molar and lingual proximal margin of anterior teeth

**Maryland bridge** *nonstand; syn, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS*

Livaditis GJ, Thompson VP. Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers J Prosthet Dent 1982;47(1):52-58

**masking** \mās'kīng\ *n*: the process of applying an opaque covering to camouflage the metal component of a prosthesis

**master cast:** *syn, DEFINITIVE CAST*

**master impression** \mās'tar ĩm-prēsh'an\ : the negative likeness made for the purpose of fabricating a prosthesis

**masticating cycles** \mās'tī-kā'tīng sī'kalz\ *obs*: the patterns of mandibular movements formed during the chewing of food (GPT-1)

**mastication** \mās'tī-kā'shun\ *n* (1649): the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

**masticatory apparatus:** *syn, MASTICATORY SYSTEM*

**masticatory cycle** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē, -tōr'ē sī'kalz\ : a 3D representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

**masticatory efficiency** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē, -tōr'ē ĩ-fīsh'an-sē\ : the effort required to achieve a standard degree of comminution of food

**masticatory force** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē fōrs, fōrs\ : the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

**masticatory movements** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē mōōv'mentz\ : mandibular movements used for chewing food; *syn, MASTICATORY CYCLE*

**masticatory mucosa:** firmly attached, keratinized oral mucosa with a lamina propria that is fused to the underlying periosteum; *comp, MUCOSA*

**masticatory muscle** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē mūs'al\ : any of the muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporalis muscle, superficial and deep masseter muscle, medial pterygoid muscles); *syn, ELEVATOR MUSCLE, muscle of mastication*

**masticatory pain** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē pān\ : discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

**masticatory performance** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē par-fōr'mans\ : a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

**masticatory system** \mās'tī-ka-tōr'ē sīs'tam\ : the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication; these include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

**matrix** \mā'trīks\ *n* (15c): **1.** a mold or impression in which something is formed; **2.** the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrix; **matrices** \mā'trī-sēz\ *pl*

**maxilla** \māk-sīl'a\ *n* (15c): the irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw; it assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth; **maxillae** \māk-sīl'ē\ *pl*

**maxillary impression** \māk'sa-lēr'ē\ : an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

**maxillary micrognathia** \māk'sa-lēr'ē mī'krō-nā-thē'a\ : abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

**maxillary protraction** \māk'sa-lēr'ē prō-trāk'shun, pra-\ : a type of facial anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane

**maxillary resection** \māk'sa-lēr'ē rī-sēk'shun\ : the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxillae; *syn, MAXILLECTOMY*

**maxillary sinus** \māk'sa-lēr'ē sī'nas\ : the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

**maxillary tuberosity** \māk'sa-lēr'ē tōō'ba-rōs'ī-tē\ : the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

**maxillectomy** \māk'sa-lēk'ta-mē\ : the removal of part or all of the maxillae; *syn, MAXILLARY RESECTION*

**maxillofacial** \māk'sa-la-fā'shul\ *adj*: pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head, and neck structures

**maxillofacial prosthesis** \māk'sa-la-fā'shul prōs-thē'sīs\ : any prosthesis used to replace part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structures. *Editorial note for usage:* the taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including *anatomic location, retention, support, time, materials, and form*; frequently, the means of *retention* is used, and may encompass descriptive adjectives, such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants, or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include *tissue-retained MP, tooth-retained MP, implant-retained MP, tissue/implant-retained MP*; descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate *time* utilization for the prosthesis, such as *surgical, interim, and definitive*.

**maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive** \māk'sa-la-fā'shul prōs-thēt'īk ād-hē'sīv\ : a material used to adhere external maxillofacial prostheses to skin and associated structures around the periphery of an external anatomic defect

**maxillofacial prosthetics** \māk'sa-la-fā'shul prōs-thēt'īks\ : the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

**maxillomandibular dysplasia** \māk'sa-la-mān-dīb'ya-lar dīs-plā'zha,-zhē-a\ : disharmony between the maxillae and the mandible

**maxillomandibular fixation:** fastening together of the maxillary and mandibular teeth, as for immobilization of a mandibular fracture; *syn, INTERMAXILLARY FIXATION*

**maxillomandibular record:** *syn, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD*

**maxillomandibular registration:** *syn, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD*

**maxillomandibular relation:** *syn, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP*

**maxillomandibular relationship** \māk'sa-la-mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-lā'shun-shīp\ : any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible; any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

**maxillomandibular relationship record** \māk'sa-la-mān-dīb'ya-lar rī-lā'shun-shīp' rēk'ard\ : a registration of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae; these records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation; *syn, JAW RELATION RECORD*

**maximal intercuspal contacts** \māk'sa-mal ĩn'ter-kūs'pal' kōn'tāks\ : tooth contact in the maximal intercuspal position

**maximal intercuspal position** \māk'sa-mal ĩn'ter-kūs'pal' pā-zīsh'an\ : *acronym* is MIP; the complete intercuspal position of the opposing teeth independent of condylar position, sometimes referred to as the best fit of the teeth regardless of the condylar position; *comp, CENTRIC OCCLUSION*

**mean foundation plane** \mēn foun-dā'shun plān\ *obs*: the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat (GPT-4)

**meatus** \mē-ā'tus\ *n* (1665): a natural body passage; a general term for any opening or passageway in the body; **meatuses** or **meati** *pl*

**mechanical anterior guidance table:** an adjustable articulator component that guides the movement of the incisal pin of the articulator to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement; *comp*, CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE, ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

**mechanically balanced occlusion** \mī-kǎn'ī-ka'lē bǎl'ansd a-klōō'shun\ *obs*: a balanced occlusion without reference to physiologic considerations, as on an articulator (GPT-4)

**median line** \mē'dē-an līn\ : the centerline dividing a body into the right and left

**median mandibular point** \mē'dē-an mǎn-dīb'a-lar point\ *obs*: a point on the anteroposterior center of the mandibular ridge in the median sagittal plane (GPT-4)

**median plane** \mē'dē-an plān\ : an imaginary plane passing longitudinally through the body, from front to back, and dividing it into left and right halves

**mediolateral curve** \mē'dē-ō-lāt'ar-al kūr\ : in the mandibular arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane), which is concave and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the mandibular molars; in the maxillary arch, that curve (viewed in the frontal plane), which is convex and contacts the buccal and lingual cusp tips of the maxillary molars.

**mediotrusion** \mē'dē-ō-trōō'shun\ *n*: a movement of the condyle medially; *syn*, *nonworking-side movement*

**mediotrusive occlusal contact:** *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**membrane** \mēm'brān\ *n* (15c): **1.** a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin; **2.** a thin layer of tissue that lines a cavity, envelops a vessel or part, or separates a space or organ; **3.** a barrier used in guided tissue and bone regeneration surgical procedures

**meniscectomy:** excision of the intra-articular disc; *syn*, DISCECTOMY

**meniscus** \ma-nīs'kas\ *n*: **menisci** \ma-nīs'ī\ *pl*; *syn*, DISC

**mesial** \mē'zē-al\ *adj* (1803): near or toward the centerline of the dental arch; toward the median sagittal plane of the face, following the curvature of the dental arch

**mesial drift** \mē'zē-al drīft\ : movement of teeth toward the midline

**mesio-occlusion** *n*: any occlusion in which the mandibular teeth articulate with the maxillary teeth in a position anterior to neutro-occlusion; *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**mesioversion** \mē'zē-ō-vūr'zhun, -shun\ : with reference to a tooth, nearer than normal in its position toward the median line of the face

**<sup>1</sup>metal** \mēt'ī\ *n* (13c): any strong and relatively ductile substance that provides electropositive ions to a corrosive environment and that can be polished to a high luster; characterized by metallic atomic bonding

**<sup>2</sup>metal** \mēt'ī\ *vt* (1610): to cover or furnish with metal; **-aled** or **-alled**; **-aling** or **-alling**

**metal base** \mēt'ī bās\ : the metallic portion of a denture base forming a part or the entire basal surface of the denture; it serves as a base for the attachment of the resin portion of the denture base and the teeth

**metal-ceramic restoration** \mēt'ī sa-rām'īk rēs-ta-rā'shun\ : an artificial crown or fixed complete or partial denture that uses a metal substructure and porcelain veneer; *syn*, PORCELAIN-FUSED-TO-METAL RESTORATION

**metal collar:** a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the margin on a metal-ceramic restoration; *comp*, PORCELAIN MARGIN

**metal insert teeth** \mēt'ī ĩn-sūrt tēth\ : denture teeth containing metal cutting edges; teeth designed to contain metal cutting edges in the occlusal surface; *comp*, *Hardy cutters*, *Sosin blades*

**metal saddle** \mēt'ī sǎd'ī\ *obs*, *slang*: a metal denture base (GPT-4)

**metamer** \mēt'a-mer'\ *n*: one of a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed under particular viewing conditions, but do not match under all viewing conditions

**metameric pair** \mēt'a-mer'īk pār\ : a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed under particular viewing conditions, but do not match if the viewing conditions are changed; thus a metameric pair of samples exhibit the same tristimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination, and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions; hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

**metamerism** \ma-tām'a-rīz'um\ *n* (1877): pairs of objects that have different spectral curves but appear to match when viewed in a given hue; metamerism should not be confused with the terms *flair* or *color constancy*, which applies to apparent color change exhibited by a single color when the spectral distribution of the light source is changed or when the angle of illumination or viewing is changed

**methyl methacrylate resin** \mēth'al mēth-āk'ra-lāt rēz'īn\ : a transparent, thermoplastic acrylic resin that is used in dentistry by mixing liquid methyl methacrylate monomer with the polymer powder; the resultant mixture forms a pliable plastic mass termed *dough*, which is packed into a mold prior to initiation of polymerization

**micro-computed tomography:** *abbr*, micro-CT; a radiological technique at ranges of 40 to 50 microns

**microcrack** \mī'krō-krāk\ *n*: in porcelain, one of the numerous surface flaws that contribute to stress concentrations and result in material strengths below those theoretically possible; *syn*, GRIFFITH FLAWS

**microglossia** \mī'krō-glō'zha\ *n*: presence of a small tongue

**micrognathia** \mī'krō-nā'thē-a\ *n*: a congenital or acquired condition characterized by an abnormally small jaw; *syn*, MANDIBULAR MICROGNATHIA, MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

**micromaxillae** *n*: *syn*, MAXILLARY MICROGNATHIA

**microstomia** \mī'krō-stōm'ya\ *n*: an abnormally small oral orifice

**microtia** \mī'krō-sha\ *n*: a developmental anomaly characterized by hypoplasia or aplasia of the pinna of the ear, associated with an impatent or absent external auditory meatus

**mid-opening click** \mīd-ō'pa-nīng klīk\ : the abnormal sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs during mid protrusive translation of the condyles

**midfacial deficiency** \mīd-fā'shul dī-fīsh'an-sē\ : failure of the mid-third of the face, including the maxillae, to grow in proportion to the upper and lower thirds

**midfacial fracture** \mīd-fā'shul frāk'chur\ : fractures of the zygomatic, maxillary, nasal, and associated bones

**MIE theory:** the theory that relates the scattering of a single spherical particle in a medium to the diameter of the particle, the difference in refractive index between the particle and the medium, and the wavelength of radiant energy in the medium that is incident on the particle; this theory relates to the direct observation of the scattering of a single particle as compared with the Kubelka-Munk theory and also takes into account the absorption that the particle may also exhibit

**MIE theory • mounting plate**

**<sup>1</sup>mill** \mīl\ *n*: a machine or device used for working or forming materials into a desired form, to blend materials, or to perform other mechanical operations

**<sup>2</sup>mill** \mīl\ *vt* (1570): **1.** to subject to an operation or process in a mill; to grind; **2.** to shape or dress by means of instruments; *comp*, MILLING

**mill in** \mīl ĭn\ *vb*: **1.** the procedure of refining occluding surfaces through the use of abrasive materials; **2.** the machining of boxes or other forms in cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milled ceramics** *n*: a desired form made by subtractive CAM of a homogeneous ceramic block

**milled in curve** *obs*: *syn*, MILLED IN PATH

**milled in path** \mīld ĭn pāth\: a contour pattern carved into the occlusal surface of an occlusion rim during various mandibular movements by teeth or studs placed in the opposing arch

**milling** \mīl'ĭng\ *vb*: the machining of proximal boxes, recesses, or other forms on cast restorations to be used as retainers for fixed or removable prostheses

**milling in** \mīl'ĭng ĭn\: the procedure of refining or perfecting the occlusion of teeth by the use of abrasives between their occluding surfaces while the dentures are rubbed together in the mouth or on the articulator (GPT-3); *syn*, MILL IN

**mini implant**: a dental implant that is fabricated with a reduced diameter (less than 3.0 mm) and shorter in length with the same biocompatible material as compared with standard dental implants; *syn*, temporary implants, provisional implants, orthodontic implants, small diameter implant

**minor connector** \mī'nar ka-nĕk'tor\: the connecting link between the major connector or base of a removable partial denture and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests

**mixed dentition** \mĭkst dĕn-tĭsh'an\: a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth *syn*, TRANSITIONAL DENTITION

**MMF**: *acronym* for MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

**mobile** \mō'bal, -bĕl, -bĭl\ *adj* (15c): capable of moving or being moved; movable

**model** \mōd'l\ *n* (1575): a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; *comp*, CAST

**modeling composition** *obs*: *syn*, MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling compound** *obs*: *syn*, MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling plastic**: *syn*, MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

**modeling plastic impression compound** \mōd'lĭng plās'tĭk ĭm-prĕsh'an kōm-pōund\: a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosin, resins, and colorants; *syn*, IMPRESSION COMPOUND, modeling compound

**modeling wax** \mōd'lĭng wāks\: a wax suitable for making patterns in the fabrication of restorations

**modes of appearance** \mōdz ūv a-pĭr'ans\: various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation

**modified cast**: *syn*, ALTERED CAST

**modified ridge lap** \mōd'a-fĭd' rĭj lāp\: a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted only to the facial aspect of the residual ridge

**modifier** \mōd'a-fĭ'ar\ *n*: a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance

**modiolus** \mō-dĭ'a-las\ *n*: the area near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge; it functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule

**modulus of elasticity** \mōj'a-las ūv ĭ-lā-stĭs'ĭ-tĕ, ē-lā-\: in metallurgy, the coefficient found by dividing the unit stress, at any point up to the proportional limit, by its corresponding unit of elongation (tension) or strain; a ratio of stress to strain; as the modulus of elasticity rises, the material becomes more rigid

**modulus of resilience** \mōj'a-las ūv rĭ-zĭl'yans\: the work or energy required to stress a cubic inch of material (in one direction only) from zero up to the proportional limit of the material, measured by the ability of the material to withstand the momentary effect of an impact load while stresses remain within the proportional limit

**molar** *n*: a posterior tooth adapted for grinding and having a somewhat quadrilateral-shaped crown with four or five cusps

**monochromatic vision** \mōn'a-krō-măt'ĭk vĭsh'an\: vision in which there is no color discrimination

**monolithic** *adj*: an object with the same chemical and physical properties throughout its thickness

**monomer** \mōn'a-mar\ *n* (1914): a chemical compound that can undergo polymerization; any molecule that can be bound to a similar molecule to form a polymer

**monoplane** \mōn'a-plān\ *adj*: an arrangement of denture teeth in a single plane that is medio-laterally and antero-posteriorly flat

**monoplane articulation** \mōn'a-plān ār-tĭk'ya-lā'shun\: the arrangement of teeth by which they are positioned in a flat plane

**monoplane occlusion** \mōn'a-plān a-klōō'shun\: an occlusal arrangement wherein the posterior teeth have masticatory surfaces that lack any cuspal height

**Monson curve**: *syn*, CURVE OF MONSON

**MORA device**: *acronym* for mandibular orthopedic repositioning appliance; a type of removable device with a modification to the occlusal surfaces used with the goal of repositioning the mandible to improve neuromuscular balance and jaw relationship; *syn*, MANDIBULAR ORTHOPEDIC REPOSITIONING DEVICE

Gelb H. Clinical management of head, neck and TMJ pain and dysfunction. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders; 1977:314

**moulage** \mōō-lāzh\ *n* (1902): **1.** the negative impression of a body structure; **2.** an impression or cast made for use, especially as evidence in a criminal investigation; **3.** impression of an anatomic part that produces a gypsum cast or a positive replica

**mould** \mōld\ *n* (13c): **1.** a cavity in which a substance is shaped, as a matrix for casting metal or plastics; a negative form in which an object is cast or shaped; **2.** the size and shape of an artificial tooth or teeth; *syn*, mold

**mould chart** \mōld chart\: an illustration of the manufacturer's shapes and sizes of denture teeth; *syn*, mold chart

**mould guide** \mōld gĭd\: a selection of denture teeth demonstrating the moulds offered by a manufacturer; *syn*, mold guide

**<sup>1</sup>mounting** \moun'tĭng\ *vb*: the laboratory procedure of attaching a cast to an articulator or cast relater

**<sup>2</sup>mounting** \moun'tĭng\ *n*: the relationship of dental casts to each other and the instrument to which they are attached; *comp*, SPLIT-CAST MOUNTING

**mounting plate** \moun'tĭng plāt\: a removable metal or resin device that attaches to the superior and inferior members of an articulator, and is used to attach casts to the articulator

**mounting ring:** *syn*, MOUNTING PLATE

**mouth guard** \ˈmaʊθ ɡɑrd\; a removable occlusal device that is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury; *syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**mouth rehabilitation** \ˈmaʊθ rēˈhɑːbɪˈlɪˈtāːʃən\ *obs*: restoration of the form and function of the masticatory apparatus to as near normal as possible (GPT-4); *comp*; COMPLETE MOUTH REHABILITATION

**mouth stick** \ˈmaʊθ stɪk\; a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions

**MRI:** *acronym* for MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING; *syn*, NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE

**mucobuccal fold** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌbʊkˈəl fōld\; the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek

**mucogingival** *adj*: pertaining to intraoral specialized soft tissue, the alveolar mucosa and gingiva

**mucogingival junction** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌjɪnˈjɑːˌvɑːl, jɪnˈjɪː\; the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa

**mucolabial fold** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌlɑːˌbēˈɑːl\; the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar process or residual alveolar ridge to the lip

**mucoperiosteum** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌpēˈrēˌōsˈtēˌɑːm\ *n*: a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation

**mucosa** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌsɑː\ *n* (1880): a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria; *syn*, ALVEOLAR MUCOSA, ORAL MUCOSA

**mucosal implant** *nonstand*: *syn*, MUCOSAL INSERT

**mucosal insert** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌsɑːl ɪnˈsɜːrt\; any metal form attached to the intaglio of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site; *Editorial note for usage*: mucosal inserts are not indwelling and are not considered dental implants; *comp*, *button implant*, *intramucosal insert*, MUCOSAL IMPLANT

**mucositis** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌsɪˈtɪs\ *n*: inflammation of the mucous membrane

**mucostatic** \ˈmyʊoʊˈkōˌstɑːˈtɪk\ *adj*: the state of the oral mucosa when not displaced by external forces

**muffle** \ˈmʌfˈɑːl\ *n*: the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to a heating element

**Munsell chroma:** *eponym* for the Munsell color system chroma, which is that quality by which a strong color is distinguished from one that is weak; the intensity of a distinctive hue color intensity; *orig*, Alfred H. Munsell, artist/teacher, Massachusetts, U.S.A., 1858-1918; *syn*, SATURATION

**Munsell color order system:** *eponym* for a color order system, developed in 1905, which places colors in an orderly arrangement encompassing the three attributes of hue, value, and chroma; *orig*, Alfred H. Munsell, artist/teacher, Massachusetts, U.S.A., 1858-1918

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore, MD: Munsell Color Co.; 1975:14-16

**Munsell hue:** *eponym* for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple; the dimension of color determined by wavelength; *orig*, Alfred H. Munsell, artist/teacher, Massachusetts, U.S.A., 1858-1918

**Munsell value:** *eponym* for the relative brightness of a color; the quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black,

(low value); in the Munsell color system; the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10); *orig*, Alfred H. Munsell, artist/teacher, Massachusetts, U.S.A., 1858-1918

**muscle** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl\ *n* (14c): an organ that by contraction produces movements of an animal; a tissue composed of contractile cells or fibers that effect movement of an organ or part of the body

**muscle contraction** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl kənˈtrækˈʃən\; the shortening and development of tension in a muscle in response to stimulation; *isometric muscle contraction* relates to tension in the muscle without changing the length

**muscle contracture** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl kənˈtrækˈtʃʊr\; a condition of high resistance to passive stretching of a muscle resulting from fibrosis of the tissues supporting the muscle or the joint; sustained increased resistance to passive stretch with reduced muscle length

**muscle hyperalgesia** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl hɪˈpɑːr-əlˌɡeˈʃɑː\; increased sensitivity to pain in a muscle evoked by stimulation at the site of pain in the muscle

**muscle hypertenseness** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl hɪˈpɑːr-tensˈnēs\ *obs*: increased muscular tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4)

**muscle hypertonicity:** increased contractile activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord

**muscle marking** *slang*: *syn*, BORDER MOLDING

**muscle relaxant** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl rɪˈlæksˈɑːnt\; a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension

**muscle spasm** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl spəzˈɑːm\; a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function; it differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained even when the muscle is at rest and the pain/dysfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part; *syn*, MYOSPASM

**muscle spasticity** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl spəˈzɪsˈtɪː\; increased muscular tension of antagonists preventing normal movement and caused by an inability to relax (a loss of reciprocal inhibition)

**muscle splinting** \ˈmʌsˈɑːl splɪntˈɪŋ\; involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch); the involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest; *syn*, *protective muscle co-contraction*

**muscle trimming** *slang*: *syn*, BORDER MOLDING

**muscular atrophy** \ˈmʌsˈkyaːl ɑːtˈrɑːfē\; a wasting of muscular tissue resulting from the lack of use

**musculoskeletal pain** \ˈmʌsˈkyaːl-ōˌskelˈɪːtl pæn\; deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periosteum (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues

**mutually protected articulation** \ˈmyʊoʊˈchōoˌalˌlē prɑːtēkˈtɪd ɑːrˈtɪkˈyɑːləˈʃən\; an occlusal scheme in which the posterior teeth prevent excessive contact of the anterior teeth in maximal intercuspal position, and the anterior teeth disengage the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements.

**mutually protected occlusion:** *syn*, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

**myalgia** \ˈmiː-əlˈjē-ə\ *n* (1860): pain in a muscle or muscles

**mycotic** \ˈmiːkōˈtɪk\ *n*: pertaining to a mycosis; caused by fungi

**mylohyoid fossa** \ˈmiːləˌhɔɪd kōn-kävˈɪːtē\; the concavity in the mandible inferior to the mylohyoid line in the molar region

### mylohyoid groove or canal • needle point tracing

**mylohyoid groove or canal** \mī'la-hoid grōōv ōr ka-nāl': the groove in the mandible running downward and forward toward the submandibular fossa, which contains the mylohyoid muscle, nerve, and vessels

**mylohyoid region** \mī'la-hoid rē'jan\ *obs*: the region on the lingual surface of the mandible marked by the mylohyoid ridge and the attachment of the mylohyoid muscle (GPT-4)

**mylohyoid ridge** \mī'la-hoid rīj\): an oblique ridge on the lingual surface of the mandible that extends from the level of the roots of the last molar teeth and that serves as a bony attachment for the mylohyoid muscles forming the floor of the mouth

**myo-monitor** \mī'ō-mon'ē tēr\): a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed musculature

Jankelson B, Sparks S, Crane PF, Radke JC. Neural conduction of the Myo-monitor stimulus: a quantitative analysis. *J Prosthet Dent* 1975;34:245-53

**myocentric** \mī'ō sēn'trīk\ *adj*: that terminal point in space in which, with the mandible in the rest position, subsequent clonic muscle contraction will raise the mandible through the interocclusal space along the myocentric (muscle balanced) trajectory; also described as the initial occlusal contact along the myocentric trajectory (isotonic closure of the mandible from rest position)

Jankelson B. *Dent Clin North Am* 1979;23:157-68

Jankelson BR, Polley ML. *Electromyography in clinical dentistry*. Seattle: Myotronica Research; 1984:52

**myofascial trigger point** \mī'a-fāsh'al trīg'ar point\): a hyperirritable spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena

**myofibrotic capsular contracture** \mī'a-fi-bra'tik kăp'sa-lar kan-trăk'chur\): muscle contracture resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath

**myofunctional** \mī'a-fūngk'sha-nal\): relating to the function of muscles; in dentistry, the role of muscle function in the cause or correction of muscle related problems

**myofunctional therapy** \mī'a-fūngk'sha-nal thēr'a-pē\): the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment

**myogenous pain** \mī'a-jēn'ūs\): deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, fascial sheaths, or tendons

**myositis** \mī'a-sī-tīs\ *n* (ca. 1819): inflammation of muscle tissue

**myospasm** *n*: *syn*, MUSCLE SPASM

**myostatic contracture** \mī'a-stăt'ik kan-trăk'chur\): muscle contracture resulting from reduced muscle stimulation

**myotonia** \mī'a-tō'nē-a\ *n* (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

## N

**NA**: *acronym* for *NAsion*; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet

**NAM**: *acronym* for NASOALVEOLAR MOLDING

**nanometer** \năn'a-mē'tar\ *n* (1963): unit of length used to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  m or 10 angstroms;  $1 \text{ nm} = 1/1,000,000 \text{ mm}$

**narrative report** \năr'a-tīv\): a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

**nasal grimace** \nă'zal grīm'īs, grī-măs'\): movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

**nasal prosthesis** \nă'zal prōs-thē'sīs\): a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the nose, partially or in its entirety; *nonstand/syn*, artificial nose

**nasal septal prosthesis** \nă'zal sēp'tal prōs-thē'sīs\): a maxillofacial prosthesis used to occlude (obturate) a hole within the nasal septal wall; *nonstand/syn*, septal button, septal plug

**nasal spine** \nă'zal spīn\): a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

**nasal stent** \nă'zal stēnt\): a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose

**nasal turbulence** \nă'zal tūr'bya-lans\): the excessive "noise" or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

**nasality** \nă-zăl'ī-tē\ *n* (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

**nasion** \nă'zhun\ *n*: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

**nasion relator**: an adjustable average value facebow component that engages the outer point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the facebow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth

**nasoalveolar molding**: *acronym* is NAM; a medically prescribed device with the objective of molding the maxillae at the oronasal cavity defect, thus enhancing suckling and swallowing; approximating lip and the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in their proper orientation until surgery is performed to repair the cleft; *Editorial note for usage*: this could be considered a device and a prosthesis because it also replaces anatomy; *comp*, presurgical infant orthopedic (PSIO) device, presurgical nasoalveolar molding (PNAM) device; *orig*, C. K. McNeil, U.S.A., 1950

**nasopharynx** \nă-zō-făr'īngks\ *n* (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

**natural color system** \năch'ar-al, năch'ral kul'ar sīs'tam\ (1976): a color order system that defines six color perceptions by using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three-part system; the six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue; *orig*, Anders Hard et al., Sweden

**natural dentition** \năch'ar-al, năch'ral dēn-tish'an\): the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

**natural glaze** \năch'ar-al, năch'ral glăz\): the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

**neck of the condylar process** \nēk ūv tha kōn'dah lēr prō sēs\): the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle

**necrosis** \na-kro'sīs, nē-\ *n* (1665): localized death of living tissue; **necroses** \sēz\ *pl*

**needle point tracing**: *Editorial note for usage*: extraoral tracer (*ing*), intraoral tracer (*ing*), and tracing device are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, MANDIBULAR TRACER, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**Nesbit prosthesis:** *eponym* for a unilateral removable partial denture that restores missing teeth on one side of the arch only, without a cross-arch major connector; *orig*, Dr Norman Nesbit, dentist, Massachusetts, U.S.A., 1915

**neuralgia** \nōō-rāl'ja\ *n* (ca. 1822): neurogenous pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

**neuritis** \nōō-rī'tīs\ *n* (1840): inflammation of a nerve

**neurogenous pain** \nōō-rōj'a-nūs pān\ : pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures

**neuromuscular dysfunction:** a collective term for muscle disorders of the masticatory system with two observable major symptoms: pain and dysfunction; common observations include muscle fatigue, muscle tightness, myalgia, spasm, headaches, decreased range of motion and acute malocclusion; the five types of masticatory muscle disorders include protective co-contraction (*muscle splinting*), local muscle soreness (*noninflammatory myalgia*), myofascial pain (*trigger point myalgia*), myospasm (*tonic contraction myalgia*), and chronic centrally mediated myalgia (*chronic myositis*)

Okeson JP. Management of temporomandibular disorders and occlusion. 4th ed. Maryland Heights, MO: Mosby; 1997:180-82

**neuropathy** \nōō-rōp-ā-thē\ *n* (1857): a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve

**neutral zone** \nōō'tral, nyōō'-zōn\ : the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal

**neutro-occlusion:** *comp*, ANGLE'S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

**nickel-chromium alloy:** a low-density, large-grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed of up to 30% Cr and 70% Ni with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, C, and Al; chromium, by its passivation effect, ensures corrosion resistance of the alloy; increased nickel content tends to result in reduced strength, hardness, modulus of elasticity, and fusion temperature while ductility may increase

**nidus** \nī'das\ *n* (1742): a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply; **nidi** \dī'\ or **niduses** *pl*

**night guard** *nonstand*: any removable device, usually made of hard polymethylmethacrylate, which covers the occlusal and incisal surfaces of all the teeth in one arch and maintains precise occlusal contact with the opposing teeth; *syn*, *bite guard*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE, *occlusal appliance*, *occlusal splint*; *comp*, DEVICE

**NMR:** *acronym* for nuclear magnetic resonance; a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic aftereffect by measuring the radiofrequency from resonating hydrogen nuclei; *syn*, *magnetic resonance imaging*

**noble metal** \nō'bal mēt'\ : those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corrosion during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum; *comp*, BASE METAL

**noble metal alloy:** as classified by the American Dental Association (1984), any dental casting alloy containing a minimum of 25% by weight of Au, Pt, and/or Pd; *comp*, HIGH NOBLE METAL ALLOY

American Dental Association: Classification system for cast alloys. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1984;109:766

**nociceptive** \na-sī-sēp'tiv\ *adj* (1904): applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations

## Nesbit prosthesis • nonworking-side occlusal contact

**nociceptive pathway** \na-sī-sēp'tiv pāth'wā', pāth'-\ : an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses

**nociceptor** \na-sī-sēp'tor\ *n*: a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli

**nocturnal electromyography** \nōk-tūr'nal ĩ-lēk'trō-mi-ōg'ra-fē\ : electromyographic registrations made during sleep

**nonadjustable articulator** \nōn-a-jūst'ā-bal ār-tik'ya-lā'tor\ : an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements; *comp*, CAST RELATOR

**nonanatomic teeth** \nōn-a-nō'tōm-īk tēth\ : artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed; the term *nonanatomic* as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance with mechanical principles rather than from the viewpoint of anatomic replication; I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane

Hardy IR. Technique for use of nonanatomic acrylic posterior teeth. *Dent Digest* 1942;48:562-66

Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1953;3:596-617

**nonarcon articulator:** any articulator design in which the condylar element (analog) is part of the upper member of the articulator and may be used to simulate the 3D motions of the left and right condylar compartments; *comp*, ARCON, ARCON ARTICULATOR  
**noncarious cervical lesion:** the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces; such loss is thought to be the result of flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading; *syn*, ABFRACTION; *comp* ABLATION, ABRASION, ATTRITION, and EROSION

**nonfunctional cusp bevel:** a feature of a crown preparation, prepared at an angle to the path of placement, which ensures provision of adequate restorative material thickness; on the axial surface of a non-centric cusp; in normal occlusion, this refers to the lingual cusp of mandibular teeth and buccal cusp of maxillary teeth

**nonfunctioning condyle** *nonstand*: *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**nonpivoting condyle** *obs*, *nonstand*: *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**nonprecious metal:** *syn*, BASE METAL

**nonresorbable** \nōn-rē-sōrb'a-bal\ *adj*: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited *in-vivo* degradation

**nonrigid connector** \nōn-rīj'id ka-nēk'tor\ : any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed partial denture

**nonworking-side** \nōn-wūr'king sīd\ : that side of the mandible that moves toward the medial line in a lateral excursion; the condyle on that side is referred to as the NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**nonworking-side condyle** \nōn-wūr'king sīd kōn'dīl\ : the condyle on the nonworking-side

**nonworking-side condyle path** \nōn-wūr'king sīd kōn'dīl pāth\ : the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking-side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body

**nonworking-side interference** \nōn-wūr'king sīd ĩn'tar-fir'ans\ : *comp*, NONWORKING-SIDE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**nonworking-side occlusal contact** \nōn-wūr'king sīd a-klōō'sal kōn'tākt\ : contact of the teeth on the side opposite to the direction of laterotrusion of the mandible; an undesirable contact of opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking-side when it interferes with

**nonworking-side occlusal contact • occlusal path**

anterior guidance or group function on the working-side; nonworking-side contacts are desirable with removable complete dentures when establishing balanced articulation; *syn*, MEDIOINTRUSIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**notch** *n*: *syn*, PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

**noxious stimulus** \nɔk'shas stīm'ya-las\ : a tissue-damaging stimulus

**nuance** \nōō-āns', nyōō-, nōō-āns', nyōō'-\ *n* (1781): **1.** a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color; **2.** a subtle quality; **3.** delicate shading; **nuanced** *adj*

**null detector** \nūl dī-tēk'tor\ : a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples; the human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

**O**

**OBJ**: *abbr* for OBJECT FILE FORMAT

**object file format**: a simple data-format that stores code for images by using 3D geometry

**oblique ridge** \ō-blēk', a-blēk' rīj\ : the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar

**obtundent** \ōb-tūn'dant\ *n*: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility

**obturator** \ōb'ta-rā'tar\ *n* (ca. 1727): **1.** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT-7); **2.** that component of a prosthesis that fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect; **3.** a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover, or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired, or developmental disease process, such as cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate; the prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost because of the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition, and mastication; an obturator prosthesis is classified as *surgical, interim, or definitive* and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient; prosthodontic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator; *comp*, DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROsthESIS, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**obturator prosthesis modification** \ōb'ta-rā'tar prōs-thē'sīs mōd'a-fī-kā'shun\ : revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include the relief of the denture base to alleviate tissue compression and for the augmentation of the seal or border regions to affect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities

**occlude** \a-klōōd'\ *vb* (1597): **1.** to bring together; to shut; **2.** to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth; **occluded**; **occluding** *vt*

**occluded gas porosity** \a-klōō'dīd gās pa-rōs'ī-tē\ : porosity produced in a casting as a result of the inability of gasses in the mold to escape; *syn*, BACK PRESSURE POROSITY, SHRINK-SPOT POROSITY, SOLIDIFICATION POROSITY, SUCK-BACK POROSITY

**occluding frame** \a-klōōd'īng frām\ *obs*: a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)

**occlusal** \a-klōō'zal, -sal\ *adj* (1897): pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims

**occlusal adjustment** \a-klōō'zal, -sal a-jūst'mant\ : *syn*, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING; *comp*, ESTHETIC RESHAPING

**occlusal analysis** \a-klōō'zal, -sal a-nāl'ī-sīs\ : a systematic examination of the occlusion with special consideration to the interocclusal relations of mounted casts

**occlusal appliance** *slang*: *syn*, DEVICE, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**occlusal balance** \a-klōō'zal, -sal bāl'ans\ : a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range

**occlusal clearance** *nonstand*: *syn*, INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE

**occlusal contact** \a-klōō'zal, -sal kōn'tākt'\ : **1.** the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible; **2.** any contact relation of opposing teeth; *comp*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT, INITIAL OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**occlusal correction**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**occlusal curvature** \a-klōō'zal, -sal kūr'va-chōōr', -char\ : the curve of the dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes

**occlusal device** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dī-vis'\ : any removable artificial occlusal surface affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae used for diagnosis or therapy; uses of this device may include, but are not limited to, occlusal stabilization for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, diagnostic overlay prior to extensive intervention, radiation therapy, occlusal positioning, and prevention of wear of the dentition or damage to brittle restorative materials such as dental porcelain; *comp*, bite guard, DEVICE, guard, MOUTH GUARD, occlusal appliance, OCCLUSAL SPLINT, ORTHOTIC DEVICE, STENT, SURGICAL SPLINT

**occlusal disharmony** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dīs-hār'ma-nē\ : a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniomandibular complex

**occlusal dysesthesia** \a-klōō'zal, -sal dīs-thē'zha\ : unusual sensory perceptions during occlusal contact

**occlusal embrasure** \a-klōō'zal, -sal ěm-brā'zhar\ : the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area

**occlusal equilibration** \a-klōō'zal, -sal ī-kwīl'a-brā'shun\ : the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations

**occlusal facet**: *syn*, WEAR FACET

**occlusal force** \a-klōō'zal, -sal fōrs, fōrs\ : the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth

**occlusal form** \a-klōō'zal, -sal form\ : the form the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)

**occlusal harmony** \a-klōō'zal, -sal hār'ma-nē\ *obs*: a condition in maximal intercuspal position and eccentric jaw relation in which there are no interceptive or deflective contacts of occluding surfaces (GPT-4)

**occlusal interference** \a-klōō'zal, -sal īn'tur-fir'ans\ : **1.** any tooth contact that inhibits the remaining occluding surfaces from achieving stable and harmonious contacts; **2.** any undesirable occlusal contact

**occlusal path** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pāth, path\ *obs*: **1.** a gliding occlusal contact; **2.** the path of movement of an occlusal surface (GPT-4)

## occlusal pattern • opaque porcelain

**occlusal pattern** \a-klōō'zal, -sal păt'arn\ the form or design of the masticatory surfaces of a tooth or teeth based on natural, modified anatomic or nonanatomic teeth

**occlusal plane** \a-klōō'zal, -sal plān\ **1.** the average plane established by the incisal and occlusal surfaces of the teeth; generally, it is not a plane but represents the *planar mean* of the curvature of these surfaces; **2.** the surface of wax occlusion rims contoured to guide in the arrangement of denture teeth; **3.** a flat or curved template used in arranging denture teeth; *comp*, CURVE OF OCCLUSION

**occlusal position** \a-klōō'zal, -sal pa-zīsh'an\ *obs*: the relationship of the mandible and maxillae when the jaw is closed and the teeth are in maximal intercuspal position; this position may or may not coincide with centric occlusion (GPT-4)

**occlusal prematurity** \a-klōō'zal prē'ma-tyōōr'ī-tē\ *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**occlusal pressure** \a-klōō'zal, -sal prēsh'ar\ *obs*: any force exerted on the occlusal surfaces of teeth (GPT-4)

**occlusal reduction**: the quantity (usually measured in millimeters) of tooth structure that is removed to establish adequate space for a restorative material between the occlusal aspect of the tooth preparation and the opposing dentition

**occlusal reshaping** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rē-shāp'īng\ any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occlusal surfaces of the teeth or restorations to change their form; *syn*, OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, SELECTIVE GRINDING; *comp*, ESTHETIC RESHAPING, INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

**occlusal rest** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rēst\ a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts the occlusal surface of a tooth or restoration, the occlusal surface of which is commonly prepared to receive this rest; *comp*, REST SEAT

**occlusal rest arm** \a-klōō'zal, -sal rēst ārm\ *obs*: a minor connector used to attach an occlusal rest to a major part of a removable partial denture (GPT-1)

**occlusal rim**: *syn*, OCCLUSION RIM

**occlusal splint**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**occlusal stability** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sta-bīl'ī-tē\ the equalization of contacts that prevents tooth movement

**occlusal stop** *slang*; *syn*, OCCLUSAL REST

**occlusal strength** *nonstand*; *syn*, MASTICATORY FORCE

**occlusal surface** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sūr'fas\ a surface of a posterior tooth or occlusion rim that is intended to make contact with an opposing occlusal surface (GPT-1)

**occlusal system** \a-klōō'zal, -sal sīs'tam\ *obs*: the form or design and arrangement of the occlusal and incisal units of a dentition or the teeth on a denture (GPT-4)

**occlusal table** \a-klōō'zal, -sal tā'bal\ the portion of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth that lies within the perimeter of the cusp tips and marginal ridges; the functional portion(s) of the occlusal surface(s) of a posterior tooth or teeth

**occlusal trauma** \a-klōō'zal, -sal trou'ma, trō'-\ trauma to the periodontium from functional or parafunctional forces causing damage to the attachment apparatus of the periodontium by exceeding its adaptive and reparative capacities; it may be self-limiting or progressive; *comp*, PRIMARY OCCLUSAL TRAUMA, SECONDARY OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

**occlusal vertical dimension** \a-klōō'zal, -sal vūr'tī-kal dī-mēn'shun\ the distance between two selected anatomic or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other on the chin) when in maximal intercuspal position; *syn*, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF OCCLUSION

**occlusal wear** \a-klōō'zal, -sal wār\ loss of substance on opposing occlusal units or surfaces as the result of attrition or abrasion

**occlusion** \a-klōō'shun\ *n* (1645): **1.** the act or process of closure or of being closed or shut off; **2.** the static relationship between the incising or masticating surfaces of the maxillary or mandibular teeth or tooth analogues; *comp*, ARTICULATION, CENTRIC OCCLUSION, COMPONENTS OF OCCLUSION, ECCENTRIC OCCLUSION, LINE OF OCCLUSION, LINEAR OCCLUSION, MONOPLANE OCCLUSION, PATHOGENIC OCCLUSION, SPHERICAL FORM OF OCCLUSION

**occlusion analysis** \a-klōō'shun a-nāl'ī-sīs\ *obs*: *syn*, OCCLUSAL ANALYSIS

**occlusion record** \a-klōō'shun rēk'ard\ *obs*: a registration of opposing occluding surfaces made at any maxillomandibular relationship (GPT-4)

**occlusion rim** \a-klōō'shun rīm\ occluding surfaces fabricated on interim or final denture bases for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relation records and arranging teeth; *syn*, RECORD RIM, OCCLUSAL RIM

**occult cleft palate** \a-kūlt', ō-kūlt', ōk'ūlt' klēft pāl'īt\ a separation of muscle in the soft palate with mucous membrane covering the defect; this is often characterized by a notch in the hard palate, bifurcation of the uvula, displaced musculature, and an attenuated raphe; *syn*, SUBMUCOUS CLEFT PALATE

**ocular prosthesis** \ōk'ya-lar prōs-thē'sīs\ a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially replaces an eye missing as a result of trauma, surgery, or congenital absence; the prosthesis does not replace missing eyelids or adjacent skin, mucosa or muscle; *slang*, artificial eye, glass eye; *comp*, INTERIM OCULAR PROSTHESIS, ORBITAL PROSTHESIS

**odontalgia** \ō-dōn'tāl-ja\ *n*: toothache; pain in a tooth

**odontogenous pain** \ō-dōn-taj'a-nus pān\ deep somatic pain originating in the dental pulp and/or periodontal ligament

**odontograph** \ō-dōn'ta-grāf\ *n*: a device used to demonstrate irregularities occurring in the surface of tooth enamel

**odontoplasty** \ō-dōn'ta-plās-tē\ *n*: the reshaping of a portion of a tooth

**oligodontia** \ōl'ī-gō-dōn'cha\ *n*: the formation of less than a full complement of teeth; many such teeth are smaller than normal

**onlay** \ōn'lā, ōn'-\ *n*: a partial-coverage restoration that restores one or more cusps and adjoining occlusal surfaces or the entire occlusal surface and is retained by mechanical or adhesive means; *comp*, PARTIAL-COVERAGE CROWN

**onlay graft** \ōn'lā, ōn- grāft\ (1998): augmentation of the height or width of the alveolar ridge with autologous bone or bone substitutes placed beneath the periosteum

**opacity** \ō-pās'ī-tē\ *n* (1611): the quality or state of a body that makes it impervious to light

**opaque** \ō-pāk\ *adj* (1641): the property of a material that absorbs and/or reflects all light and prevents any transmission of light

**opaque dentin**: modified body porcelain with increased opacity, used where fewer translucencies are required, such as in the gingival area of a pontic or incisal mamelon to mimic existing anatomic features of adjacent natural teeth

**opaque modifier**: colored dental porcelain formulated to be selectively mixed with opaque porcelain to increase the saturation of the desired pigment

**opaque porcelain**: the first porcelain layer applied in the metal-ceramic technique to the underlying metal framework to establish the bond between the porcelain and metal while simultaneously masking the dark color of the metallic oxide layer; opaque porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration

**open bite • overbite**

**open bite** *slang: syn, OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP; APERTOGNATHIA*

**open fracture** \ŏ'pan frāk'chur\ : any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; *syn, compound fracture*

**open occlusal relationship** \ŏ'pan a-klōō'zal, -sal rī-lā'shun-shīp\ : the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position; *comp, ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP, APERTOGNATHIA, POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP*

**open-source software**: software that is licensed for unrestricted use and access to source codes

**opening movement** \ŏ'pa-nīng\ : movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation (GPT-1); *syn, ENVELOPE OF MOTION*

**oral flora** \ŏr'al, flŏr'a, ōr' flŏr'a\ : the various bacterial and other microbiota inhabiting the oral cavity

**oral mechanism** \ŏr'al, ōr' mēk'a-nīz'um\ : the functioning structures of the oral cavity

**oral mucosa** \ŏr'al, ōr' myōō-kō'sa\ : the lining of the oral cavity

**oral orifice** \ŏr'al, ōr' ōr'a-fīs, ōr'\ : the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

**oral orthopedics** \ŏr'al, ōr' ōr'tha-pē'dīks\ : **1.** a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal; **2.** analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures; **3.** the diagnosis and correction of such unfavorable relationships and the treatment and/or prevention of the resulting discontinuities between the mandible and maxillae

**orbital prosthesis** \ŏr'bī-tāl prŏs-thē'sīs\ : a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues; *comp, OCULAR PROSTHESIS*

**orbiting condyle**: *syn, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE*

**organ of mastication** \ŏr'gan ūv mās'tī-kā'shun\ : the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and deglutition of food; *syn; MASTICATORY SYSTEM*

**organic occlusion** *obs: syn, ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION*

**orifice** \ŏr'a-fīs, ōr'\ *n* (15c): an opening into a body cavity

**ORMOCER**: *acronym for ORganically MOdified CERamic*; a three-dimensionally cross-linked copolymer with polymerizing side chains resulting in low volumetric polymerization shrinkage and less residual monomer

**oronasal fistula** \ŏr'a-nā'zal fīs'cha-la\ : a pathologic opening between the oral and nasal cavities; *syn; CONFLUENT DEFECT OF THE SINUS, oroantral communication*

**oropharynx** \ŏr'a-fār'īngks\ *n* (1887): the part of the pharynx lying between the soft palate and the upper edge of the epiglottis; *syn, ORAL PHARYNX, PARS ORALIS PHARYNGIS, PHARYNGO ORAL CAVITY, VESTIBULE OF THE PHARYNX*

**orthodontic band** \ŏr'tha-dŏn'tīk\ : a metal orthodontic device that holds a bracket or tube and encircles a tooth

**orthognathic surgery**: surgical repositioning of all or part of the maxillae or mandible

**orthognathous** \ŏr'thŏg-nāth'īk\ *adj*: pertaining to or characterized by minimal protrusion of the mandible or minimal prognathism

**Orthopantomogram** *adj, trade name: syn, PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH*

**orthopedic craniofacial prosthesis** \ŏr'tha-pē'dīk\ (1998): a dynamic orthopedic maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain or position the craniofacial osseous segments that are malaligned as a result of trauma or craniofacial anomalies

**orthotic device** \ŏr-thŏ'tīk dī-vīs'\ : a device designed to brace, activate, or supplement a weakened limb; in dentistry, any removable artificial occlusal surface affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae used for diagnosis or therapy; *syn, OCCLUSAL DEVICE, orthopedic repositioning appliance; comp, DEVICE*

**osseointegration** *n*: **1.** the apparent direct attachment or connection of osseous tissue to an inert, alloplastic material without intervening fibrous connective tissue; **2.** the process and resultant apparent direct connection of an exogenous material's surface and the host bone tissues, without intervening fibrous connective tissue present; **3.** the interface between alloplastic materials and bone; *orig, Per-Ingvar Branemark, physician/professor/surgeon, Sweden, 1982*

**osseous** \ŏs'ē-as\ *adj* (1707): bony

**osseous graft**: *syn, BONE GRAFT*

**ossification** \ŏs'a-fī-kā'shun\ *n* (1697): **1.** the natural process of bone formation; the hardening into a bony substance; **2.** a mass of ossified tissue

**ostectomy** \ŏs-tēk'tŏ-mē\ *n*: the excision of bone or a portion of a bone, usually by means of a saw or chisel, for the removal of a sequestrum, the correction of a deformity, or any other purpose

**osteitis** \ŏs'tē-ī'tīs\ *n* (ca. 1839): inflammation of bone

**osteoarthritis** \ŏs'tē-ŏ-ār-thrī'tīs\ *n* (1878): chronic degeneration and destruction of the articular cartilage and/or fibrous connective tissue linings of the joint components and discs, leading to bony spurs, pain, stiffness, limitation of movement, and changes in bone morphology; advanced conditions may involve erosions and disc degeneration with crepitus; *syn, DEGENERATIVE JOINT DISEASE*

**osteoconduction**: the process whereby bone grows on a surface or on a scaffolding that is conductive to bone deposition; this is a passive process; *comp, OSTEOINDUCTION*

**osteoconductive graft**: a graft material that serves as a scaffold for new bone growth; this is a passive process

**osteogenesis** \ŏs'tē-ŏ-jēn'ī-sīs\ *n*: development of bone; formation of bone

**osteoinduction** \ŏs'tē-ŏ-īn-dūk'shun\ *n*: the capability of chemicals or procedures to induce bone formation through the differentiation and recruitment of osteoblasts; phenotypic conversion of mesenchymal cells into osteoblasts; *comp, OSTEOCONDUCTION*

**osteoporosis** \ŏs'tē-ŏ-pa-rŏ'sīs\ *n* (1846): a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility of bone; **-roses** \-rŏ'sēz\ *pl*; **osteoporotic** *adj*

**osteotome** \ŏs'tē-ŏ-tŏm\ *n*: a chisel for use in cutting bone

**osteotomy** \ŏs'tē-ŏt'a-mē\ *n*: the surgical cutting of a bone; frequently used to also describe smoothing, leveling, or altering external contours of the bone; *comp, ALVEOLECTOMY, ALVEOPLASTY*

**outline form**: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cavosurface margins

**ovate pontic**: a pontic that is elliptically shaped on its tissue surface in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically prepared, soft-tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the soft tissues

**oven soldering**: any soldering procedure that uses heat from a furnace to melt and fuse the solder as opposed to using a gas-air torch, gas-oxygen torch, or laser as the heat source; *comp, LASER WELDING, SOLDER*

**overbite** \ŏ'var-bīt\ *n, slang: syn, VERTICAL OVERLAP*

**overclosure** \ō'var-klō'zhar\ *n*: an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

**overdenture** \ō'var-dēn'chur\ *n*: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants; *nonstand/syn*, OVERLAY DENTURE, OVERLAY PROSTHESIS

**overglaze** \ō'var-glāz\ *adj* (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

**overhang** \ō'var-hāng\ *n* (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

**overjet** *n* *substand*: *syn*, HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

**overlap** *n* *substand* (1726): *comp*, HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

**overlay denture** *nonstand*: *syn*, OVERDENTURE

**overlay prosthesis** *nonstand*: *syn*, OVERDENTURE

## P

**1pack** \pāk\ *vt* (14c): **1.** to make into a compact form; **2.** to completely fill; **3.** to crowd together; **4.** to compress; **packability** \pāk'a-bīl'ī-te\ *n*; **packable** \pāk'a-bal\ *adj*

**2pack** \pāk\ *n*: any material used to protect tissue, fill space or prevent hemorrhage

**packing** \pāk'ŋg\ *vt*: the act of filling a mold; *comp*, DENTURE PACKING

**PACS**: *acronym* for PICTURE ARCHIVING AND COMMUNICATION

**PAEK**: *acronym* for POLYARYLETHERTERKETONE; comprising a family of semi-crystalline thermoplastic polymers exhibiting high strength and shape stability over a wide range of temperatures; *comp*, PEEK

**pain** \pān\ *n* (13c): a subjective unpleasant sensory (afferent) and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage; *comp*, ACUTE PAIN, CHRONIC PAIN, HETEROTOPIC PAIN, MASTICATORY PAIN, MUSCULOSKELETAL PAIN, MYOGENOUS PAIN, NEUROGENOUS PAIN, ODONTOGENOUS PAIN, PRIMARY PAIN, PROJECTED PAIN, SECONDARY PAIN, VASCULAR PAIN, VISCERAL PAIN

**palatal augmentation prosthesis** \pāl'a-tal ōg'mēn-tā'shun prōs-thē'sis\: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that alters the hard and/or soft palate's topographical form adjacent to the tongue; it allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing to compensate for impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurological or motor deficits

**palatal bar**: *syn*, PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR

**palatal bar connector** \pāl'a-tal bār ka-nēk'tōr\: a major connector of a maxillary removable partial denture that crosses the palate and has a characteristic shape that is half-oval anteroposteriorly with its thickest portion at the center of the bar connector

**palatal cleft** \pāl'a-tal klēft\: **1.** an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate; a deformity of the palate from improper union of the maxillary processes with the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development; **2.** a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes; if both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed URANOSTAPHYLOSCHISIS; if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed URANOSCHISIS;

## overclosure • palatopharyngeal closure

*syn*, CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

**palatal drop prosthesis** *slang*: *syn*, PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS

**palatal expansion** \pāl'a-tal īk-spān'shun\: in orthodontics, the lateral movement of the maxillae to increase palatal width

**palatal incompetence** \pāl'a-tal īn-kōm'pī-tans\: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal sphincter usually because of disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature; lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls affecting swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure; nasal reflux of fluids, escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result; *syn*, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE, VELOPHARYNGEAL DEFICIENCY

**palatal insufficiency** \pāl'a-tal īn'sa-fīsh'an-sē\: an acquired or congenital anatomic inadequacy of the soft palate that makes the palatopharyngeal sphincter incomplete; lack of effective closure between the soft palate affecting swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure; nasal reflux of fluids, escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result; *syn*, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY, VELOPHARYNGEAL DEFICIENCY

**palatal lift prosthesis** \pāl'a-tal lift prōs-thē'sis\: a maxillofacial prosthesis that elevates the soft palate superiorly and aids in restoration of soft palate functions that may be lost because of an acquired, congenital or developmental defect; a *definitive palatal lift prosthesis* is usually made for patients whose experience with a diagnostic palatal lift has been successful, especially if surgical alterations are deemed unwarranted; an *interim palatal lift prosthesis* is usually made as a diagnostic aid to assess the level of possible improvement in speech intelligibility; some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift prosthesis may stimulate an otherwise flaccid soft palate to increase functional activity, subsequently lessening its need

**palatal lift prosthesis modification** \pāl'a-tal lift prōs-thē'sis\: alterations in the adaptation, contour, form, or function of an existing palatal lift prosthesis necessitated to correct tissue impingement, lack of function, poor clasp adaptation, or the like

**palatal plate** \pāl'a-tal plāt\: a major connector of a removable partial denture that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface

**palatal seal**: *syn*, POSTPALATAL SEAL

**palatal stent**: *syn*, SURGICAL STENT

**palatal strap** \pāl'a-tal strāp\: a major connector of a maxillary removable partial denture having an anteroposterior dimension not less than 8 mm that directly or obliquely traverses the palate; it is generally located in the area of the second premolar and first molar; *comp*, PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR, PALATAL PLATE

**palatal vault** \pāl'a-tal volt\: **1.** the deepest and most superior part of the palate; **2.** the curvature of the palate; *comp*, SPACE OF DONDERS

**palate** \pāl'īt\ *n* (14c): *comp*, HARD PALATE, SOFT PALATE

**palatogram** \pāl-līt'a-grām\ *n*: a graphic representation of the area of the palate contacted by the tongue during a specified activity, usually speech

**palatopharyngeal closure** \pāl-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, -fār'īn-jē'al klō'zhar\: a sphincteric action sealing the oral cavity from the nasal cavity during swallowing and phonation by the synchronous movement of the middle third of the soft palate in a superior and posterior direction, the lateral pharyngeal wall medially, and the posterior walls of the pharynx anteriorly; *syn*, VELOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE

**palatopharyngeal inadequacy • partial-veneer crown**

**palatopharyngeal inadequacy** \pă-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al īn-ād'ī-kwa-sē\ : a condition where there is lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls during swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure; nasal reflux escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result; this lack of closure may be the result of palatal incompetence, palatal insufficiency, or from lack of movement of the pharyngeal walls; *comp*, PALATAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATAL INSUFFICIENCY

**palatopharyngeal incompetence** \pă-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al īn-kōm'pī-tans\ : *syn*, PALATAL INCOMPETENCE; *comp*, PALATAL INSUFFICIENCY

**palatopharyngeal insufficiency** \pă-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al īn'sa-fīsh'ansē\ : *syn*, PALATAL INSUFFICIENCY; *comp*, PALATAL INCOMPETENCE

**palatopharyngeal sphincter** \pă-līt'a-fa-rīn'jē'al sfīngk'tar\ : the functional sphincter that separates the nasopharynx and oropharynx during swallowing and phonation, formed by the posterior and superior movement of the middle third of the soft palate, the anterior movement of the posterior pharyngeal wall, and the medial movement of the lateral pharyngeal walls; *comp*, PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE; *syn*, VELOPHARYNGEAL SPHINCTER

**palatorrhaphy**: surgical repair of a cleft palate

**palliative** \pāl'ē-ā'tīv\ *adj* (1543): affording relief but not a cure

**palpate** \pāl'pāt\ *vb* (1849): to examine by touch; **palpated** \pāl-pā'tīd\ ; **palpating** \pāl-pā'tīng\ *vt*, **palpation** \pāl-pā'shun\ *n*

**panoramic radiograph** \păn'a-rām'īk rā'dē-ō-grāf\ : a tomogram of the maxillae and mandible taken with a specialized machine; designed to present a panoramic view of the full circumferential lengths of the maxillae and mandible on a single film

**panoramic radiography** \păn'a-rām'īk rā'dē-ōg'ra-fē\ : a method of radiography by which a continuous radiograph of the maxillary and mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained

**Panorex** *adj*, *trade name* (1966): *syn*, PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH

**pantogram** *n*: *syn*, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING

**pantograph** \păn'ta-grāf\ *n* (1723): **1.** an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale; **2.** in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record, in one or more planes, the paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator; *Editorial note for usage*: *extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**pantographic tracing** \păn'ta-grāf'īk trā'sīng\ : a graphic record of mandibular movement usually recorded in the horizontal and sagittal planes as registered by styli on the recording tables of a pantograph or by means of electronic sensors

**papilla** \pa-pīl'a\ *n*, (1713): any small, sessile or pedunculated tissue elevation; **papillae** \-pīl'ē\ *pl*; *comp*, INCISIVE PAPILLA, INTERDENTAL PAPILLA

**papillary index**: a visual analog score that uses a reference line bisecting a line between the gingival zenith of the teeth adjacent to the papilla and the tooth contact area; score values range from 0 (absent papilla), 1, 2, 3, 4 (hyperplasia); *orig*, Torsten Jemt, prosthodontist, Sweden, 1997; *comp*, PINK ESTHETIC SCORE

**parafunction** \păr'a-fūngk'shun\ *adj*: disordered or perverted function

**parallax** \păr'a-lāks\ *n*: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

**parallel attachment**: *syn*, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**parallelometer** \păr'a-lē-lōm'ī-tar\ *n*: **1.** an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses; **2.** an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling attachments and abutments for fixed dental prostheses or precision attachments for removable dental prostheses; *syn*, SURVEYOR

**paralysis** \pă-rāl'ī-sīs\ *n* (1525): loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

**paresthesia** \păr'īs-thē'zha\ *n*: lacking normal afferent sensation, such as tingling or burning

**partial-coverage crown**: an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal alloy, ceramics, or resin; it is retained by mechanical or adhesive means; *syn*, ONLAY, THREE-QUARTER CROWN

**partial-coverage restoration** *n*: *syn*, ONLAY, PARTIAL-COVERAGE CROWN, PARTIAL-COVERAGE RETAINER, THREE-QUARTER CROWN

**partial-coverage retainer**: the component for a fixed partial denture that is an artificial replacement that restores missing tooth structure by surrounding part of the remaining structure with a material such as cast metal alloy, ceramics, or resin; it is retained by mechanical or adhesive means

**partial denture** \păr'shal dēn'chur\ : a removable partial denture or a fixed partial denture that restores a partially edentulous arch; *Editorial note for usage*: a partial denture can be described as a removable partial denture or a fixed partial denture based on the patient's capability to remove or not remove the prosthesis, respectively; adjectives (modifiers) may be added to the clinical description of the partial denture, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, such as, a *screw retained* fixed partial denture; any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed partial denture to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention; *comp*, BILATERAL DISTAL-EXTENSION REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE, NESBIT, REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, PROSTHESIS

**partial denture construction** \păr'shal dēn'chur kon-strūk'shun\ *obs*: the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT-4)

**partial denture impression** \păr'shal dēn'chur īm-prēsh'an\ : a negative likeness of all supporting teeth and/or dental implants and tissues of a partially edentulous arch

**partial denture rest** \păr'shal dēn'chur rēst\ : a rigid extension of a fixed or removable partial denture that prevents movement toward the mucosa and transmits functional forces to the teeth or dental implant

**partial denture retention** \păr'shal dēn'chur rī-tēn'shun\ : the ability of a removable partial denture to resist movement away from its foundation area and/or abutments

**partial dislocation** \păr'shal dīs'lō-kā'shun\ : displacement of the articular disc resulting in a seriously impaired disc-condyle complex function

**partial-veneer crown** \păr'shal va-nīr' kroun\ *n*, *nonstand*: *Editorial note for usage*: this is a nonspecific term that does not distinguish between the partial-coverage crown restoration of the tooth and the partial veneering of an artificial crown; *syn*, PARTIAL-COVERAGE CROWN, PARTIAL-COVERAGE RETAINER

**partitive color mixing** \pär'tī-tiv\ color mixing in which both additive and subtractive principles are involved; the eye interprets tiny dots of subtractive color too small to be individually resolved at the viewing distance; the resultant color will be the average of the colors used

**Passavant's pad:** *syn*, PASSAVANT'S RIDGE

**Passavant's ridge:** *eponym* for a prominence on the posterior wall of the nasal pharynx formed by contraction of the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx during swallowing; contraction occurs at the level of the plane of the hard palate; *orig*, Philip Gustav Passavant, physician/surgeon, Germany, 1815-1893; *syn*, *passavant's cushion*, PASSAVANT'S PAD

Passavant PG. Über die Verschliesung des Schlunddes beim Sprechen. Virchows Archiv Pathol Anat (Berlin) 1869;1-31

**passivate** \päs'iv-ät\ *vb* (1913): **1.** to render inactive or less reactive; **2.** to protect against contamination by coating or surface treating; **-ated;** **-ating** *vt*

**passivation** \päs'iv-ät\ *n*: a process whereby metals and alloys are made more corrosion resistant through surface treatment; this process produces a thin and stable inert oxide layer on the external surfaces

**passive** \päs'iv\ *adj* (14c): **1.** not active or in operation; inert; latent; **2.** resistant to corrosion; **3.** existing or occurring without being active, direct, or open

**passivity** \päs'iv-ät\ *n* (14c): the quality or condition of inactivity or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable partial prosthesis is in place but not under masticatory pressure

**path of insertion:** the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the residual alveolar ridge, abutment teeth, dental implant abutment(s), or attachments; *syn*, PATH OF PLACEMENT

**path of placement** \pät, path üv pläs'mant\ the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the residual alveolar ridge, abutment teeth, dental implant abutment(s), or attachments; *syn*, PATH OF INSERTION

**path of withdrawal:** *syn*, PATH OF INSERTION, PATH OF PLACEMENT

**pathogenic occlusion** \pät'a-jën'ik\ an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

**patient history:** the collected data about an individual, family, environmental factors (including medical and dental history), and any other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing conditions or for instructional purposes

**patient series:** a collection of common diagnostic findings or treatment modalities within a group of patients

**patient study:** presentation of the diagnostic findings and treatment for a patient

**patrix** \pa-triks\ *n*: the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the recessed extension of the attachment, the matrix;

**patrices** \pa-trē'siz\ *pl*

**pattern** \pät'urn\ *n* (14c): a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold; *comp*, OCCLUSAL PATTERN

**pear-shaped area:** *syn*; PEAR-SHAPED PAD

**pear-shaped pad** \pâr-shäpd päd\ the most distal extension of attached keratinized mucosa overlying the mandibular ridge crest formed by the scarring pattern after extraction of the most posterior molar; it should be differentiated from the retromolar pad

**pediatric speech aid prosthesis** \pē'dē-ät'rik spēch äd prōsthē'sis\ a temporary or interim maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a defect in the hard and/or soft palate of an infant or child; it may

replace tissue lost as a result of developmental or surgical alterations. It is necessary for the production of intelligible speech; normal lateral growth of the palatal bones necessitates replacement of this prosthesis occasionally; intermittent revisions of the obturator section can assist in maintenance of palatal pharyngeal closure (termed a SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS MODIFICATION); frequently, such prostheses are not fabricated before the deciduous dentition is fully erupted because clasp retention is often essential; *comp*, BULB, CLEFT PALATE APPLIANCE, NASOPHARYNGEAL OBTURATOR, OBTURATOR, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH AID

**pedicle graft:** an autogenous skin flap sustained by a blood-carrying stem from the donor site during transfer; in periodontal surgery, a flap used to increase the width of attached gingiva, or to cover a root surface, by moving the attached gingiva, which remains joined at one side with intact blood supply and then suturing the free end to an adjacent position

**PEEK:** *acronym* for POLY(ETHERETHERKETONE); poly (oxy-1,4-phenyleneoxy-1,4-phenylenecarbonyl-1,4-phenylene); a member of the PAEK family; a highly ordered, flexible, resilient, shape-stable, biocompatible polymer machined to final shape, used for removable partial denture frameworks and implant components; *comp*, PAEK

**peg lateral incisor** \pēg lät'ar-al\ an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor

**pellucid** \pa-lōō'sid\ *adj*: reflecting light evenly from all surfaces without diffusion or distortion

**pennyweight** *n*: *abbr*, *dwt* (from Latin *denarius*, a small silver coin + *weight*); *abbr*, *pwt* is also sometimes seen in publications; a unit of mass in the troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined also as 24 grains in a *pennyweight* and 20 *pennyweights* in the troy ounce

**perceived color** \par-sēvd' kül'ar\ attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names

**percussion** \pur-kūsh'an\ *n* (1544): **1.** the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained; **2.** in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

**peri-implantitis** \pēr'īm-plän-tī'tis\ a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, or the dental implant abutment

**periapical** \pēr'ī-äp'ī-kal, ä'pī-\ *adj*: relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

**perikymata:** small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

**perimolysis** \pēr'īm-öl'īs\ (1998): acidic erosion of the teeth as a result of chronic gastric regurgitation.

House RC, Grisius R, Biziotos MM, Licht JH. Perimolysis: unveiling the surreptitious vomiter. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Path 1981;51(2): 152-55

**periodontal** \pēr'ē-ō-dōn'tl\ *adj*: pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

**periodontometry** \pēr'ē-ō-dōn'tōm'ī-trē\ *n*: the measurement of tooth mobility

**periosteum** \pēr'ē-ōs'tē-am\ *n* (1597): the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces; **-tea** \tē-a\ *pl*

**peripheral seal • pink esthetic score****peripheral seal:** *syn*, BORDER SEAL**periphery** *n* (1571): **-eries** *pl*; *syn*, DENTURE BORDER**periradicular** \pĕr'ī-rād'ī-kyōō-lar\ *adj*: around or surrounding a tooth root**permanent dentition** \pūr'ma-nant dĕn-tīsh'an\: the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions**pharyngeal flap** \fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, fār'īn-jē'al\: tissue elevated from the posterior pharyngeal wall and inserted into the soft palate to correct palatopharyngeal inadequacy**pharyngeal speech aid prosthesis:** *comp*, DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL OBTURATOR**pharyngeal walls** \fa-rīn'jē-al, -jal, fār'īn-jē-āl\: posterior and lateral walls of the naso- and oropharynx**pharynx** \fār'īngks\ *n* (ca. 1693): an orifice of muscle and tissue between the mouth, nares, and the esophagus, which is the common pathway for food and air; the nasopharynx is above the level of the soft palate; the oropharynx lies between the upper edge of the epiglottis and the soft palate, whereas the laryngopharynx lies below the upper edge of the epiglottis and the openings into the esophagus and larynx; **pharynges** \fa-rīn'jēz\ *pl***phase transformation toughening:** an increase in the fracture toughness of partially stabilized zirconia as a result of the transformation of the zirconia crystals in the vicinity of the tip of a propagating crack from the tetragonal phase to the monoclinic phase; this transformation does not prevent the crack from propagating, but makes it more difficult for the crack to advance; *comp*, *stress-induced transformation toughening***phosphate-bonded investment:** any casting investment with a binder formed from magnesium oxide and mono-ammonium phosphate; the resulting colloidal multimolecular material  $(\text{NH}_4\text{MgPO}_4 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O})_n$  coagulates around MgO and fillers; this is combined with silica in the form of quartz, cristobalite or both in a concentration of approximately 80%; upon heating, the binder undergoes several changes believed to be responsible for increased strength at higher temperatures; these investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks**phosphorescence** \fōs'fa-rēs'ans\ *n* (1796): a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultraviolet or visible) and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength; distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased; *comp*, FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE**photoactivation** *n*; *syn*, LIGHT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION**photoactive** \fō'tō-āk'tīv\ *adj*: reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation**photometer** \fō-tōm'ī-ter\ *n* (1884): an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light; for the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used as the measuring device, or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer; *comp*, PHYSICAL PHOTOMETER, VISUAL PHOTOMETER**photon** \fō'tōn\ *n* (ca. 1922): a massless particle, the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum; *syn*, *light quantum***photopic vision** \fō-tōp'īk vīzh'an\: vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors; it is thefunction of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods; also called *daylight vision* as contrasted with *twilight* or *scotopic vision***photoreceptor process** \fō'tō-rī-sĕp'tar prōs'ĕs', prō'sĕs'\: that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light**physical photometer** \fīz'ī-kal fō-tōm'ī-ter\: a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods**physiologic** \fīz'ē-a-lōj'īk\ *adj* (1814): **1.** characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ; **2.** pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts; **3.** the opposite of pathologic; *syn*, **physiological** \fīz'ē-a-lōj'ī-kal\ *adj***physiologic occlusion** \fīz'ē-a-lōj'īk a-klōō'zhun\: occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)**physiologic rest position** \fīz'ē-a-lōj'īk rĕst pa-zīsh'un\: *syn*, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF REST**physiologically balanced occlusion** \fīz'ē-a-lōj'īk-a-lĕ bāl'ansd a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)**pick-up impression** *n*: an impression that incorporates a prosthesis, framework, copings, or attachments for the purpose of making a cast as a relationship record within the arch; *comp*, COPING PICK-UP IMPRESSION, *transfer impression***<sup>1</sup>pickle** \pīk'al\ *n* (15c): a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; any of various baths used in cleaning or processing**<sup>2</sup>pickle** \pīk'al\ *vt* (1552): to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent; **pickled** \pīk'aləd\, **pickling** \pīk'īng**picture archiving and communication system:** *acronym* is PACS; a medical imaging system for consolidating images originating from many sources**pier abutment:** *syn*, INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT**pigment** \pīg'mant\ *n* (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance; the term is used to include an extender, white or colored pigments; the distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility; pigments are insoluble and dispersed in the material, and dyes are soluble or in solution as used**pin** \pīn\ *n* (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal; *comp*, ANTERIOR GUIDE PIN, CEMENTED PIN, FRICTION RETAINED PIN, SELF-THREADING PIN, STEINMANN'S PIN**pin-retained cast metal core:** a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth, retained by cast tapered pins that are incorporated into the core and insert into corresponding pinholes prepared in the tooth; an extracoronal restoration is subsequently placed over the core**pin-retained restoration:** a restoration for an extensively damaged tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form**pinhole** *n*: a feature of a tooth preparation used to provide retention and resistance to displacement; typically a 1-2 mm hole is prepared into the dentin**pink esthetic score:** a visual analog scale applied to the esthetics of gingiva; the seven parameters include: presence of a mesial papilla, presence of a distal papilla, curvature of the buccal tissues, level of the buccal mucosa, buccal convexity, color, texture; a value of

0 (disapproved), 1, or 2 (approve) is assigned to each parameter in comparison to a control; Rudolf Furhauser, prosthodontist, Austria, 2005; *comp*, PAPILLARY INDEX

**pink porcelain** *nonstand*: a term for the porcelain that replaces gingival tissues; *syn*, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

**pinledge** \pɪnˈlɛj\ *n* (1998): a partial-coverage crown or retainer that incorporates pins that insert into corresponding pinholes prepared in the tooth

**placement** \plāsˈmant\ *vb*: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of a prosthesis into a patient's mouth; *syn*, DELIVERY, INSERTION, DENTURE PLACEMENT, PROSTHESIS PLACEMENT

**plane** \plān\ *n* (1570): a flat surface defined by three points; *comp*, AXIS ORBITAL PLANE, CAMPER'S PLANE, CORONAL PLANE, CUSP PLANE, FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE, FRONTAL PLANE, HORIZONTAL PLANE, INCLINED PLANE, MANDIBULAR PLANE, MEDIAN PLANE, OCCLUSAL PLANE, SAGITTAL PLANE

**plane motion** \plān mōˈshun\ **1.** motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane; the motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation; **2.** the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

**plane of occlusion:** *syn*, OCCLUSAL PLANE

**plane of reference** \plān ÷v rɛfˈar-ans\ *n*: any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made; *syn*, HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

**plaster** \plāsˈtar\ *n*: in dentistry, the term "plaster" applies to a mixture consisting of water and  $\beta$ -calcium sulfate hemihydrate ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \text{H}_2\text{O}$ );  $\beta$ -calcium sulfate hemihydrate (dental plaster) crystals are irregular and porous, created by dry heating the gypsum dihydrate under atmospheric conditions; dental stone is physically superior to dental plaster; *obs*, dental plaster of Paris

**<sup>1</sup>plastic** \plāsˈtik\ *adj* (1632): **1.** capable of being shaped or formed; **2.** pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

**<sup>2</sup>plastic** \plāsˈtik\ *n* (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight; they can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

**plastic base** \plāsˈtik bās\ *obs*: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

**platform switching:** a concept of using a dental implant abutment of smaller diameter than the dental implant; longitudinal radiographic observation has demonstrated decreased vertical bone resorption

**platinum foil** \plātˈn-um foil\ *n*: a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures, as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

**Pleasure curve:** *eponym* for a type of curve of occlusion; *orig*, Max Pleasure, dentist, U.S.A., 1903-1965; *syn*, CURVE OF PLEASURE

**plunger cusp** \plʊnˈjɛr kʊsp\ *n*: a cusp that tends to force food into interproximal areas

**pogonion** \pa-gōnˈyʊn\ *n*: the most anterior point on the mandible

**point A** \point ˈA\ *n*: a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

**point angle** \point ˈɔŋˈgal\ *n*: in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces; *comp*, LINE ANGLE

**point B:** *syn*, SUPRAMENTALE

## pink esthetic score • pontic

**<sup>1</sup>polish** \pɔlˈɪʃ\ *vb* (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

**<sup>2</sup>polish** \pɔlˈɪʃ\ *n* (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

**polished denture surface** \pɔlˈɪʃt dɛnˈtʃɜr sʊrˈfas\ *obs: syn*, CAMEO SURFACE

**polished layer:** *syn*, BEILBY LAYER

**polishing** \pɔlˈɪʃ-ɪŋ\ *vb*: **1.** to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1); **2.** the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

**polishing agent** \pɔlˈɪʃ-ɪŋ āˈjənts\ *n*: any material used to impart luster to a surface

**poly(aryletherketone):** *acronym* is PAEK; a family of semi-crystalline thermoplastic polymers exhibiting high strength and shape stability over a wide range of temperatures; *comp*, PEEK, POLY(ETHERETHERKETONE), poly(etherketoneketone)

**polycarboxylate cement:** *syn*, ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

**polyether** \pɔlˈē-ēˈthar\ *n*: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluoro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

**poly(etheretherketone):** *acronym* is PEEK; a member of the PAEK family; a highly ordered, flexible, strong, shape-stable, biocompatible polymer machined to final shape, used for removable partial denture frameworks and dental implant components; *comp*, POLY(ARYLETHETHERKETONE), poly(etherketoneketone)

**polymer** \pɔlˈə-mar\ *n* (1866): a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

**polymerization** \pa-līˈar-ī-zāˈshʊn\ *n* (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weight into a compound of large molecular weight; the reaction uses chemical, heat, or light activation; *comp*, AUTOPOLYMERIZATION, CHEMICALLY-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION, HEAT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION, LIGHT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION

**polymerize** \pɔlˈə-ma-rīzˈ, pa-līmˈə-\ *vb*: to affect a chemical reaction by joining together individual molecules to form large molecules made up of many repeated units

**poly(methylmethacrylate)** *n*: a stable, hard transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

**poly(oxymethylene):** a thermoplastic polyaldehyde exhibiting flexibility, toughness, and clinically acceptable shape stability. The flexural modulus of these acetal resins exceeds that of all other thermoplastic, thermoformed flexible resins; *syn*, acetal resin

**polysomnography** \pɔlˈī-sōm-ōgˈrā-fə\ *n*: the all-night recording of a variety of physiologic parameters (e.g., brain waves, eye movements, muscle tonus, respiration, heart rate) as an aid in the diagnosis of sleep related disorders

**polysulfide** \pɔlˈē-sʊlˈfɪd\ *n* (1849): an elastomeric impression material of polysulfide polymer (mercaptan) that cross-links under the influence of oxidizing agents such as lead peroxide

**poly(vinyl siloxane)** \pɔlˈē-vīˈnəl sī-lōksˈən\ *n*: an addition reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst.

**pontic** \pɔnˈtɪk\ *n*: an artificial tooth on a fixed partial denture that replaces a missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually restores the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

**porcelain • postsurgical maxillary prosthesis**

**porcelain** \pôr'sa-lĭn, pŏr-\ *n* (known in France, ca. 1540): a ceramic material formed of infusible elements joined by lower fusing materials; most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of artificial teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal-ceramic restorations, including fixed dental prostheses, as well as all-ceramic restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

**porcelain butt margin** *nonstand*: *syn*, PORCELAIN MARGIN

**porcelain-fused-to-metal restoration**: *syn*, METAL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain-fused-to-zirconia restoration**: *comp*, ZIRCONIA RESTORATION

**porcelain jacket crown** *obs, nonstand*: *syn*, CERAMIC CROWN

**porcelain margin** \pôr'sa-lĭn, pŏr'-lā'bē-al mār'jĭn\ : the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area; *syn*, COLLARLESS METAL-CERAMIC CROWN, PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN, SHOULDER PORCELAIN; *comp*, SHOULDER FINISH LINE

**porcelain laminate veneer**: a thin, bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial, incisal, and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration; *comp*, FACING

**porcelain release agent**: any coating that facilitates separation of unfired porcelain from a die

**porcelain veneer**: layered porcelain that is bonded to a framework; *comp*, FACING, METAL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**porcelain wax technique**: application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain margin of a metal-ceramic restoration

**porosity** \pa-rŏs'ĭ-tē, pŏ-\ *n* (14c): **1.** the presence of voids or pores within a structure; **2.** the state or quality of having minute pores, openings, or interstices; *-ties pl*; *comp*, BACK PRESSURE POROSITY, OCCLUDED GAS POROSITY, SHRINK-SPOT POROSITY, SOLIDIFICATION POROSITY

**positional record** \pa-zĭsh'a-nal rĕk'ard\ *nonstand*: *syn*; JAW RELATION RECORD, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATION RECORD

**post**: a post usually made of metal or fiber-reinforced composite resin that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth; yttria-stabilized zirconia is also used as a post material; when combined with a core, it provides retention and resistance for an artificial crown; it is also used as a platform for retentive attachment systems and for a non-retentive overdenture post-coping

**post-and-coping**: a post with an incorporated coping; the coping encompasses the tooth root and functions as an abutment for an overdenture, fixed partial denture, or fixed complete denture; *obs/nonstand/syn*, POST-AND-DOME; *syn*, *post-coping*

**post-and-core**: a post with incorporated core; it provides retention and resistance for an artificial crown; it is also used as a platform for retentive attachment systems and non-retentive overdenture abutments

**post-and-core crown** \pŏst-kŏr,kŏr kroun\ : *syn*, RICHMOND CROWN

**post-and-dome** *obs, nonstand*: *syn*, POST-AND-COPING

**post-ceramic solder**: **1.** a soldering procedure to join metal-ceramic restorations after final shaping and glazing of the ceramic veneer; also used to join Type III or Type IV gold castings to metal-ceramic units; **2.** an alloy formulated for post-ceramic soldering

**post dam**: *syn*, POSTPALATAL SEAL

**post dam area**: *syn*, POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar, pŏ-\ *adj* (1534): **1.** situated behind or in back of; caudal; **2.** in human anatomy, dorsal

**posterior bite collapse** *slang*: *syn*, POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE

**posterior border movement** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar, pŏ-bŏr'dar mŏŏv'mant\ : movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion; *comp*, ENVELOPE OF MOTION, POSSELT'S ENVELOPE OF MOTION

**posterior determinants of mandibular movement** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar, pŏ-dĭ-tŭr'ma-nant ŭv mǎn'dĭb-ŭ-lar mŏŏv'mant\ : the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures; *syn*, DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior determinants of occlusion**: *syn*, DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

**posterior open bite** *slang*: *syn*, POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP, *comp*, APERTOGNATHIA

**posterior open occlusal relationship** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar ō'pan a-klŏŏ'zal rĭ-lā'shun-shĭp\ : lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth; *comp*, APERTOGNATHIA

**posterior opening movement** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar ō'pa-nĭng mŏŏv'mant\ *obs*: the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

**posterior overclosure** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar ō'var-klŏ'zher\ : the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

**posterior palatal seal**: that portion of the intaglio surface of a maxillary removable complete denture, located at its posterior border, which places pressure, within physiologic limits, on the posterior palatal seal area of the soft palate; this seal ensures intimate contact of the denture base to the soft palate and improves retention of the denture; *syn*, *postpalatal seal*

**posterior palatal seal area**: the soft tissue area limited posteriorly by the distal demarcation of the movable and nonmovable tissues of the soft palate and anteriorly by the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be placed; this seal can be applied by a removable complete denture to aid in its retention *syn*, POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

**posterior reference points** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar rĕf'ar-ans points\ : two points, located one on each side of the face in the area of the transverse horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

**posterior tooth form** \pŏ-stĭr'ē-ar tŏŏth form\ : the distinguishing contours of the posterior teeth

**postpalatal seal area** \pŏst-pāl'a-tal sĕl ār'ē-a\ : *syn*, POSTERIOR PALATAL SEAL AREA

**postsurgical mandibular prosthesis**: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize intraoral/extraoral contours to improve speech and deglutition after mandibular or contiguous soft tissue surgery because of a tumor ablation or the reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects where mandibular continuity is maintained or reestablished

**postsurgical maxillary prosthesis**: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize maxillary contours to improve speech and deglutition after a maxillary resection as a result of a tumor or the reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects of the maxillae where there is no oroantral or oronasal communication

**postsurgical prosthesis:** *comp*, DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, POSTSURGICAL MANDIBULAR PROsthESIS, POSTSURGICAL MAXILLARY PROsthESIS

**postural contraction** \pŏs'chur-al kan-trăk'shun\; that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

**postural position** \pŏs'chur-al pa-zîsh'an\; any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

**Pound's triangle:** *eponym* for a triangle that extends from the mesial proximal contact of the mandibular canine to the buccal and lingual aspects of the retromolar pad; this triangle is used as a guide for the positioning of mandibular artificial teeth; the lingual surfaces of the posterior teeth should be within this triangle, close to the lingual line

Pound E. Esthetic dentures and their phonetic values. *J Prosthet Dent* 1951;1:98-111

**pour hole** \pŏr, pŏr hŏl\ *obs*: an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

**pre-ceramic soldering:** a soldering procedure joining framework components of a metal-ceramic prosthesis prior to application of the ceramic veneer

**pre-extraction cast:** *comp*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, PRELIMINARY CASTS

**precious metal** \prĕsh'as mĕt'l\; a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

**precious metal alloy** \prĕsh'as mĕt'l ă'oi', a-loi'\; an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, such as gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

**precision attachment** \prĭ-sĭzh'un a-tăch'mant\; **1.** a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patrix); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth/dental implant and the patrix is attached to a pontic or a removable partial denture; **2.** an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable partial denture to stabilize and/or retain it; *syn*, ATTACHMENT

**precision rest** \prĭ-sĭzh'un rĕst\; a prefabricated, rigid metallic patrix in a fixed or removable partial denture that fits intimately into the matrix portion of a precision attachment in a restoration

**preliminary cast** \prĭ-lĭm'a-nĕr'ĕ\; a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis and/or the fabrication of a custom impression tray; *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, PREOPERATIVE CAST, STUDY CAST

**preliminary impression** \prĭ-lĭm'a-nĕr'ĕ ĩm-prĕsh'an\; a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, and/or the fabrication of a custom impression tray

**preload** *n*: the tension created in a screw, especially the threadings, when tightened; an engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness or clamping force of a screw, usually in implant prosthodontics; *comp*, EMBEDMENT RELAXATION

**premature contact:** *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**prematurity** *n, obs*: *syn*, DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

**premolar** *n*: a tooth that replaces a deciduous molar and is located distal to the canine and mesial to the permanent molar teeth; premolars have two or three cusps

**preoperative cast** \prĕ-ŏp'ar-a-tĭv, -ŏp'ra-, -ŏp'a-ră- kăst\; a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of

## postsurgical prosthesis • primary hyperalgesia

diagnosis and treatment planning; *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, PRELIMINARY CAST, STUDY CAST

**preoperative record** \prĕ-ŏp'ar-a-tĭv, -ŏp'ra-, -ŏp'a-ră- rĕk'ard\ *obs*: any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning (GPT-4)

**preoperative wax try-in:** a dental diagnostic procedure in which planned restorations are developed in wax on a diagnostic cast to determine optimal clinical and laboratory procedures necessary to achieve the desired esthetics and function; *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE WAX-UP, SETUP, WAX TRY-IN

**preprosthetic surgery** \prĕ-prŏs-thĕt'ĭk sŭr'ja-rĕ\; surgical procedures designed to facilitate fabrication of a prosthesis or to improve the prognosis of prosthodontic care

**presolder** *nonstand*: *syn*, PRE-CERAMIC SOLDERING

**pressed ceramics** *n*: a technique designed to produce a desired form by injecting a molten homogeneous ceramic material into a mold

**pressed-on-metal ceramics:** a technique designed to produce a desired form by injecting a molten homogeneous ceramic material into a mold containing a metal framework that is veneered with opaque porcelain; *comp*, METAL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

**pressed-on-zirconia ceramics:** a technique designed to produce a desired form by injecting a molten homogeneous ceramic material into a mold containing a zirconia framework that may be veneered with porcelain; *comp*, ZIRCONIA RESTORATION

**pressure area** \prĕsh'ar\; a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis

**pressure indicating paste** \prĕsh'ar ĩn'dĭ-kă-tĭng păst\; *acronym* is PIP; any substance applied to a dental prosthesis that when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes

**pressure relief** \prĕsh'ar rĭ-lĕf\ *obs*: alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues (GPT-4)

**pressure welding** \prĕsh'ar wĕl'dĭng\; bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surfaces; such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact

**pretreatment records** \prĕ-trĕt'mant rĕk'ardz\; any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy

**primary colors** \prĭ mĕr'ĕ, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz\; three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colorants

**primary colors (additive)** \prĭ mĕr'ĕ, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz ăd'ĭ-tĭv\; three colored lights from which all other colors can be produced by additive mixture; the three must be selected so that no one of them can be produced by mixture of the other two; generally, red, green, and blue are used; additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries

**primary colors (subtractive)** \prĭ mĕr'ĕ, -ma-rĕ kŭl'arz sab-trăk'tĭv\; colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color; subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow

**primary dentition** \prĭ mĕr'ĕ dĕn-tĭsh'an\; the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succedaneous) teeth; *syn*, DECIDUOUS DENTITION

**primary hyperalgesia** \prĭ mĕr'ĕ hĭ par-ăl-gĕ'zha\; stimulation evoked primary pain as a result of lowered pain threshold

**primary impression • prosthodontic diagnostic index**

**primary impression** *nonstand: syn*, PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

**primary occlusal trauma** \pɹiˈmɛrˈe a-klōˈal trɔuˈmaː the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support

**primary pain** \pɹiˈmɛrˈe pænː pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input

**primary stability:** contributing factors of mechanical stabilization of a dental implant during the healing phase

**<sup>1</sup>process** \pɹɔsˈɛs, pɹɔˈsɛsˈ\ n (14c): **1.** in anatomy, a prominence or projection of bone; **2.** in dentistry, any technical procedure that incorporates a number of steps; **3.** the procedure of bringing about polymerization of dental resins for prostheses or bases; **processes** p/; *syn*, DENTURE PROCESSING

**<sup>2</sup>process** \pɹɔsˈɛs, pɹɔˈsɛsˈ\ vb (14c): in dentistry, to perform any technical procedure to polymerize dental resins for prostheses; *comp*, DENTURE PROCESSING, REBASE, RELINE, *reveneer*

**processed denture base** \pɹɔˈsɛsd dɛnˈtʃur bäsː *syn*, DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE

**profile** \pɹɔˈfɪlˈ\ n (ca. 1656): an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head

**profile record** \pɹɔˈfɪl rɛkˈardː a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient; *comp*, EMERGENCE PROFILE

**prognathic** \pɹɔg-näthˈɪk, -näˈthɪk\ n: a protruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae; *obs, caput progeneum, exognathia, progenia, prognathia*

**prognathism** \pɹɔg-na-thɪzˈum\ n (ca. 1864): an overgrowth of the mandible in an anteroposterior direction; a protrusion of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

**prognosis** \pɹɔg-nōˈsɪs\ n (1655): a forecast as to the probable result of a disease or a course of therapy

**progressive loading** \pɹa-grɛsˈɪv lōˈdɪŋ\ (1998): the gradual increase in the application of force on a dental implant whether intentionally applied with a dental prosthesis or unintentionally applied with forces placed by adjacent anatomic structures or parafunctional loading

**progressive mandibular lateral translation** \pɹa-grɛsˈɪv mändɪbˈya-lar lätˈar-al trāns-läˈshunː *acronym* is PMLT; the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking-side condyle; *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION; *comp*, EARLY IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**progressive side shift:** *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

**projected pain** \pɹa-jɛkˈtɪd pænː heterotopic pain felt in the anatomical peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain

**proportional limit** \pɹa-pɔrˈsha-nal lɪmˈɪtː that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load

**proprioception** \pɹɔˈpɹe-ɔ-sɛpˈshun\ n (1906): the reception of stimulation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body; perception mediated by proprioceptors

**prosthesis** \pɹɔs-thɛˈsɪs\ n (1900) [figure 1]: an artificial replacement of part of the human anatomy restoring form, function, and esthetics; **-ses** \-sɛzˈ\ p/; *comp*, DEFINITIVE PROSTHESIS, DENTAL PROSTHESIS, INTERIM PROSTHESIS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL PROSTHESIS

Prosthesis

Fixed Complete Denture	Removable Complete Denture	Maxillofacial Prosthesis
cement retained	tissue supported	auricular
screw retained	tooth (implant) and tissue supported ( <i>removable complete overdenture</i> )	cranial
	implant supported	mandibular resection
Fixed Partial Denture	Removable Partial Denture	nasal
cement retained	tooth (implant) and tissue supported ( <i>removable partial denture</i> )	obturator
screw retained	tooth (implant) and tissue supported ( <i>removable partial overdenture</i> )	ocular
		orbital
		palatal augmentation/speech aid
		palatal lift

Figure 1.

**prosthesis placement:** *syn*, PLACEMENT

**prosthetic** \pɹɔs-thɛtˈɪk\ *adj* (ca. 1890): relating to a prosthesis or prosthetics; **prosthetically** \pɹɔs-thɛtˈɪ-kä-lɛˈ\ *adv*

**prosthetic dentistry:** *syn*, PROSTHODONTICS

**prosthetic dressing:** a maxillofacial interim prosthesis veneered with a gauze-like dressing that artificially replaces a deficient anatomy of the face as a result of surgery, trauma, or congenital absence

**prosthetic restoration** \pɹɔs-thɛtˈɪk\ *obs*: an artificial replacement for an absent part of the human body (GPT-4)

**prosthetic speech aid:** *syn*, ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**prosthetics** \pɹɔs-thɛtˈɪks\ n, *pl but sing or pl in constr* (ca. 1894): the art and science of supplying artificial replacements for missing parts of the human body; *comp*, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS

**prosthetist** \pɹɔsˈthɪ-tɪstˈ\ n: a person involved in the construction of an artificial replacement for any part of the human body

**prosthodontia** n, *obs: syn*, PROSTHODONTICS

**prosthodontic diagnostic index:** a clinical diagnostic index classification for (1) the edentulous patient, (2) the partially edentulous patient, and (3) the completely dentate patient; (refer to Appendix B, C and D) the classifications use specific diagnostic criteria to delineate treatment complexity into four classes: Class I (minimally compromised), Class II (moderately compromised), Class III (substantially compromised), or Class IV (severely compromised); *copyrighted*, American College of Prosthodontists © (2004)

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH. Classification system for complete edentulism. American College of Prosthodontists. J Prosthodont 1999 Mar;8(1):27-39

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Arbree NS. Classification system for partial edentulism. J Prosthodont 2002 Sep;11(3):181-93

McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Ahlstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjian JH, Guichet GN; American College of Prosthodontists. Classification system for the completely dentate patient. J Prosthodont 2004 Jun;13(2):73-82

**prosthodontics** \prōs'tha-dōn'tiks\ *n, pl but sing or pl in constr* (1947): prosthodontics is the dental specialty pertaining to the diagnosis, treatment planning, rehabilitation, and maintenance of the oral function, comfort, appearance, and health of patients with clinical conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or maxillofacial tissues by using biocompatible substitutes; *comp*, FIXED PROSTHODONTICS, IMPLANT PROSTHODONTICS, MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETICS, REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS

**prosthodontist** \prōs'tha-dōn'tist\ *n* (1917): **1.** a specialist in prosthodontics; **2.** a dentist who has successfully completed an advanced education program in prosthodontics that is accredited by the appropriate accrediting body; in the United States, that authoritative body is the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association; *comp*, BOARD-CERTIFIED PROSTHODONTIST, BOARD-ELIGIBLE PROSTHODONTIST, EDUCATIONALLY-QUALIFIED PROSTHODONTIST

**protanomalous vision** \prō'ta-nōm'a-lūs vīzh'un\ : a form of color-deficient vision in which the ability to perceive blue and yellow is retained; hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum

**protanopia** \prō'ta-nō'pē-ā\ : a form of dichromatism in which red and blue-green stimuli are confused

**protrusion** \prō-trōō'zhan\ *n* (1646): a position of the mandible anterior to centric relation without lateral deviation; *comp*, LATEROPROTRUSION

**protrusive** \prō-trōō'siv, -zīv\ *adj* (1676): thrusting forward; adjective denoting protrusion; **protrusively** \prō-trōō'siv-lē\ *adv*; **protrusiveness** \prō-trōō'siv-nēs\ *n*

**protrusive checkbite** *slang; syn*, PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**protrusive condylar inclination**: the angle formed by the path of the moving condyles within the sagittal plane compared with the horizontal plane (anterior-posterior movement); *syn*, SAGITTAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

**protrusive condylar path** \prō-trōō'siv kōn'dil', -dl pāth\ : the path the condyle travels when the mandible is moved forward from its initial position

**protrusive deflection** \prō-trōō'siv dī-flēk'shun\ : a continuing eccentric displacement of the midline incisal path on protrusion, symptomatic of a restriction of movement

**protrusive deviation** \prō-trōō'siv dē-vē-ā'shun\ : discursive movement on protrusion that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement

**protrusive interocclusal record** \prō-trōō'siv in'tar-a-klōō'zal rēk'ard\ : a registration of the mandible in relation to the maxillae when both condyles are advanced in the glenoid fossa

**protrusive jaw relation** \prō-trōō'siv jō rī-lā'shun\ *obs*: a jaw relation resulting from a protrusion of the mandible (GPT-4)

**protrusive movement**: mandibular movement anterior to centric relation; *comp*, ECCENTRIC POSITION

**protrusive occlusion** \prō-trōō'siv a-klōō'zhun\ : an occlusion of the teeth when the mandible is protruded (GPT-4)

**protrusive record**: *syn*, PROTRUSIVE INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

**protrusive relation** \prō-trōō'siv rī-lā'shun\ : the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the mandible is thrust forward (GPT-4)

**provisional cementation**: cementation of an interim or definitive restoration with a luting agent that has weak retentive properties to allow the planned future removal of the restoration

**provisional denture**: *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

**provisional prosthesis**: a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization, and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis; often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned definitive prosthesis; *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**provisional restoration**: *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

**provisional splint** \pra-vīzh'a-nal splīnt\ : an interim device designed to stabilize teeth during diagnosis or therapy; *syn*, INTERIM SPLINT

**provisionalization** *nonstand; syn*, TEMPORIZATION

**proximal** \prōk'sa-mal\ *adj* (1727): **1.** situated close to; **2.** next to or nearest the point of attachment or origin, a central point especially, located toward the center of a body; *comp* DISTAL; **proximally** *adj*

**proximal contact**: *syn*, INTERPROXIMAL CONTACT

**pseudoisochromatic color tests** \sōō'dō-ī'sa-krō-māt'ik kŭ'lar tēst\ : tests for detecting color vision deficiency; the charts are made up of colored spots that yield a legible pattern (number, letter, figure, etc.) for a normal observer but yield no legible pattern for observers with anomalous types of color vision

**psychophysical** \sī'kō-fīz'ī-kal\ *adj* (1847): used to describe the sector of color science that deals with the relationship between physical description or specification of stimuli and the sensory perception arising from them

**psychophysical color** \sī'kō-fīz'ī-kal kŭ'lar\ : a specification of color stimulus in terms of operationally defined values, such as three tristimulus values

**pterygoid implant**: an endosseous implant placed through the maxillary tuberosity and engaging the pterygoid plate; indicated for retention of a dental prosthesis or maxillofacial prosthesis in the maxillae

**pterygoid notch**: *syn*, PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

**pterygoid plates** \tēr'ī-goid' plätz\ : broad, thin, wing-shaped processes of the sphenoid bone separated by the pterygoid fossa. The inferior end of the medial plate terminates in a long curved process or hook for the tendon of the tensor veli palatini muscle. The lateral plate gives attachment to the medial and lateral pterygoid muscles

**pterygomaxillary notch** \tēr'ī-ga-māk'sa-lēr'ē nōch\ : the palpable notch formed by the junction of the maxilla and the pterygoid hamulus of the sphenoid bone; *syn*, HAMULAR NOTCH, PTERYGOID NOTCH

**pulp** \pŭlp\ *n*: the richly vascularized connective tissue of mesodermal origin with much innervation contained in the central cavity of the tooth

**pulp capping** \pŭlp kăp'īng\ : application of a material to protect the pulp from external influences and promote healing, done either directly or indirectly

**pulpectomy** \pŭlp-ēk'tō-mē\ *n*: the complete removal of the dental pulp

**pulpitis** \pŭl'pī-tīs\ *n*: inflammation of the dental pulp

**pulpotomy** \pŭlp-pa-ta'mē\ *n*: surgical amputation of the coronal portion of the dental pulp

**1pumice** \pŭm'īs\ *n* (15c): **1.** a type of volcanic glass used as an abrasive. It is prepared in various grits and used for finishing and

**pulpotomy • reciprocal click**

polishing; **2.** a polishing agent, in powdered form, used for natural teeth and fixed and removable restorations

**2** **pumice** \pūm'īs\ vt (15c): to finish or dress with pumice; **pumiced** \pūm'isd\ **pumicing** \pūm'ī-sīŋ\

**PVAc-PE:** acronym for vinyl acetate-ethylene copolymers; used in thermomolding

**pyramidal fracture** \pīr'a-mīd frāk'chur\ : a fracture of the midfacial bones, with the principal fracture lines meeting at an apex in the area of the nasion; *syn*, LE FORT II FRACTURE

**Q**

**QD:** acronym for L. *Qad'que Dī'e*, every day

**QH:** acronym for L. *Qua'que Ho'ra*, every hour

**QID:** acronym for L. *Qua'ter In Dī'e*, four times a day

**QL:** acronym for L. *Quan'tum Lī'bet*, as much as desired

**QQH:** acronym for L. *Qua'que Qua'ta Ho'ra*, every 4 hours; commonly noted as Q4H

**quadrant** \kwōd'rānt\ n (15c): **1.** any of the four quarters into which something is divided by two real or imaginary lines that intersect each other at right angles; **2.** in dentistry, one of the four sections of the dental arches, divided at the midline; *comp*, SEXTANT

**quartz** \kwōrts\ n (ca. 1631): an allotropic form of silica; the mineral SiO<sub>2</sub> consisting of hexagonal crystals of colorless, transparent silicon dioxide

**quick-cure resin** *slang*: *syn*, AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN; CHEMICALLY-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION

**R**

**rad** *obs* (1953): acronym for *radiation absorbed dose*, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation; the biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation to which tissue is exposed; *comp*, GRAY, SIEVERT

**radiation** \rā'dē-ā'shun\ n (1570): the emission of electromagnetic waves, such as light, short wave, radio, ultraviolet, or x-rays, or particulate rays such as alpha, beta, and gamma

**radiation carrier** \rā'dē-ā'shun kār'ē-ar\ : device used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads, or needles of radiation-emitting materials such as radium or cesium; its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment; radiation oncologists occasionally request these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amiable to eradication; *syn*, *carrier prosthesis*, *intracavity applicator*, *intracavity carrier*, *radiation applicator*, *radium carrier*, *radiotherapy device*

**radiation cone locator** \rā'dē-ā'shun kōn lō'kātār\ : a device used to direct and reduplicate the path of radiation to an oral tumor during a split course of irradiation; *syn*, DEVICE, DOCKING DEVICE

**radiation shield** \rā'dē-ā'shun shēld\ : an intraoral device designed to shield adjacent tissues from radiation during orthovoltage treatment of malignant lesions of the head and neck region; *syn*, DEVICE, *lead shield*, RADIATION STENT, *tongue protector*

**radiation shield positioner** \rā'dē-ā'shun shēld/pa-zīsh'nar\ : a custom-made device to direct, align, and protect adjacent tissues during irradiation; the shield/positioner will prevent radiation damage to tissues that are unaffected by a tumor; *syn*, DEVICE

**radiation source device** \rā'dē-ā'shun sōrs, sōrs dī-vīs\ : custom-made device designed to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site; *syn*, DEVICE

**radiation stent:** *syn*, DEVICE, RADIATION SHIELD

**radicular** \rā-dī-kyōō'lar\ *adj* (1830): pertaining to the root of a tooth

**radiogram** *n*: *syn*, RADIOGRAPH

**1** **radiograph** \rā'dē-ō-grāf\ n (1880): an image produced on any detector, either photographic (emulsion coated acetate) or amorphous silicon photodiode (digital), by means of electromagnetic radiation other than light

**2** **radiograph** \rā'dē-ō-grāf\ vt (1896): to make a radiograph of

**radiolucent** \rā'dē-ō-lōō'sant\ : permitting the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption

**radiopaque** \rā'dē-ō-pāk\ (1917): a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy

**ramus endosteal implant** \rā'mas ēn-dōs'tē-al ĩm-plānt\ : an endosteal dental implant that is attached, in part, to the ramus of the mandible

**ramus frame endosteal implant** \rā'mas frām ēn-dōs'tē-al ĩm-plānt\ : a dental implant design that consists of a horizontal intraoral supragingival abutment in the form of a bar and endosteal implant body segments that are placed into the rami and symphysis areas as one section (implants fabricated from one piece of metal), or two sections (implants of anterior and horizontal segments that are connected at the time of placement), or five sections (an implant consisting of five sections in which the endosteal implant body segments are independently placed and connected with fitted components); *orig*, Frank H Skinner, 1915; Harold D. Roberts, 1972

**range of motion** \rānj ũv mō'shun\ : the range, measured in degrees of a circle, through which a joint can be extended or flexed. The range of the opening, lateral, and protrusive excursions of the temporomandibular joint

**raphe** \rā'fē\ n (1753): **1.** line of union of symmetrical parts; **2.** in dentistry, the pterygomandibular raphe represents the tendinous union of the buccinator and superior pharyngeal constrictor muscle

**rapid prototyping:** a general term used for several additive layer manufacturing techniques; *syn*, STEREO LITHOGRAPHY; *comp*, *fused deposition modeling*, *selective deposition modeling*, SELECTIVE LASER MELTING, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**raster graphics image:** format of an image of a spatial grid of pixels; examples are BMP, TIFF, GIF, and JPEG; *syn*, BITMAP

**reattachment** \rē-a-tāch'mant\ *n*: in periodontics, the reunion of epithelial and connective tissues with root surfaces and bone such as occurs after incision or injury

**rebase** \rē-bās\ *n*: the laboratory process of replacing the entire denture base material on an existing prosthesis

**receptor sites** \rī-sēp'tar sītz\ : specific sites at which molecular binding occurs that results in specific biologic responses

**recipient site** \rī-sīp'ē-ant sīt\ : the site into or onto which a graft or transplant material is placed

**reciprocal** \rī-sīp'ra-kal\ *adj*: the manner in which one part of a prosthesis is made to counter the effect created by another part (GPT-1)

**reciprocal arm:** *syn*, BRACING ARM, RECIPROCAL CLASP

**reciprocal clasp** \rī-sīp'ra-kal klāsp\ : a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocal guiding plane; it counteracts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a removable partial denture; *syn*, BRACING ARM, RECIPROCAL ARM

**reciprocal click** \rī-sīp'ra-kal klīk\ : clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement

## reciprocation • removable die system

**reciprocation** \rĭ-sĭp'ra-kā'shun\ *n* (1561): **1.** the mechanism by which lateral forces generated by a retentive clasp passing over a height of contour are counterbalanced by a reciprocal clasp passing along a reciprocal guiding plane; **2.** a mutual exchange; **3.** an alternating motion; **reciprocative** \rĭ-sĭp'ra-kā'tĭv\ *adj*

**<sup>1</sup>record** \rĭ-kōrd\ *vb* (14c): **1.** to register data relating to specific conditions that exist currently or previously; **2.** to register permanently by mechanical means, such as jaw relationship; *comp*, INDEX

**<sup>2</sup>record** \rĭ-kōrd\ *n* (14c): **1.** an official document; **2.** a body of known or recorded facts about someone or something; **3.** a registration of jaw position; *comp*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD, ECCENTRIC INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD, INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD, OCCLUDING JAW RECORD, TERMINAL JAW RELATION RECORD

**record base** \rĕk'ard bās\; an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records

**record rim** \rĕk'ard rĭm\; the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth; *syn*, OCCLUSION RIM

**reduced interarch distance** \rĭ-dōōsd' ĭn'tar-ārch\; an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal rest distance when the mandible is in the rest position and in a reduced inter-ridge distance when the teeth are in contact; *syn*, OVERCLOSURE

**reduction** \rĭ-dūk'shun\ *n* (1546): **1.** the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location; **2.** the removal of tooth structure to allow adequate thickness of a restorative material

**reference plane locator** \rĕf'ar-ans, rĕf'rans plān lō'kā'tar\; a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient

**reflectance** \rĭ-flĕk'tans\ *n* (1926): the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that of the incident flux. In popular usage, it is considered as the ratio of the intensity of reflected radiant flux to that reflected from a defined reference standard; specular reflection is the angle of reflection equal to the angle of incidence; surface reflection is associated with objects having optically smooth surfaces; these objects are usually termed glossy; *comp*, GLOSS

**reflection** \rĭ-flĕk'shun\ (14c) *n*: **1.** the elevation and folding back of all or part of the mucosa to expose underlying structures; **2.** the return of light or sound waves from a surface

**refraction** \rĭ-frāk'shun\ *n* (1603): the deflection of light or energy waves from a straight path that occurs when passing obliquely from one medium into another in which its velocity is different

**refractory** \rĭ-frāk'ta-orē\ *adj* (1606): difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures

**refractory cast** \rĭ-frāk'ta-rē kāst\; a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating; *syn*, INVESTMENT CAST

**refractory die**: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures; the die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded, or fired onto the refractory die

**refractory flask**: *syn*, CASTING FLASK

**refractory investment** \rĭ-frāk'ta-rē ĭn-vest'mant\; an investment material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting

**refractory mold** \rĭ-frāk'ta-rē mōld\; a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

**refractory prosthodontic patient**: a patient unable to achieve treatment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

**regeneration** \rĭ-jĕn'a-rā'shun\ *n* (14c): renewal or restoration of a body or bodily part after injury or as a normal process; *syn*, GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION

**registration** \rĕj'ĭ-strā'shun\ *n* (1566): **1.** the making of a record of the jaw relationships present, or those desired, thus allowing their transfer to an articulator to assist in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis; **2.** a record made of the desired maxillomandibular relationship and used to relate casts to an articulator; *syn*, JAW RELATION RECORD, MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD, RECORD

**reimplantation** \rĕ-ĭm-plān-tā'shun\ *n*: the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

**relief** \rĭ-lĕf\ *n*: **1.** the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base, artificial crown, or coping; **2.** the creation of space in an impression tray for impression material; **3.** coating of a die with a paint-on material to produce an oversized die dimension that allows for the flow of luting agent during cementation and eliminates any undesirable binding at the intaglio surface; *comp*, CUSTOM TRAY RELIEF

**relief area** \rĭ-lĕf' ā'r-ē-a\; that portion of the dental prosthesis that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure; that portion of a die that is relieved with a paint-on material

**relief chamber**: *syn*, RELIEF AREA

**reline** \rĕ-lĭn\ *vt* (1851): the procedures used to resurface the intaglio of a removable dental prosthesis with new base material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area; *comp*, REBASE

**remodel** \rĕ-mōd'l\ *vt*: the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue with regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

**remount cast** \rĕ-mount'\; a cast formed inside the intaglio of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

**remount procedure** \rĕ-mount' pra-sĕ'jur\; any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

**remount record index** \rĕ-mount' rĕk'ard ĭn'dĕks'\; a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers; *syn*, FACEBOW PRESERVATION

**removable appliance** *slang*: *syn*, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**removable bridge** *slang*: *syn*, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

**removable complete denture**: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated anatomy of the maxillae or mandible; the removable complete denture can be readily inserted and removed from the mouth by the patient; *comp*, COMPLETE DENTURE

**removable dental prosthesis** \rĭ-mōō'va-bal prōs-thĕ'sĭs\; a removable complete or partial denture, overdenture, or maxillofacial prosthesis that replaces some or all missing teeth; the dental prosthesis can be readily inserted and removed by the patient.

**removable die system**: a segmented definitive cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth and partially edentulous areas

## removable partial denture • rest seat

**removable partial denture** \rĭ-mōō'va-bal pār'shal dĕn'chur\; a removable denture that replaces some teeth in a partially edentulous arch; the removable partial denture can be readily inserted and removed from the mouth by the patient

**removable prosthodontics** \rĭ-mōō'va-bal prōs-tha-dōn'tĭks\; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth by the patient

**replica** \rĕp'ĭ-lĭ-ka\ *n* (1852): **1.** a reproduction or facsimile of an original; **2.** a copy or duplicate, such as, a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

**repositioning** \rĕ-pa-zĭsh'a-nĭng\ *n adj*: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually by altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

**repositioning splint** \rĕ-pa-zĭsh'a-nĭng splĭnt\ *nonstand, n: syn, OCCLUSAL DEVICE*

**residual bone** \rĭ-zĭj'ōō-al bōn\; that component of maxillary or mandibular bone that remains after the teeth are lost

**residual ridge** \rĭ-zĭj'ōō-al rĭj\; the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

**residual ridge crest** \rĭ-zĭj'ōō-al rĭj krĕst\; the most prominent continuous surface of the residual ridge, not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge; *syn, CREST OF RIDGE; comp, RESIDUAL RIDGE*

**residual ridge resorption** \rĭ-zĭj'ōō-al rĭj rĕ-sōrb'shun, -zōrb'-\; a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after the teeth are extracted

Atwood DA. Some clinical factors related to rate of resorption of residual ridges. *J Prosthet Dent* 1962;12:441-50.

Ortman HR. Factors of bone resorption of the residual ridge. *J Prosthet Dent* 1962;12:429-40

**resilient** \rĭ-zĭl'yant\ *adj* (1674): characterized or noted by resilience, as (1) capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or (2) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change; **resiliently** *adv; syn, ELASTIC*

**resilient attachment** \rĭ-zĭl'yant a-tăch'mant\ (1998): an attachment designed to give a tooth-, soft tissue-, or implant-borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis as a result of deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues to avoid placing excessive stress on the abutments

**resilient denture liner**: an interim (ethyl methacrylate with phthalate plasticizers) or definitive (processed silicone) liner of the intaglio surface of a removable complete denture, removable partial denture, or intraoral maxillofacial prosthesis

**resin** \rĕz'ĭn\ *n* (14c): **1.** any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials; **2.** a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization; they are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization; *comp, AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN, COPOLYMER RESIN*

**resin-bonded prosthesis** \rĕz'ĭn-bōn'dĭd prōs-thĕ'sĭs\; a fixed partial denture that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which has been etched to provide micro mechanical retention for the resin luting agent; early designs incorporated perforations on the lingual partial-coverage retainer (ROCHETTE BRIDGE) through which the

resin luting agent passed to achieve a mechanical lock; subsequently, use of acid etching of the metal partial-coverage retainer (MARYLAND BRIDGE or RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS) eliminated the need for perforations; recently, ADHESIVE RESINS that bond to the metallic oxides of non-acid etched alloy or to the triborosilicate-coated alloy have been used; also recently, the resin impregnated fiber-reinforced composite resin (FRC) retainer and framework has eliminated the metal alloy; glass, polyethylene, and carbon fibers are used in resin-bonded prostheses

Rochette AL. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;30:418-23

Livaditis GJ, Thompson VP. Etched castings: an improved retentive mechanism for resin-bonded retainers. *J Prosthet Dent* 1982;47-52

Goldberg AJ, Burstone CJ. The use of continuous fiber reinforcement. *Dent Mater* 1992;8(3):197-202

**resin-bonded splint** \rĕz'ĭn bōn'dĭd splĭnt\; a fixed splint made of heavy wire, fibrous resin materials, and/or cast metal that is bonded to the labial or lingual surfaces of natural teeth with an acid-etch technique; it is used to stabilize traumatically displaced or periodontally compromised teeth

**resin crown** \rĕz'ĭn kroun\; a resin restoration that restores a clinical crown without a metal substructure

**resin-modified ceramics**: a porous ceramic material interpenetrated by a polymer that can render a tougher dental material; *comp, INTERPENETRATING PHASE COMPOSITE, resin matrix ceramics*

**resin-modified glass ionomer**: a modified glass ionomer cement that incorporates polymerizing resin monomer and a cross-linking agent; this type of cement has a longer working time and is less sensitive to water contamination than conventional glass ionomer cements; *syn, HYBRID IONOMER CEMENT; comp, GLASS IONOMER*

**resin-retained prosthesis**: *syn, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS*

**resin-veneered restoration**: a fixed restoration that uses a metal framework on which an esthetic resin veneer is applied

**resistance form** \rĭ-zĭs'tans form\; the features of a tooth preparation that enhance the stability of a restoration and resists dislodgment along an axis other than the path of placement

**resorption** \rĕ-sōrp'shun, zōrp'-\ *n* (1818): the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes; *syn, ALVEOLAR RESORPTION*

**rest** \rĕst\ *n* (15c): **1.** a projection or attachment, usually on the side of an object; **2.** a rigid extension of a removable partial denture that contacts the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual surface of a tooth or restoration, the surface of which is commonly prepared to receive it; *comp, CINGULUM REST, INCISAL REST, LINGUAL REST, OCCLUSAL REST, PARTIAL DENTURE REST, PRECISION REST, SEMIPRECISION REST*

**rest area**: *syn, REST SEAT*

**rest bite** *slang; syn, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION*

**rest jaw relation** \rĕst jō rĭ-lă'shun\ *obs*: the postural jaw relation when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position in the glenoid fossae (GPT-4); *syn, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF REST*

**rest occlusion**: *syn, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION*

**rest position**: *syn, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION*

**rest relation**: *syn, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION*

**rest seat** \rĕst sĕt\; the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration developed to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest; *syn, rest preparation, REST AREA*

**rest vertical dimension • ridge lap**

**rest vertical dimension** \rĕst vŭr'tī-kal dī-mĕn'shun\ : the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity *syn*, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF REST

**restoration** \rĕs'ta-rā'shun\ *n* (1660): a broad term applied to any material or prosthesis that restores or replaces lost tooth structure, teeth, or oral tissues

**retainer** \rĭ-tā'nar\ *n* (1540): any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis; *comp*, DIRECT RETAINER, FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE RETAINER, INDIRECT RETAINER

**retention** \rĭ-tĕn'shun\ *n* (15c): that quality inherent in the dental prosthesis acting to resist the forces of dislodgment along the path of placement; *comp*, DIRECT RETENTION, INDIRECT RETENTION

**retention arm** \rĭ-tĕn'shun ärm\ : *syn*, RETENTIVE CLASP

**retention form** \rĭ-tĕn'shun form\ : the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement; *syn*, *retentive form*

**retention of the denture** \rĭ-tĕn'shun ũv thĕ dĕn'chur\ : the resistance of a denture to dislodgment (GPT-4)

**retentive circumferential clasp** \rĭ-tĕn'tĭv sur-kŭm'fa-rĕn'shal kläsp\ : a circumferential clasp arm that is flexible and engages the infrabulge area of the abutment tooth at the terminal end of the arm

**retentive clasp** \rĭ-tĕn'tĭv kläsp\ : **1.** a clasp specifically designed to provide retention by engaging an undercut; **2.** a flexible segment of a removable partial denture that engages an undercut on an abutment and that is designed to retain the prosthesis

**retentive fulcrum line** \rĭ-tĕn'tĭv fŭl'krum lĭn\ : **1.** an imaginary line connecting the retentive points of clasp arms on retaining teeth adjacent to mucosa-borne denture bases; **2.** an imaginary line, connecting the retentive points of clasp arms, around which the removable partial denture tends to rotate when subjected to dislodging forces

**retinal fovea** \rĕt'n-al fō'vĕ-a\ : a small elliptical-shaped depression in the central region of the retina somewhat less than a degree of visual angle in maximal diameter and characterized by the sharpest cone vision; the fovea centralis is the normal center for visual fixation and attention

**retrodiscal tissue** \rĕt'rō-dĭs'kal tĭsh'ōō\ : a mass of loose, highly vascular and highly innervated, connective tissue attached to the posterior band of the articular disc and extending to and filling the loose folds of the posterior capsule of the temporomandibular joint; it contains collagen fibers, elastic fibers, fat cells, numerous blood and lymph vessels, and nerves; this zone of tissue has been described by using multiple names such as *posterior attachment*, *bilaminar zone*, and *retrodiscal pad*; this retrodiscal tissue has a superior and an inferior lamina (layer) of connective tissue with many elastic fibers in the superior lamina, hence the name bilaminar zone

**retrognathic** \rĕt'rō-nā'thĭk\ *adj*: a retruded position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

**retromolar pad** \rĕt'ra-mō'lar päd\ : a mass of tissue comprised of non-keratinized mucosa located posterior to the retromolar papilla and overlying loose glandular connective tissue; this freely movable area should be differentiated from the pear-shaped pad

**retromylohyoid area** \rĕt'rō-mĭ'lō-hyoid ä-rĕ-a\ : *syn*, RETROMYLOHYOID SPACE

**retromylohyoid space** \rĕt'rō-mĭ'lō-hyoid späs\ : an anatomic area in the alveolingual sulcus just lingual to the retromolar pad bounded anteriorly by the mylohyoid ridge, posteriorly by the

retromylohyoid curtain, inferiorly by the floor of the alveolingual sulcus, and lingually by the anterior tonsillary pillar when the tongue is in a relaxed position; *retromylohyoid fossa*

**retromolar trigone**: triangular area of mucosa with the base posterior to the mandibular third molar, superior apex posterior to maxillary third molar, laterally limited to lateral buccal sulcus, medially limited to anterior tonsillar pillar; underlying anatomy includes the buccinator muscle, and superior pharyngeal constrictor muscle, the tendinous pterygomandibular raphe, and the deep tendon of the temporalis muscle

**retruded contact** \rĭ-trōō'dĭd kŏn'täkt\ : contact of a tooth or teeth along the retruded path of closure; initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure around a transverse horizontal axis; *comp*, CENTRIC OCCLUSION

**retrusion** \rĭ-trōō'shun\ *vb*: movement toward the posterior

**retrusive** \rĭ-trōō'sĭv\ *adj*: denotes a posterior location

**reverse articulation** \rĭ-vŭrs' ä-r'tĭk'ya-lä'shun\ : an occlusal relationship in which the mandibular teeth are located facial to the opposing maxillary teeth; the maxillary buccal cusps are positioned in the central fossae of the mandibular teeth

**reverse articulation teeth** \rĭ-vŭrs' ä-r'tĭk'ya-lä'shun tĕth\ : posterior teeth designed to accommodate the buccal cusps of the maxillary teeth positioned in the fossae of the mandibular teeth

**reverse curve** \rĭ-vŭrs' kŭrv\ : a helicoid curve of occlusion that, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a curve in which the lingual surfaces of the teeth are more coronal to the buccal surfaces; in excessive wear of the teeth, the obliteration of the cusps and formation of either flat or cupped-out occlusal surfaces, associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually; anteroposterior curve slopes inferiorly; *comp*, CURVE OF PLEASURE, CURVE OF SPEE

**reverse occlusal curve**: *syn*, REVERSE CURVE

**reverse swallow**: *syn*, TONGUE THRUSTING

**reversible hydrocolloid** \rĭ-vŭr'sa-bal hĭ'dra-kŏl'oid\ : colloidal gels in which the gelation is brought about by cooling and can be returned to the sol condition when the temperature is sufficiently increased

**reversible splint** \rĭ-vŭr'sa-bal splĭnt\ : any means of stabilizing teeth that does not irreversibly alter the structure of the teeth

**Richmond crown** *obs*: **1.** *eponym* for a post-retained crown made for an endodontically treated tooth that uses a porcelain facing; **2.** an artificial crown with an attached metal post that fits the prepared natural tooth and inserts into the endodontically treated root canal; *orig*, C. M. Richmond, dentist, U.S.A., 1835-1902; *obs*, *porcelain-faced dowel crown*

Richmond CM. New method of attaching gold crowns to natural roots of teeth. *Am J Dent Sci* 1878;79:425

**ridge** \rĭj\ *n* (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest; *comp*, ALVEOLAR RIDGE, CENTER OF THE RIDGE, CREST OF THE RIDGE, RESIDUAL RIDGE

**ridge augmentation** \rĭj ōg'mĕn-tā'shun\ : any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of a deformed residual ridge

**ridge crest** \rĭj krĕst\ : the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

**ridge lap** \rĭj läp\ : the surface of a pontic for a fixed partial denture that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge; the tissue

**ridge lap • saturation**

surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelops both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

**ridge relation:** *syn*, RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

**ridge relationship** \rjĭ řĭ-lā'shun-shĭp\ : the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge

**ridge resorption:** *syn*, RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

**ridge slope** \rjĭ slōp\ *obs*: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

**rigid connector** \rjĭřĭd ka-nĕk'tar\ : a cast, soldered, or fused union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s) or splinted crowns

**ringless investment technique:** an investing technique that uses a removable cylindrical outer form permitting unrestricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of a steel casting ring

**Roach clasp:** *eponym* for INFRABULGE CLASP; *orig*, Finnis Ewing (Frank) Roach, prosthodontist, U.S.A., 1865-1960

Roach FE. Principles and essentials of bar clasp partial dentures. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1930;17:124-38

**Rochette Bridge:** a resin-bonded fixed partial denture incorporating holes within the metal framework that lutes to the lingual aspect of teeth adjacent to an edentulous space and replaces one or more teeth; *orig*, Alain L. Rochette, physician/dentist, France; *syn*, RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rochette AL. Attachment of a splint to enamel of lower anterior teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;30:418-23

**Rockwell hardness number:** *acronym* is RHN; a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of an indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point; the Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load used

**rod** \rōd\ *n* (bef. 12c): the photoreceptor in the retina that contains a light-sensitive pigment capable of initiating the process of scotopic vision; i.e., low intensity for achromatic sensations only

**<sup>1</sup>roentgen** \rĕnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'-\ *adj*: relating to x-rays; *orig*, W. C. Roentgen, physicist, Germany, 1845-1923

**<sup>2</sup>roentgen** \rĕnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'-\ *n* (ca. 1929): the international unit of measurement of x or gamma radiation in air; *abbr* r or R

**roentgen ray** \rĕnt'gan, -jan, rūnt'- rā\ *n*, *often cap 1st R* (1898): **1.** the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode; **2.** electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom

**roentgenogram** \rĕnt'gan-a-grām, -jan-, rūnt'-\ *n* (1904) *obs*: a photograph made with x-rays

**roentgenograph** \rĕnt'gan-a-grāf, -jan-, rūnt'-\ *n* (ca. 1905) *obs*: a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgen rays

**roentgenographic interpretation** \rĕnt'gan-a-grāf'ĭk ĭn-tūr'přĭ-tā'shun\ *obs*: an opinion formed from the study of a roentgenograph (GPT-1)

**root** \rōōt, rōōt\ *n* (bef. 12c): the portion of the tooth apical to the cemento-enamel junction that is normally covered by cementum and is attached to the periodontal ligament and hence to the supporting bone

**root fracture** \rōōt frāk'chur\ : a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

**rotating condyle** *obs: syn*, WORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**rotation** \rō-tā'shun\ *n* (1555): **1.** the action or process of rotating on a mechanical center or on an axis; **2.** the movement of a rigid body in which the parts move in circular paths with their centers on a fixed line called the axis of rotation; the plane of the circle in which the body moves is perpendicular to the axis of rotation

**rotational center** \rō-tā'shun sĕn'tur\ : a point around which all other points in a body move

**rotational line** *obs: syn*, FULCRUM LINE

**rotational path removable partial denture** \rō-tā'shun-al pāth rĕ-mōōv'a-bal pār'shal dĕn'chur\ : a removable partial denture that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

**rouge** \rōōzh\ *n* (1753): a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface of glass, metal, or gems

**RPD:** *acronym* for REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE

**RPI:** *acronym* for rest, proximal plate, and I-BAR; the clasp components of one type of removable partial denture clasp assembly

Kratochvil FJ. Influence of occlusal rest position and clasp design on movement of abutment teeth. *J Prosthet Dent* 1963;13:114-12

Krol AJ. Clasp design for extension-base removable partial dentures. *J Prosthet Dent* 1973;29:408-15

**rugae** \rōō'ga\ *n*, *pl* •gae \-gĕ', -gĭ\ (ca. 1775): an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

**rugae area:** *syn*, RUGAE

**rugae zone:** *syn*, RUGAE

**S**

**saddle** *n*, *obs*, *slang: syn*, DENTURE BASE

**saddle pontic** *obs*, *slang: syn*, RIDGE LAP

**sagittal** \sāj'ĭ-tl\ *adj* (1541): situated in the plane of the cranial sagittal suture or parallel to that plane; *syn*, SAGITTAL PLANE

**sagittal axis** \sāj'ĭ-tl āk'sĭs\ : an imaginary anteroposterior line around which the mandible may rotate when viewed in the frontal plane

**sagittal axis of the mandible:** *syn*, SAGITTAL AXIS

**sagittal condylar inclination:** *acronym* is SCI; the angle formed by the path of the moving condyles within the sagittal plane compared with the horizontal plane (anterior-posterior movement); *syn*, HORIZONTAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

**sagittal plane** \sāj'ĭ-tl plān\ : any vertical plane or section parallel to the median plane of the body that divides a body into right and left portions

**sand-blasting** *nonstand: syn*, AIR ABRASION, AIRBORNE-PARTICLE ABRASION

**sandwich technique:** a restorative technique when applying a glass ionomer to dentin and then overlaying it with composite resin; the synergy of the two materials provides a biomechanical and esthetic property; *orig*, John McLean, dentist, United Kingdom, 1985

**sanitary bridge** *obs: syn*, HYGIENIC PONTIC

**sanitary pontic** *obs*: a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back; the name was used occasionally as a synonym for a *hygienic pontic*, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge; *syn*, HYGIENIC PONTIC

**saturation** \sāch'a-rā'shun\ *n* (1554): the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of color (hue) intensity; *syn*, CHROMA

**scaffold** \skāf'ald\ *n* (14c): a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, which maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

<sup>1</sup>**scallop** \skōl'ap\ *n* (15c): one of a continuous series of circles

<sup>2</sup>**scallop** \skōl'ap\ *vt* (1737): to shape, cut, or finish in scallops; segments or angular projections forming a border

**scanner**: a device for the 3D acquisition of the surfaces of an object by mechanical contact, laser, or photographic image; *comp*, *coordinate measuring machine*, CONTACT SCANNER, LASER SCANNER, WHITE LIGHT SCANNER

**scanning electron micrograph**: *acronym* SEM; a micrograph of specimens that are coated with heavy metal and then scanned by an electron beam; the image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image); the resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but the preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying); the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen's surface

**scattered radiation** \skāt'ard rā'dē-ā'shun\; radiation that during passage through a substance has been deviated in direction; it may also have been modified by an increase in wavelengths. It is one form of secondary radiation

**scattering** \skāt-a-rīng\ *n* (14c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of a different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles

**scattering coefficient** \skāt'ar-īng kō'ī-fish'ant\; single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium with a different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle; it should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient

**scotopic vision** \ska-tō'pīk vī'shun\; vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods; the maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored

**scribe** \skrib\ *vt* (1678): to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument; **scribed** \skribd\, **scribing** \skrībīng\

**second-stage dental implant surgery** \sēk'and stāj dēn'tl īm-plānt sūr'ja-rē\; **1.** for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage implant surgery; **2.** for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant is exposed, the healing screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive dental implant abutment is placed; after these procedures, the investing tissues are (when needed) sutured

**secondary bonds** \sēk'an-dēr-ē bōndz\; weak interatomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules

**secondary crown**: *syn*, TELESCOPIC CROWN

**secondary dentition**: *syn*, PERMANENT DENTITION

**secondary fracture** \sēk'an-dēr-ē\; a fracture occurring as a consequence of infection, necrosis, or some other disease of the bone

**secondary occlusal trauma** \sēk'an-dēr-ē a-klōō'zal\; the effects induced by normal occlusal force acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support

**secondary pain** \sēk'an-dēr-ē pān\; heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect

**section** \sēk'shun\ *n*: the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis; *syn*, CONFORMER

**sectional facial moulage impression**: a procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face; occasionally several separate sectional impressions are made, and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast; the impression is used to create a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable

**sectional impression** \sēk'shun-al īm-prēsh'an\; a negative likeness that is made in sections

**segment** \sēg'mant\ *n* (1570): any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane

**Seibert classification**: *eponym* for the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II, and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; Class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; Class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions

Seibert JS. Reconstruction of deformed, partially edentulous ridges, using full-thickness onlay grafts. Part I. Technique and wound healing. *Compend Contin Educ Dent* 1983;4:437-53

**selective grinding**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**selective laser melting**: *acronym* is SLM; an additive CAM continuous layering buildup process in which elemental metal or alloy powder deposition is closely followed by laser melting to create a finished shape under computer control

**selective laser sintering**: *acronym* is SLS; an additive CAM technique by sintering plastics, glass, or ceramics into 3D structures; *comp*, DIRECT METAL LASER SINTERING

**self-curing resin** *slang*: *syn*, AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN

**self-etching primer**: a solution composed of acidic resin and volatile ingredients that simultaneously etches and primes dentin prior to the restorative composite resin bonding

**self-separating plaster** \sēlf-sēp'a-rāt'īng plās'tar\ *obs*: an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4)

**self-threading pin** \sēlf-thrēd'īng pīn\; a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention

**sella turcica** \sēl-lā tūr-sē'kā\; a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pituitary fossa of the sphenoid bone; a bony anatomic landmark

**semi-adjustable articulator** \sēm'ē-a-jūst'a-bal ār-tīk'ya-lā-tor\; an articulator that allows adjustment to simulate mandibular movements; *syn*, *Class III articulator*

**semi-anatomical teeth**: modified denture tooth occlusal forms with a 20-degree or less cuspal incline

**semiprecious metal alloy** \sēm'ē-prēsh'as mēt'l āl'oi', a-loi\ *non-stand*: an alloy composed of precious and base metals; there is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group. *Editorial note for usage*: the preferred terminology to be used with dental alloys is HIGH NOBLE ALLOY, NOBLE ALLOY, and BASE METAL

**semiprecision attachment**: a laboratory fabricated rigid metallic matrix of a fixed or removable partial denture that fits into a matrix in a cast restoration, allowing some movement between the components; attachments with plastic components are often called semiprecision attachments even if prefabricated (not laboratory fabricated); *comp*, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**semiprecision rest** \sēm'ē-prī-sīzh'an rēst\; a rigid metallic extension of a fixed or removable partial denture that fits into an intra-coronal preparation in a cast restoration

## separating medium • soft splint

**separating medium** \sĕp'a-rāt'ing mē'dē-am\: **1.** a coating applied to a surface and serving to prevent a second surface from adhering to the first; **2.** a material, usually applied on an impression, to facilitate removal of the cast; *comp*, TIN FOIL SUBSTITUTE

**septum** \sĕp'tum\ *n* (1726): a dividing wall or membrane, especially between bodily spaces or masses; **septa** \sĕp'ta\ *pl*

**sequestrectomy**: surgical removal of a sequestrum

**sequestrum**: a portion of devitalized bone entirely separated from the adjacent vital bone

**setting expansion** \sĕt'ting ik-spän'shun\: the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment

**setup** *n, obs*: *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE WAX-UP, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TRIAL PLACEMENT, TRIAL DENTURE

**sextant** \sekstənt\ *n*, New Latin *sextant-*, *sextans*, from Latin, sixth part of anything, from *sextus* sixth +*-ant-*, *-ans*, *-ant-*: **1.** the sixth part of a circle; **2.** in dentistry, a subdivision of the dental arch by adjacent tooth grouping; the maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas each termed a SEXTANT; in the maxillae, the right posterior sextant extends from third molar to first premolar, the anterior maxillary sextant extends from canine to canine, and the left posterior maxillary sextant extends from first premolar to third molar; the mandibular arch may be divided into three similar sextants

**shade** \shād\ *n*: **1.** a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow; **2.** a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white; *comp*, TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**shade selection**: *syn*, TOOTH COLOR SELECTION

**shearing stress** \shīr'ing strēs\: the internal induced force that opposes the sliding of one plane on an adjacent plane or the force that resists a twisting action

**shell crown** \shĕl kroun\ *obs*: **1.** an artificial crown swaged from a metal plate; **2.** an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement

**shellac base** \sha-lāk' bās\ *obs*: a record base constructed by using a shellac-based wafer that has been adapted to the cast with heat (GPT-4)

**shim stock** *n*: a thin (8-12 micrometer) strip of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

**shoulder finish line** \shōl'dar fīn'ish līn\ *n*: a finish line design for a tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

**shoulder porcelain**: a low-shrinkage porcelain applied for an artificial crown margin design for a PORCELAIN MARGIN; *comp*, BODY PORCELAIN, INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

**shrink-spot porosity** \shrīngk-spōt pa-rōs'ī-tē\ *nonstand*: *syn*, BACK PRESSURE POROSITY, OCCLUDED GAS POROSITY, SOLIDIFICATION POROSITY, SUCK-BACK POROSITY

**sialorrhea**: excessive flow of saliva

**side-shift**: *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

**Sievert**: *abbr*, Sv; a unit of radiation therapy relating health effects using the International System of Units (SI); *comp*, GRAY

**silent period** \sī'lənt pīr'ē-ad\: a momentary electromyographic decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably as the result of the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal ligament receptors

**silica** \sīl'ī-ka\ *n* (ca. 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand)

**silica-bonded investment**: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silica gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating; this is combined with cristobalite or quartz as the refractory material; such investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

**simple fracture** \sīm'pl frāk'chur\: a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

**simple joint** \sīm'pul joint\: a joint in which only two bones articulate

**simulation film** \sīm'ya-lā'shun fīlm\: radiographs made with the same field size, source-to-skin distance, and orientation for the visualization of a therapeutic beam

**<sup>1</sup>sinter** \sīn'tar\ *n* (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

**<sup>2</sup>sinter** \sīn'tar\ *vt* (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting; *comp*, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**sinus tract**: an abnormal passage from a pathological process to an external surface

**skiagraph** \skī'a-grāf', -grāf'\ *n, obs* (1801): **1.** a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow; **2.** a radiograph; *syn*, *skiagram* (GPT-1)

**SLA**: *acronym* for STEREO LITHOGRAPHY

**sleeper** \slē'par\ *slang*: any dental implant body not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

**sliding movement**: *syn*, TRANSLATION

**slip-cast ceramics**: a fine-grain ceramic material that is partially sintered to form a porous substructure; the ceramic material can be either aluminum oxide, magnesium aluminum oxide, or a combination of aluminum oxide and zirconium oxide; the porous substructure is subsequently infused with a molten glass to form a strong framework for a fixed dental prosthesis

**slotted attachment** *nonstand*: *syn*, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

**SLS**: *acronym* for SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**<sup>1</sup>sluice** \slōōs\ *n* (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

**<sup>2</sup>sluice** \slōōs\ *vb* (1593): **1.** to draw off by or via a sluice; **2.** to wash with or in water through or from a sluice; **3.** to drench with a sudden flow; **sluiced** \slōōsd\; **sluicing** \slōō'sing\ *vt*

**smile design**: a contemporary term for DENTOGENICS; a concept of using gender, personality, and age as factors in tooth arrangement and anatomy by means of waxing of casts, interim composite resin on teeth, or digital image enhancements; *syn*, DENTOGENICS

**SNA angle**: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-A* point; in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch to the anterior cranial base; it relates to the degree of maxillary prognathism

**snap impression** *obs*: *syn*, PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

**SNB angle**: *acronym* for *Sella-Nasion-B* point; in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

**socket** \sōk'īt\ (15c): any opening or hollow that forms a holder for something, e.g., a tooth

**soft palate** \soft, sōft pāl'īt\: the displaceable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

**soft palate obturator**: *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**soft splint** \soft, sōft splīnt\: a resilient device covering either the maxillary or the mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

**<sup>1</sup>solder** \sɒd'ar\ *n* (15c): a fusible metal alloy, distinguishable between the two uniting metals, used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

**<sup>2</sup>solder** \sɒd'ar\ *vb*: to unite, bring into, or restore to a firm union; the act of uniting two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals; *syn*, BRAZE; **soldered** \sɒd'ard\; **soldering** \sɒd'ar-ɪŋ\; **solderability** \sɒd'ar-ə-bīl'ī-tē\ *n*; **solderer** \sɒd'ar-er\ *n*

**soldering antflux**: a material, such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent, such as turpentine, placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

**soldering flux**: a material such as borax glass (Na<sub>2</sub>B<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation to facilitate the flow of solder

**soldering index**: **1.** a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure; **2.** a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

**solidification porosity** \sa-līd'a-fī-kā'shun pa-rōs'ī-tē\: an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas; *syn*, BACK PRESSURE POROSITY, OCCLUDED GAS POROSITY, SHRINK-SPOT POROSITY, SUCK-BACK POROSITY

**sonicate** \sɒn'ī-kāt\ *vt* (1961): to disrupt (i.e., bacterial membranes or surface particle contaminants) by means of application of high-frequency sound waves; **-cated** \-kā'tīd\; **-cating** \-kā'tīŋ\; **sonication** \sɒn'ī-kā'shun\ *n*

**space** \spās\ *n* (14c): a delimited, 3D region; physical space independent of what occupies it; *comp*, DENTURE SPACE, INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL SPACE, INTEROCCLUSAL REST SPACE, INTERPROXIMAL SPACE, INTERRADICULAR SPACE, RETROMYLOHYOID SPACE, SPACE OF DONDERS

**space analysis** *n*: treatment planning for the prosthesis dimensions necessary for restorative materials relative to supporting anatomy; this applies to, but is not limited to, dental implant components, tooth or implant overdentures, extracoronal attachments, pontic design, and smile design; *comp*, PREOPERATIVE RECORD, VIRTUAL SURGICAL PLANNING

**space of Donders**: *eponym* for the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position; *orig*, F.C. Donders Ueber den Mechanismus des Saugens. Pflugers Archiv für die Gesamte Physiologie Des Menschen Und Der Tiere 1875;10:91-94

**span length** \spān lēŋkth\: the length of a beam between two supports

**spatula** \späch'a-la\ *n* (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

**<sup>1</sup>spatulate** \späch'a-līt\ *adj* (1760): shaped like a spatula

**<sup>2</sup>spatulate** \späch'a-līt\ *vt*: to work or treat with a spatula; **-ed/-ing/-s**

**spatulation** \späch'a-lā'shun\ *n*: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

**speaking space** \spē'kīŋ spās\: the space that occurs between the incisal and/or occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

**spectral curve**: *syn*, SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

**spectral reflection** \spēk'tral rī-flēk'shun\: reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence; associated with

## soft splint • split-cast method

objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces; *syn*, mirrored reflection

**spectrophotometer** \spēk'trō-fō-tōm'ī-tar\ *n*: a photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions; spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

**spectrophotometric curve** \spēk'trō-fō-ta-mēt'īk kūr\: a curve measured on a spectrophotometer, hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wavelengths or frequency as the abscissa; the most common curves in the visible region use wavelength units of a nanometer, with the short wavelength to the left of the scale; the word *spectral* is frequently used in place of the longer *spectrophotometric*, but they are not necessarily synonymous

**spectrum** \spēk'trum\ *n*: **1.** band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism; **2.** spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency; **spectral** *adj*

**speech aid** \spēch ād\: any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

**speech aid prosthesis** \spēch ād prōs-thē'sīs\: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter; *comp*, ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PHARYNGEAL SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, CLEFT PALATE PROSTHESIS

**speech aid prosthesis modification** \spēch ād prōs-thē'sīs mōd'a-fī-kā'shun\: any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement

**speech articulation** \spēch ār-tīk'ya-lā'shun\: **1.** the phonation of sounds in connected discourse; **2.** the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or modify the voiced or unvoiced air stream into meaningful sounds; **3.** the speech function performed largely through the movements of the lower jaw, lips, tongue, and soft palate

**speech bulb**: *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**speech prosthesis**: *syn*, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**spherical form of occlusion** \sfīr'ī-kal, sfēr'-form ūv a-klōō'shun\ *obs*: an arrangement of teeth that places their occlusal surfaces on the surface of an imaginary sphere (usually 8 inches in diameter) with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4); *syn*, CURVE OF MONSON

**sphincter** \sfīŋk'ter\ *n* (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage

**<sup>1</sup>splint** \splīnt\ *n* (14c): **1.** a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part; **2.** a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part; *comp*, ANDERSON SPLINT, CAP SPLINT, ESSIG SPLINT, FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT, GUNNING'S SPLINT, INTERDENTAL SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIAL SPLINT, LINGUAL SPLINT, PROVISIONAL SPLINT, RESIN-BONDED SPLINT, SOFT SPLINT, SURGICAL SPLINT, WIRE SPLINT

**<sup>2</sup>splint** \splīnt\ *vb* (1543): to immobilize, support, or brace

**splinting** \splīn'tīŋ\ *n*: **1.** in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices; **2.** in physiology, prolonged muscle contraction that inhibits or prevents movement

**split-cast method** \splīt-kāst mēth'ad\: *syn*, SPLIT CAST MOUNTING

**split-cast mounting • stereolithography**

**split-cast mounting** \splīt-kāst moun'ting\ **1.** a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument; **2.** the procedure for verifying the accuracy of the maxillomandibular relation record

Needles JW. Mandibular movements and articulator design. *J Am Dent Assoc* 1923;10:927-35

**split-dowel crown** \splīt-dou'al kroun\ *obs:* an artificial crown supported and retained by a post that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized post space; *syn,* DAVIS CROWN

**split-thickness graft** \splīt-thīk'nīs grāft\ a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis (skin) or lamina propria (mucous membrane)

**spontaneous anterior dislocation:** *syn,* MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

**sports dentistry** \sports, spōrts dēn'tī-strē\ all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

**spot grinding:** *syn,* OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**sprue** \sprū\ *n* (1880): **1.** the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold; **2.** the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue button

**sprue button** \sprū büt'n\ the excess material remaining at the base of the mold after a dental casting

**sprue former** \sprū fōr'mar\ a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

**sprue pin:** *syn,* SPRUE FORMER

**stability** \stā-bīl'ī-tē\ *n* (15c): **1.** that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure; **2.** the quality of a complete or removable partial denture to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses; **3.** resistance to horizontal displacement of a prosthesis; *comp,* DENTURE STABILITY, DIMENSIONAL STABILITY, OCCLUSAL STABILITY

**stabilization** \stā'ba-lī-zā'shun\ *n, obs:* the seating of a fixed or removable denture so that it will not tilt or be displaced under pressure (GPT-1)

**stabilize** \stā'ba-līz'\ *vb* (1861): **1.** to make firm, steadfast, stable; **2.** to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer; **-lized** \līzd\; **-lizing** \lī-zīng\ *vt,* **stabilization** \stā'ba-lī-zā'shun\ *n*

**stabilized record base** \stā'ba-līzd rēk'ard bās\ *obs:* a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues; *syn,* RECORD BASE; *comp,* DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE

**stabilizing circumferential clasp** \stā'ba-lī-zīng sar-kūm'fa-rēn'shul klāsp\ a circumferential clasp that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth without retentive force

**<sup>1</sup>stain** \stān\ *n* (1583): **1.** a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in contrast to the surrounding area; **2.** a preparation used in staining; **3.** in dentistry, the discoloration of a tooth surface or surfaces as a result of ingested materials, bacterial action, tobacco, and/or other substances; this may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental; *syn,* *characterization*

**<sup>2</sup>stain** \stān\ *vb* (14c): **1.** to suffuse with color; **2.** to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself; **3.** in

dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect; *syn,* to *characterize* a restoration

**stanch** \staw nch\ *vb:* **1.** to check or stop the flow of; to stop the flow of blood from (a wound); **2.** to stop or check in its course; **3.** to make watertight

**standard abutment:** dental implant abutment with screw specifically referring to the original Branemark design; DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**standard illuminant** \stān'dard ī-lōō'ma-nant\ the illuminants A, B, C, D, (and others) defined by the CIE in terms of their relative power distribution curves. "A" is an illuminant with a Planckian temperature of approximately 2854 K. It is intended to represent a common tungsten filament source. "B" approximates solar radiation—4870 K—and is obsolete. "C" is average daylight, 6740 K. "D" is daylight with the near ultraviolet source included

**standard light source** \stān'dard lit sōrs, sōrs\ a reference light source whose spectral power distribution is known

**standard observer** \stān'dard ob-zūr'vur\ a hypothetical observer with a visual response mechanism possessing the calorimetric properties defined by the CIE in 1931 as representative of the human population having normal color vision

**standard of care:** the level of care that reasonably prudent healthcare providers in the same or a similar locality would provide under similar circumstances

**standard tessellation language (STL):** a digital file used in stereolithographic display and printing; the 3D image surface is interpreted by a series of triangles

**staphyloschisis:** a bifid uvula with or without cleft palate

**static** \stāt'īk\ *adj:* related to bodies at rest or forces in equilibrium

**static fatigue** \stāt'īk fa-tēg\ the delayed failure of glass and ceramic materials resulting from stress-enhanced reactions aided by water vapor acting on surface cracks; analogous to stress corrosion occurring in metals

**static relation** \stāt'īk rī-lā'shun\ the relationship between two parts that are not in motion

**steam cleaning:** the process of debris removal from a restoration, framework, or dental prosthesis through use of pressurized steam

**Steinmann's pin:** *eponym* for a firm metal pin that is sharpened on one end; used for the internal fixation of fractures; *orig,* Fritz Steinmann, surgeon, Switzerland, 1872-1932

**stenosis** \sta-nō'sīs\ *n* (ca. 1860): a narrowing or constriction in the diameter of a passage or orifice; **-noses** *pl;* **stenotic** \sta-nōt'īk\ *adj*

**stent** \stēnt\ *n:* *eponym* for any supplementary device used in conjunction with a surgical procedure to keep a skin graft in place; often modified with acrylic resin or dental modeling plastic impression compound that was previously termed *Stent's mass*; also refers to any device or mold used to hold a skin graft in place or provide support for anastomosed structures; *orig,* Charles R. Stent, dentist, United Kingdom, 1845-1901; *syn,* SURGICAL STENT; *comp,* NASAL STENT

**Stephan curve:** a line graph representing the decreasing pH of dental plaques relative to time following a sugar or carbohydrate exposure

**stereograph** \stēr'ē-ō-grāf', stīr'-\ *n* (1859): *syn,* PANTOGRAPH

**stereolithography:** *acronym* is SLA; a computer numerical control (CNC) additive fabrication of an object; in dentistry, it relates to the laser initiation of light-reactive resin layering to make replicas of casts and devices; alternative to processes of casting, injection molding

and vacuum thermoforming; *orig*, the photo sculpturing principle is credited to Francois Willeme, 1860; the term and manufacturing process is credited to Charles Hull, 1986; *comp*, *fused deposition modeling*, RAPID PROTOTYPING, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING

**stereotactic facebow record:** the maxillary occlusal registration record obtained by means of a radiographic image and viewed in a raster graphic image

**stereotactic surgery:** surgery guided with the use of endoscope or radiologic imaging; *comp*, *robotic surgery*, *stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT)*, *stereotactic radiosurgery*; *orig*, Sir Victor Horsley, neurosurgeon, United Kingdom and Robert H. Clark, physiologist, United Kingdom, 1908

**sterile** \stĕr'əl\ *adj* (1558): free from living microorganisms; aseptic

**sterile technique** \stĕr'əl tĕk-nĕk`\: a standard surgical technique in which an aseptic area is established and maintained, including proper sterilization of instruments, drapes, gowns, gloves, and the surgical area; with respect to dental implant placement, the systematic maintenance of asepsis with special emphasis on non-contamination of instruments and implant elements throughout an implant placement procedure

**sterilization** \stĕr'a-lĭ-zā'shun\ *n*: the process of completely eliminating microbial viability

**stipple** \stĭp'al\ *vt* (1760): **1.** to make small pointed indentations that together produce an even or softly graded shadow; **2.** to speckle or fleck; **stippled** \stĭ'puld\ **stippling** \stĭp'ling\ **stippler** \stĭp'lar\ *n*

**STL:** *acronym* for STANDARD TESSELLATION LANGUAGE

**stock tray** *coll*: a metal or plastic prefabricated impression tray typically available in various sizes and used principally for preliminary impressions; *comp*, CUSTOM TRAY

**stoma** \stō'ma\ *n* (ca. 1684): **1.** any simple bodily opening; **2.** an artificial permanent opening usually made surgically; **stomata** \stō'ma-ta\ *pl*, also **stomas** \stō'mäs\

**stomatognathic** \stō-măt'a-nā'thĭk\ *n*: denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

**stomatognathic system** \stō-măt'a-nā'thĭk sĭs'tum\: the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving food, mastication, and deglutition as well as parafunctional actions; *syn*, MASTICATORY SYSTEM

**stomatology** \stō'mā-tōl'a-jĕ\ *n*: the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

**stone** *n*; *syn*, DENTAL STONE; GYPSUM

**stone die:** a replica of a prepared tooth in dental stone used in the fabrication of a dental restoration; *comp*, MODEL, REPLICA

**strain** \strān\ *n*: change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length; the deformation caused in a body by an external force

**stress** \strĕs\ *n* (14c): force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that presses on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force; it is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied; *comp*, COMPRESSIVE STRESS, SHEARING STRESS, TENSILE STRESS

**stress-bearing area:** *syn*, STRESS-BEARING REGION

**stress-bearing region** \strĕs-bār'ing\: **1.** the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function; **2.** the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture; *syn*, DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**stress breaker:** *syn*, STRESS DIRECTOR

## stereolithography • subocclusal connector

**stress concentration:** an area or point of significantly higher stress associated with a structural discontinuity such as a crack or pore

**stress director** \strĕs dĭ-rĕk'tar, dĭ-\: a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and redirects those forces to other load bearing structures or regions

**stress distribution** *n*: avoiding stress concentration; allowing stresses to be dispersed; *comp*, STRESS

**stress-strain curve:** the graphic representation of the tensile or compressive stress and associated strain of a material

**study cast** *obs*: *syn*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, PRELIMINARY CAST, PRE-OPERATIVE CAST

**stumpf shade:** blunt or dull; in dentistry, a term referring to the tooth's dentin shade; *syn*, stump shade

**stylus tracing** \stī'lus trā'sing\: a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches; the shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the incisal region as opposed to posteriorly; the apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position; *Editorial note for usage: extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING, MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, TRACING DEVICE

**sub-antral augmentation** \süb'än-träl ôg'mĕn-tā'shun\: augmentation of the antral floor with autologous bone or bone substitutes to provide a host site for dental implants; *syn*, sinus lift, antralplasty

**subcondylar fracture** \süb-kön'dĭ-lar frāk'chur\: a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

**subgingival finish line:** the tooth preparation finish line that is located apical to the crest of the free gingival margin; *syn*, *intra-crevicular finish line*

**subgingival margin:** the restoration margin that is located apical to the crest of the free gingival margin; *syn*, *intra-crevicular margin*

**sublingual** \süb'ling'gwal\ *adj* (1661): pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

**sublingual crescent** \süb'ling'gwal krĕs'ant\: the crescent-shaped area at the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolingual sulcus

**sublingual fold** \süb'ling'gwal fôld\: the crescent-shaped area at the floor of the mouth following the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region; formed by the sublingual gland and submandibular ducts

**sublingual fossa** \süb'ling'gwal fôs'a\: a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus; this fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland

**subluxation** \süb'lük-sā'shun\ *n* (ca. 1688): an incomplete or partial dislocation that is self-reducing; *comp*, CONDYLAR SUBLUXATION

**submersible endosteal implant** *obj*: *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**submersible implant** *obj*: *syn*, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**submucosal insert:** *syn*, MUCOSAL IMPLANT

**submucous cleft palate:** *syn*, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

**subocclusal connector** \süb'a-klōō'zal ka-nĕk'tar\: an interproximal nonrigid connector positioned apical to and not in communication with the occlusal plane

## subperiosteal dental implant • surgical obturator

**subperiosteal dental implant** \süb-pěr'ē-ōs'tē-al dēn'tl ĩm-plānt': an epostal dental implant that is placed beneath the periosteum while overlying the bony cortex; *orig*, G.S. Dahl, dentist, Sweden

Dahl GS. Om mojlighten for implantation, kaken av metall skelett som bas eller retention for fasta eller avatagbara protesor. *Odontol Foren Tidskr* 1943;51:440

Goldberg NI, Gershkoff A. The implant lower denture. *Dent Digest* 1945;55:490

Linkow LI. Evolutionary design trends in the mandibular subperiosteal implant. *J Oral Implant* 1984;11:402-38

**subperiosteal dental implant abutment** \süb-pěr'ē-ōs'tē-al dēn'tl ĩm-plānt a-büt'mant': that portion of the implant that protrudes through the mucosa into the oral cavity for the retention or support of a crown, a fixed partial denture, or an overdenture; *syn*, ABUTMENT

**subperiosteal dental implant substructure** \süb-pěr'ē-ōs-tē-al ĩm-plānt süb'strük'chur': a cast metal framework of an epostal dental implant that is embedded on the residual ridge beneath the periosteum and provides support for a dental prosthesis by means of abutments or other mechanisms protruding through the mucosa; *syn*, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

**subperiosteal dental implant superstructure** \süb-pěr'ē-ōs-tē-al dēn'tl ĩm-plānt' sōō'par-strük'chur' *nonstand*: the metal framework of an epostal dental implant; usually within a removable overdenture that fits onto the dental implant abutment(s) or bar connector and provides retention for artificial teeth and the denture base material of the prosthesis; *syn*, COMPLETE OVERDENTURE, PARTIAL OVERDENTURE; *comp*, BAR CONNECTOR

**subperiosteal fracture** \süb-pěr'ē-ōs-tē-al frāk'chur': a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement

**subtractive color system** \sub-trāk'tiv kŭ'lar sīs'tum': the system whereby light is removed by filtration or absorption from a white source; the primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow; *syn*, pigment mixture color system

**subtractive primary colors** \sub-trāk'tiv prīm'ēr'ē, -ma-rē': the primary colorant substances for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green); the complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue; magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green; cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red; yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue

**suck-back porosity** *coll*: a shrinkage void in a solidified casting opposite the location of the sprue attachment, resulting from a heat swell and localized lingering of molten metal after the casting, as a whole, has solidified; *syn*, BACK PRESSURE POROSITY, OCCLUDED GAS POROSITY, SHRINK-SPOT POROSITY, SOLIDIFICATION POROSITY, SUCK-BACK POROSITY

**suck-down** *n, slang; syn*, VACUUM THERMOMOLD

**suction chamber** \sük'shun chām'bar' *obs*: relief provided in the midline palatal area of a maxillary denture in an attempt to obtain additional retention by means of the theoretical vacuum created (GPT-4)

**sulcular epithelium**: the non-keratinized epithelium of the gingival sulcus that makes the transition between the junctional epithelium and the gingival epithelium

**sulcus** *n; syn*, GINGIVAL CREVICE

**superjacent** \soo-per-JAY-sunt' *adj*: lying above or upon; overlying

**superstructure** \sōō'par-strük'chur' *n, obs, nonstand*: a fixed or removable dental prosthesis retained by a bar connector; *syn*, OVERDENTURE

**<sup>1</sup>support** \sa-pört, -pört' *n* (14c): the foundation area on which a dental prosthesis rests; with respect to dental prostheses, the resistance to forces directed toward the basal tissue or underlying structures

**<sup>2</sup>support** \sa-pört, -pört' *vt* (14c): to hold up, serve as a foundation, or prop

**supporting area** \sa-pört'ing âr-ē'a': **1.** the surface of the mouth available for support of a denture (GPT-1); **2.** those areas of the maxillary and mandibular edentulous ridges that are considered best suited to carry the forces of mastication when the dentures are in function (GPT-1)

**supporting cusps** \sa-pört'ing küsp's': those cusps of teeth that contact in and support maximal intercuspal position; usually facial cusps of the mandibular posterior teeth and the maxillary palatal cusps

**suprabulge** \sōō'pra-bŭlj' *adj*: that portion of a tooth or crown that converges toward the occlusal surface, i.e., above the height of contour

**suprabulge clasp** \sōō'pra-bŭlj klāsp': any removable partial denture retentive clasp that approaches the retentive undercut from an occlusal or suprabulge direction

**supraeruption** \sōō'pra-ĭ-rŭp'shun' *n*: movement of a tooth or teeth, along with the tooth-supporting structures, in discontinuity with the normal occlusal plane

**supragingival** \sōō'pra-jin'ja-val' *adj*: **1.** located above the gingiva; **2.** that portion of a natural or artificial tooth that is coronal to the gingival crest

**supramentale** \sōō'pra-mēn'tāl' *n*: a landmark representing the deepest point of the symphyseal cavity between infradentale and pogonion

**supraocclusion** \sōō'pra-a-klōō'zhun' *n*: malocclusion in which the occluding surfaces of teeth extend beyond the normal occlusal plane; *syn*, SUPRAERUPTION

**surface tension** \sŭr'fas tēn'shun': a property of liquids in which the exposed surface tends to contract to the smallest possible area, as in the spherical formation of drops; a phenomenon attributed to the attractive forces, or cohesion, between the molecules of the liquid

**surfactant** *n*: a surface active substance (as a detergent) applied to a substrate to facilitate its wetting by another material

**surgical baseplate** *nonstand; syn*, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**surgical guide**: **1.** any device used as a guide for surgically shaping the alveolar process or positioning of gingival tissues; **2.** a guide used to assist in proper surgical placement and angulation of dental implants; **3.** a guide used to assist in establishing the desired occlusion during orthognathic or grafting surgery; *syn*, SURGICAL TEMPLATE; *comp*, SURGICAL STENT

**surgical maxillomandibular relation** \sŭr'jĭ-kal māk-sil'ō-mān-dĭb'ya-lar rĭ-lā'shun': the establishing and recording of the vertical dimension and centric relation between a surgically exposed bone surface and opposite arch at the time of making a surgical bone impression

**surgical obturator** \sŭr'jĭ-kal ōb'ta-rā'tor': a temporary maxillofacial prosthesis inserted during or immediately following surgical or traumatic loss of a portion or all of one or both maxillae and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e., gingival tissue, teeth); frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months); further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another interim obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be surgically revised and greatly enlarged

**surgical obturator • telescopic denture**

after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of cancer); *comp*, INTERIM OBTURATOR

**surgical prosthesis** \sūr'jī-kal prōs-thē'sis\ : any interim prosthesis prepared for insertion during a surgical procedure and intended for short-term use

**surgical splint** \sūr'jī-kal splīnt\ : any device designed to use existing teeth and/or alveolar processes as points of anchorage to assist in stabilization and immobilization of broken bones during healing; it is used to re-establish, as much as possible, normal occlusal relationships, during the process of immobilization; frequently, an existing prosthesis (i.e., a patient's removable complete denture) can be modified to serve as a surgical splint; frequently surgical splints have arch bars added to facilitate intermaxillary fixation. Rubber elastics may be used to assist in this process; circummandibular eyelet hooks can be used for enhanced stabilization with wiring to adjacent bone; *comp*, CAST METAL SPLINT, FENESTRATED SPLINT, GUNNING SPLINT, KINGSLEY SPLINT, LABIOLINGUAL SPLINT, MODIFIED GUNNING SPLINT

**surgical stay plate** *nonstand, slang; syn*, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**surgical stent** \sūr'jī-kal stēnt\ : *eponym* for a device used to apply pressure to soft tissues to facilitate healing and prevent cicatrization or collapse; *orig*, Charles R. Stent, dentist, United Kingdom, 1807-1885; *syn*, STENT; *comp*, columellar stent, *periodontal stent*, *skin graft stent*, SURGICAL GUIDE, SURGICAL TEMPLATE

**surgical template** \sūr'jī-kal tēm'plīt\ *nonstand; syn*, SURGICAL GUIDE; *comp*, SURGICAL STENT

**survey** \sur-vā', sūr'vā'\ *vb*: **1.** to examine as to condition, value, or situation; to appraise; **2.** to determine the form and position of a given entity by means of taking linear and angular measurements; **3.** to inspect or scrutinize; **4.** the procedure of locating and delineating the contour and position of the abutment teeth and associated structures before designing a removable partial denture (GPT-1); **surveyed, surveying**

**survey line** \sūr'vā' līn\ : a line produced on a cast by a surveyor marking the greatest prominence of contour in relation to the planned path of placement of a restoration; *syn*, HEIGHT OF CONTOUR

**surveyed diagnostic cast for fixed partial denture**: a diagnostic cast after tooth preparations with the essential survey for diagnosis and treatment planning for a fixed partial denture; the cast is commonly used to ensure an acceptable path of placement and may be used to evaluate locations of precision attachments

**surveyed diagnostic cast for removable partial denture**: a diagnostic cast before tooth preparations with essential survey for diagnosis and treatment planning for a removable partial denture; the cast is used to determine an acceptable path of placement, guiding planes, location and measurement of retentive undercuts indicative with clasp flexibility, location of tooth and bony interferences, a favorable design relative to aesthetics, charting of existing foundation restorations relative to design, location of occlusal contacts relative to design, location of horizontal height of contours, and placement of tripodal marks; *comp*, DEFINITIVE CAST, DIAGNOSTIC CAST

**surveyed definitive cast for removable partial denture**: a master cast after tooth preparations with survey for blockout and duplication or optical scan for a removable partial denture; this cast is used to determine an acceptable path of placement, guiding planes, location and measurement of retentive undercuts indicative with clasp flexibility, location of tooth and bony undercuts, location of occlusal contacts relative to design, location of horizontal height of contours, and placement of tripodal marks; *comp*, DIAGNOSTIC CAST, MASTER CAST

**surveying** \sur-vā'īng\ *n*: an analysis and comparison of the prominence of intraoral contours associated with the fabrication of a dental prosthesis

**surveyor** \sur-vā' or\ *n* (15c): a paralleling instrument used in making a dental prosthesis to locate and delineate the contours and relative positions of abutment teeth and associated structures; *syn*, PARALLELOMETER

**suturing** \sōō'chur-īng\ *vt* (1777): the process of uniting the tissues separated by either a traumatic or a surgical wound in a specific manner by using an appropriate material

**<sup>1</sup>swage** \swāj\ *n* (ca. 1812): any tool used for shaping metal by striking with a hammer or sledgework

**<sup>2</sup>swage** \swāj\ *vt* (1881): to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument; **swaged** \swājɔd\ ; **swaging** \swāj'īng\

**swallowing threshold** \swōl'ō-īng thrēsh'ōld\ : the critical moment of reflex action initiated by sufficient stimulation before the act of deglutition

**sympathetic nervous system** \sīm'pa-thēt'īk nūr'vas sīs'tum\ : the part of the autonomic nervous system that responds to dangerous or threatening situations by preparing a person physiologically for "fight or flight"; *comp*, PARASYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM

**symphysis** \sīm'fī-sīs\ *n* (ca. 1578): **1.** a type of cartilaginous joint in which the opposed bony surfaces are firmly united by a plate of fibrocartilage; **2.** the immovable dense midline articulation of the right and left halves of the adult mandible; **-physes** *pl*

**symptom** \sīm'tum, sīmp-\ *n* (14c): subjective evidence of a disease or physical disturbance; something that indicates the presence of a bodily disorder

**syndrome** \sīn'drōm-\ *n* (1541): a group of signs and/or symptoms that occur together

**syneresis** *n*: the separation of water from its component base, for example, a gel or impression material

**synovial fluid** \sī-nō've-al flōō'īd\ : a viscid fluid contained in joint cavities and secreted by the synovial membrane

**synovial membrane**: the articular membrane composed of specialized endothelial cells capable of producing synovial fluid filling the joint cavity surrounded by the membrane

**systemic etiologic factors** \sī-stēm'īk ē'tē-ō-lōj'īk fāk'turs\ : generalized biologic factors that are implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

**T**

**table** \tā'bal\ *n* (bef. 12c): a flat surface; a raised horizontal surface; *comp*, GUIDE TABLE, OCCLUSAL TABLE

**taper**: in dentistry, the angle, measured in degrees as viewed in a given plane, formed between an external wall and the path of placement of a tooth preparation or machined surfaces on a metal or ceramic material when prepared for fixed dental prosthesis; *comp*, CONVERGENCE ANGLE, TOTAL OCCLUSAL CONVERGENCE ANGLE

**technique** \tēk-nēk\ *n* (1817): a body of technical methods; a method of accomplishing a desired end; the method or procedure and its details

**telescopic coping**: *syn*, COPING

**telescopic crown** \tēl'a-skōp'īk kroun\ : an artificial crown (framework) constructed to fit over a coping, another crown, a bar connector or any other suitable rigid support for the dental prosthesis; *comp*, COPING

**telescopic denture** *nonstand; syn*, OVERDENTURE

**template • tinnert's joint 1.**

**template** \tēm'plīt\ *n* (1877): **1.** a pattern, mold, or gauge used as a guide; **2.** a curved or flat surface pattern that is used as an aid in visualizing anatomic form; *syn*, SURGICAL GUIDE, DEVICE

**temporary base:** *syn*, RECORD BASE

**temporary denture:** *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporary prosthesis:** *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporary restoration:** *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**temporization:** to establish esthetics, occlusal stability, and function for a limited time in preparation for the definitive prosthesis; to verify therapeutic outcome and patient acceptance before the definitive prostheses; *syn*, PROVISIONALIZATION

**temporomandibular articulation:** *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

**temporomandibular disorders** \tēm'pa-rō'män-dīb'ya-lar dīs-ōr'derz\; *acronym* is TMD; **1.** conditions producing abnormal, incomplete, or impaired function of the temporomandibular joint(s) and/or the muscles of mastication; **2.** (*obs*) a collection of symptoms frequently observed in various combinations first described by Costen (1934, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes because of irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympani nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions; the symptoms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, pain about the ear, impaired hearing, and pain about the tongue

**temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome:** *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**temporomandibular joint** \tēm'pa-rō'män-dīb'ya-lar joint\; **1.** the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bilateral diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymoid joint; **2.** the articulation of the condylar process of the mandible and the intra-articular disc with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint; movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational; the joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the temporal bone with the TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT ARTICULAR DISC interposed

**temporomandibular joint articular disc:** relative to the temporomandibular joint, the articular disc is a fibrous connective tissue disc located between the articulating surfaces of the mandibular condyle and the temporal bone; *syn*, ARTICULAR DISC, DISC

**temporomandibular joint derangement:** a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the articular disc to the condyle, fossa, and/or articular eminence; *syn*, INTERNAL DERANGEMENT, JOINT DERANGEMENT

**temporomandibular joint hypermobility** \tēm'pa-rō'män-dīb'ya-lar joint hī'par-mō'bīl'ī-tē\; excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

**temporomandibular joint remodeling:** *syn*, REMODEL

**temporomandibular joint syndrome:** *syn*, TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**TENS:** *acronym* for TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

**tensile stress** \tēn'sal, -sīl strēs\; the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

**tension** \tēn'shun\ *n* (1533): the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

**terminal hinge axis:** *syn*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**terminal hinge position:** *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION

**terminal jaw relation record** \tūr'ma-nal jō rī-lā'shun rēk'ard\; *syn*, CENTRIC RELATION RECORD

**thermal expansion** \thūr'mal īk-spän'shun\; expansion of a material caused by heat

**thermal tempering:** creating a differential in cooling rate between the external and interior of a glass-ceramic resulting in a surface compressive layer and increased flexural strength

**thermomolding:** heat transfer to a sheet of vinyl acetate-ethylene copolymer (PVAc-PE) material without a chemical change. Softened PVAc-PE, polypropylene, polyethylene terephthalate (glycol) can be adapted to the surface of a refractory cast by using vacuum, air, or mechanical pressure (sponge or putty); *syn*, VACUUM THERMOMOLDING

**thermoplastic** \thūr'ma-plās'tīk\ *adj* (1883): a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by heating and then return to the hardened state on cooling; **thermoplasticity** *n*

**thread** \θred\ *n* (before 12c): **1.** a filament, a group of filaments grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand; **2.** a projecting helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together; a screw thread

**thread crest:** the top part of the thread; for *external* threads, the thread crest is the region of the thread, which is on its outer surface, whereas for *internal* threads, it is the region that forms the inner diameter

**thread flank:** the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a screw

**thread root:** the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the screw

**thread run out:** that portion at the end of a threaded shank that is not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition between full depth threads and the fastener shank

**threaded post:** any post used for the restoration of endodontically treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

**three-dimensional (3D) printing:** *syn*, RAPID PROTOTYPING, SELECTIVE LASER SINTERING, STEREOLITHOGRAPHY

**three-quarter crown:** *syn*, PARTIAL-COVERAGE CROWN, PARTIAL-COVERAGE RETAINER

**tic** \tīk\ *n* (ca. 1822): an intermittent, involuntary, spasmodic movement of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

**TID:** *acronym* for L. Ter In Di'e, three times a day

**tilted dental implant** *nonstand:* *syn*, ANGULATED DENTAL IMPLANT

**tin foil** \tīn'fōil\ *n* (15c): **1.** paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer); **2.** a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material during flasking and polymerizing

**tin foil substitute:** sodium alginate with ammonia, glycerine in a soluble form that will react with the calcium in the gypsum cast to form calcium alginate, the insoluble salt of alginic acid; the insoluble salt acts as a barrier between the polymerizing resin and the moisture and salts of the gypsum; *orig*, George R. Dickson and Irl C. Schooner, inventors, U.S.A., 1942; *comp*, SEPARATING MEDIUM

**tinnert's joint:** **1.** an overlapping folded joint between two abutting sheets of metal of uneven length in which the longer portion is first folded over the shorter after which the combined layers are folded over once more resulting in a quadruple layer of material; originally

## tinnners' joint 1. • torus

used by tinsmiths to join sheets of tin; **2.** in dentistry, it is used to secure a thin platinum matrix that is applied to a die of a prepared tooth to support dental porcelain during firing

**tinnitus** \tɪn'ɪtʊs\ *n* (1843): a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

**tinted denture base** \tɪnt'ɪd dɛn'ʧur bās\ : *syn*, CHARACTERIZED DENTURE BASE

**tissue** \tɪʃ'oo\ *n* (1771): **1.** the various cellular combinations that make up the body; **2.** an aggregation of phenotypically similar cells united in the performance of a particular function; *comp*, HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

**tissue-bearing area:** *syn*, DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**tissue conditioner:** **1.** a resilient denture liner resin placed into a removable prosthesis for a short duration to allow time for tissue healing; **2.** used in functional removable relining procedures to evaluate denture function and patient acceptance prior to laboratory relining processing

**tissue conditioning:** a procedure in prosthodontics usually performed by relining a removable complete denture, removable partial denture, or a maxillofacial prosthesis with a resilient resin and allowing a short duration of time for the patient's soft tissue to heal

**tissue displaceability** \tɪʃ'oo dɪs-plās'a-bɪl'ɪ-tē\ : **1.** the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed position; **2.** the degree to which tissues permit displacement

**tissue displacement** \tɪʃ'oo dɪs-plās'mant\ : the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure; frequently used to describe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making.

**tissue engineering:** a field of research for the growth of tissues or organs used as therapeutic placement in the human body

**tissue-integrated prosthesis:** any dental implant-supported fixed complete or partial denture supported by osseointegrated dental implants; *orig*, P-I. Branemark, physician/professor/surgeon, Sweden, 1929-2014; *syn*, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED CROWN, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED DENTURE, IMPLANT-SUPPORTED PROSTHESIS

**tissue integration** \tɪʃ'oo ɪn'tɪ-grā'shun\ : as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant; *syn*, OSSEOINTEGRATION

**tissue molding:** *syn*, BORDER MOLDING

**tissue reaction** \tɪʃ'oo rē-āk'shun\ : the response of tissues to a condition

**tissue registration** \tɪʃ'oo rɛj'ɪ-strā'shun\ *obs* **1.** the accurate registration of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suitable material (GPT-1); **2.** an impression (GPT-1)

**tissue trimming:** *syn*, BORDER MOLDING

**titanium:** *abbr*, Ti; the 22nd element in the periodic table; in dentistry, titanium is used for non-cast prosthodontic restorations and endosseous dental implants; it is a biocompatible surface, promoting cell growth on the titanium oxide surface; cell activity on the surface is dependent on cell type, sterilization protocol, surface cleaning, and surface topography; physical property advantages include high yield strength and noncorrosiveness

**TMD:** *acronym* for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**tomogram** \tɒm'a-grām\ *n* (1940): a radiograph made by using a tomograph

**tomograph** \tɒm'a-grāf\ *n*: a radiograph produced from a machine that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

**tomography** \tɒ-mŏg'ra-fē\ *n*: a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body,

while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred; also, the term *body-section radiography* has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

**tongue habit** \tʊŋg hāb'ɪt\ : conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions; such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

**tongue thrusting** \tʊŋg θrʌst-ɪŋg\ : the infantile pattern of suckle-swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

**tooth** \tooth\ *n* (bef. 12c): any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxillae or mandible used for the mastication of food; **teeth** \teth\ *pl*; *comp*, ANATOMIC TOOTH, CUSPLESS TOOTH, METAL INSERT TOOTH, NONANATOMIC TOOTH, REVERSE ARTICULATION TOOTH, TUBE TOOTH, ZERO-DEGREE TOOTH

**tooth arrangement** \tooth a-rānj'mant\ : **1.** the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind; **2.** the placement of teeth on trial bases; *syn*, ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TOOTH PLACEMENT, WAX TRIAL DENTURE, WAX TRY-IN, WAXING

**tooth bleaching:** *syn*, TOOTH WHITENING

**tooth borne:** *syn*, TOOTH SUPPORTED

**tooth color selection** \tooth kʌl'ar sɪ-lɛk'shun\ : the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual; *syn*, SHADE SELECTION

**tooth form** \tooth form\ : the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation; *comp*, ANTERIOR TOOTH FORM, POSTERIOR TOOTH FORM

**tooth placement:** *syn*, ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TRIAL DENTURE, TRIAL PLACEMENT, WAX TRY-IN, WAXING

**tooth preparation:** **1.** the process of removal of diseased and/or healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to receive a restoration; **2.** the resulting prepared tooth

**tooth selection** \tooth sɪ-lɛk'shun\ : the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient; *comp*, DENTOGENICS

**tooth size discrepancy** \tooth siz dɪ-skrɛp'an-sē\ : abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

**tooth-supported** \tooth sa-pŏr'tɪd\ : a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

**tooth-supported base** \tooth-sa-pŏr'tɪd bās\ : a removable dental prosthesis base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for primary support

**tooth-supported denture:** *syn*, OVERDENTURE

**tooth whitening:** the application of an agent (a form of carbamide peroxide) or abrasive to the surface of the tooth for beautifying (stain removal), enhancing esthetics, or altering the appearance; *comp*, TOOTH BLEACHING

**torque** \tɔrk\ *n* (ca. 1884): a twisting or rotary force; the movement of a system of forces producing rotation

**torus** \tɔr'us\ *n* (1563): **1.** a smooth rounded anatomical protuberance; **2.** in dentistry, a bony prominence sometimes seen on the lingual surface of the mandible and the midline of the hard palate; **tori** \tɔr'ɪ, tɔr'ɪ\ *pl*

**total elasticity of muscle • trial base**

**total elasticity of muscle** \tōt'əl\ *obs*: the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle (GPT-4)

**total occlusal convergence**: the total angle of convergence, measured in degrees as viewed in a given plane, formed by opposing axial walls when a tooth or machined surfaces of a metal or ceramic material is prepared for a fixed dental prosthesis; *comp*, CONVERGENCE ANGLE, TAPER

**toughness** \tūf'nēs\ *n*: the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking; resistance to fracture

**toxic dose** \tōk'sīk\ the amount of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

**toxicity** \tōk-sīs'ī-tē\ *n*: the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in vivo interactions; the toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

**tracer** *n* (ca. 1552): *syn*, TRACING DEVICE

**tracing** \trā'sīng\ *n* (15c): **1.** a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument; **2.** a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or similar entity; *comp*, TRACING DEVICE

**tracing device** \trā'sīng dī'vīs\ a device that provides a central point of bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion rims or dentures, it consists of a contacting point that is attached to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the opposing occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves; *Editorial note for usage*: *extraoral tracer (ing)*, *intraoral tracer (ing)*, and *tracing device* are the primary terms; *comp*, ARROW POINT TRACER, CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE, CEPHALOMETRIC TRACER, COBLE BALANCER, EXTRAORAL TRACER, GOTHIC ARCH TRACER, INTRAORAL TRACING MANDIBULAR TRACER, NEEDLE POINT TRACING, PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING, STYLUS TRACING

**transcranial oblique radiograph** \trāns-krā'nē-al ō-blēk', a-blēk' rā'dē-ō-grāf\ a flat radiographic projection in which the central beam travels across the cranium and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

**transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation** \trāns-kyō-tā'nē-us ī-lēk'trī-kal nōō'al stīm'yū-lā'shun\ *acronym* is TENS; application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region

**transepithelial** \trāns-ēp'a-thē'lē-al\ *adj*: penetrating or passing through the epithelium, as in a dental implant

**transepithelial abutment** \trāns-ēp'a-thē'lē-al a-būt'mant\ *slang*; *syn*, DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**transfer coping** \trāns-fūr', trāns'fūr kō'pīng\ a metallic, acrylic resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impression; *comp*, IMPLANT TRANSFER COPING

**transit dose** \trān'sīt, -zīt dōs\ a measure of the primary radiation transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the central ray at some point beyond the patient

**transitional denture** \trān-zīsh'an-al dēn'chur\ a removable partial denture serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after post-extraction tissue changes have occurred; a removable transitional denture may become an interim complete removable prosthesis when all of the natural teeth in the dental arch have been extracted (or used as overdenture abutments); *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**transitional prosthesis**: *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**translating condyle**: *syn*, NONWORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**translation** \trān-zīsh'an, -sīsh'-\ *n* (14c): that motion of a rigid body in which a straight line passing through any two points always remains parallel to its initial position; the motion may be described as a sliding or gliding motion

**translatory movement** \trāns-lā'tōr-ē\ *obs*: the motion of a body at any instant when all points within the body are moving at the same velocity and in the same direction (GPT-1); *syn*, TRANSLATION

**translucency** \trāns'lōō'san-sē\ *n* (1611): having the appearance between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially opaque

**translucency parameters**: optical coefficient measurements of translucent dental materials taking into account the *edge effect*

**transmucosal** \trāns-myōō-kō'sal\ *adj*: passing through the gingiva or oral mucosa

**transosteal** \trāns-ōs'tē-al\ *adj*: the penetration of both the internal and external cortical plates of a bone

**transosteal dental implant** \trāns'ōs-tē-al dēn'tl īm-plānt\ **1.** a dental implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the full-thickness of the alveolar and basal bone; **2.** a dental implant composed of a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the mouth in the parasymphyseal region; *syn*, *staple bone implant*, *mandibular staple implant*, *trans-mandibular implant*

**transverse axis**: *syn*, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**transverse facial fracture**: *syn*, LE FORTE III FRACTURE, MIDFACIAL FRACTURE

**transverse horizontal axis** \trāns-vūrs', trānz-, trāns'vūrs', trānz'-\ an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within the sagittal plane

**transversion** \trāns-vūr'shun\ *n*: displacement of a tooth from its usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw

**trauma** \trou'ma, trō'-\ *n* (1693): an injury or wound, whether physical or psychic; **traumata** \trou'ma-ta\ *pl* or **traumas** \trou'mas\ *pl*; **traumatic** \trou'māt-īk\ *adj*; **traumatically** \trou'māt-ī-kā-lē\ *adv*

**trauma from occlusion**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

**traumatic occlusion**: *syn*, OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

**traumatogenic** \trou'ma-ta-jēn'īk\ *adj*: capable of producing a wound or injury

**traumatogenic occlusion** \trou'ma-ta-jēn'īk a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: an occluding of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures (GPT-4)

**treatment denture** \trēt'mant dēn'chur\ **1.** a removable denture used for the purpose of treating or conditioning the tissues that are called on to support and retain it; **2.** a denture that is placed in preparation for future therapy; *syn*, INTERIM PROSTHESIS

**treatment plan** \trēt-mant plān\ the sequence of procedures planned for the treatment of a patient after diagnosis; *syn*, DIFFERENTIAL TREATMENT PLANNING

**treatment position**: a treatment position of maximal intercuspal position (MIP) if it differs from the preoperative position

**trephine** *n*: a hollow rotary instrument (resembling a hole saw) used to make circular cuts. Used in dentistry to create a trough around pins or posts in a natural tooth prior to their removal or for removal of a dental implant from bone

**trial base** \trī'al bās\ an interim material or device representing the base of a removable denture or maxillofacial prosthesis; used for

making maxillomandibular relationship records and for the waxing of the trial denture; *comp*, DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE

**trial denture** \trī'al dēn'chur\ : a preliminary arrangement of artificial teeth that has been prepared for placement into the patient's mouth to evaluate esthetics, phonetics, and maxillomandibular relationships; *comp*, DEFINITIVE DENTURE BASE

**trial flask closure** \trī'al flāsk klō'zhar\ : any preliminary closure made for the purpose of eliminating excess material and ensuring that the mold is completely filled

**trial placement** \trī'al plās'mant\ : the process of placing a trial denture in the patient's mouth for evaluation; *syn*, TRIAL DENTURE, WAX TRY-IN

**tribochemical silica airborne-particle abrasion**: a method to activate a metal surface with airborne-particle abrasion to form a resin bonding surface; *syn*, cold silicization

**tribology**: the science of surface interactions that result in abrasion and wear

**tricalcium phosphate** \trī-kāl'sē-um fōs'fat\ : an inorganic particulate or solid form of relatively biodegradable ceramic material that is used as a scaffold for bone regeneration; it may be used as a matrix for new bone growth

**trichromatic system** \trī-krō-māt'ik sis'tam\ : a system for specifying color stimuli in terms of the tristimulus value based on matching colors by additive mixtures of three primary colored lights

**trichromatism** \trī-krō'ma-tīz'm\ *n*: a type of vision in which the colors seen require, in general, three independently adjustable primaries (such as red, green, and blue) for their duplication by mixture; trichromatism may be either anomalous trichromatism or normal vision

**trigger area**: *syn*, TRIGGER POINT

**trigger point** \trīg'ur point\ : a focus of hyperirritability in tissue that when palpated, is locally tender and gives rise to heterotopic pain

**trigger spot**: *syn*, TRIGGER POINT

**trigger zone**: *syn*, TRIGGER POINT

**trigone**: *syn*, GINGIVAL TRIGONE, GINGIVAL ZENITH

**tripod markings** \trīg'ur mār'king\ : those marks or lines drawn on a cast in a single plane perpendicular to the survey rod to assist with repositioning the cast on a dental surveyor in a previously defined orientation; *comp*, SURVEY, SURVEYED DIAGNOSTIC CAST FOR REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, SURVEYED DEFINITIVE CAST FOR REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, *tripodal markings*

**tripodization** \trīp'a-dī-zā'shun\ *n*: an occlusal scheme characterized by a cusp to fossa relationship in which there are three points of contact about the cusp and opposing fossa with no contact on the cusp tip

**trismus** *n* (ca. 1693): *syn*, MANDIBULAR TRISMUS

**trismus appliance** \trīz'mus a-plī'ans\ *n*, slang: *comp*, DYNAMIC BITE OPENER, OCCLUSAL DEVICE

**tristimulus value** \trī-stīm'ya-lus vāl'yōō\ : (R, G, B: X, Y, Z, etc.) amounts of the three reference color stimuli, in a given trichromatic system, required to match the color of the stimulus considered

**tritanopia** \trī-tā'nō-pē'a\ *n*: form of dichromatism in which reddish blue and greenish yellow stimuli are confused; a common result of retinal disease but may be inherited; *syn*, blue blindness, *tritanope*

**try-in**: *syn*, TRIAL PLACEMENT

**tube impression** \tōōb, tyōōb im-prēsh'an\ : **1.** a cylinder used as a tray to confine and direct impression material to make an

impression of a single tooth; **2.** the impression resulting from this procedure; *syn*, copper-band impression

**tube teeth** \tōōb tēth\ : artificial teeth with an internal, vertical, cylindrical aperture extending from the center of the base upward into the body of the tooth, into which a pin may be placed or cast for the attachment of the tooth to a fixed or removable denture base

**tubercle** \tōō-būr'kyōōl\ *n* (1578): a small bony prominence or excrescence; a nodule

**tuberosity** *n* (ca. 1611): **-ties** *pl*; *syn*, MAXILLARY TUBEROSITY

**tunnel dissection** \tūn'ul\ : a dissection of the periosteum from bone through a small incision, in a tunnel-like fashion

**turgid** \tūr'jīd\ *adj* (1620): being on a state of distention; swollen

**typodont** \tī'pō-dēnt\ : a replica of the natural dentition and alveolar mucosa, set to average condylar motions, used in training students in dental care; *syn*, *typodont*, *dentoform*

## U

**UCLA abutment** *nonstand*: a colloquial term used to describe a dental abutment that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw; *syn*, CUSTOM DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

**UCLA crown**: a dental crown that is attached directly to the implant body by means of a screw without an intervening abutment

**ultimate strength** \ūl'ta-mīt\ : the greatest stress that may be induced in a material at the point of rupture; *syn*, *ultimate tensile strength*

**ultraviolet** \ūl'tra-vī'a-līt\ : radiant energy of wavelengths shorter than extreme violet and lying beyond the ordinarily visible spectrum; usually assigned to wavelengths shorter than 380 nm

**<sup>1</sup>undercut** \ūn'dur-kūt\ *n* (1859): **1.** the portion of the surface of an object that is below the height of contour in relationship to the path of placement; **2.** the contour of a cross-sectional portion of a residual ridge or dental arch that prevents the insertion of a dental prosthesis; **3.** any irregularity in the wall of a prepared tooth that prevents the withdrawal or seating of a wax pattern or indirect restoration

**<sup>2</sup>undercut** \ūn'dur-kūt\ *vb* (ca. 1598): to create areas that provide mechanical retention for dental materials placement

**uniform color space** \yōō'na-fōm kūr'ar spās\ : color space in which equal distances are intended to represent threshold or above threshold perceived color differences of equal size

**unilateral** \yōō'na-lāt'ur-al\ *adj* (1802): relating to one side; one-sided

**unilateral partial denture**: a removable partial denture that restores lost or missing teeth on only one side of the arch and without a cross-arch major connector; *Editorial note for usage*: this term is incorrectly used for a Kennedy class II or III removable partial denture that has a cross-arch major connector; *syn*, NESBIT PROSTHESIS

**unilateral subperiosteal implant** \yōō'na-lāt'ur-al sūb-pēr'ē-ōs'tē-al im-plānt\ : an eposteal dental implant that provides abutments for support of a removable or fixed partial denture in a partially edentulous arch

**upper impression** *slang*: *syn*, MAXILLARY IMPRESSION

**upright** \ūp'rīt\ *adj*: the movement of a tooth into an erect or normal position

**uranoschisis** *n* (1927): congenital hard palate cleft; *comp*, PALATAL CLEFT

**uranostaphyloschisis • virtual surgical planning**

**uranostaphyloschisis** /yur a nō stāf a lösk šīs/ *n*: cleft of the hard and soft palate; *comp*, PALATAL CLEFT

**V**

**vacuum casting** \väk'yōō-um käst'ing\ : the casting of a material (i.e., metal, plastic) in the presence of a partial vacuum

**vacuum investing** \väk'yōō-um ĩn-vĕst'ing\ : the process of investing a pattern within a partial vacuum

**vacuum mixing** \väk'yōō-um mĭks'ing\ : a method of mixing a material, such as dental stone or casting investment, below atmospheric pressure

**vacuum thermomold**: a polymeric material formed by vacuum thermomolding; a polymer matrix; *syn*, MATRIX, *vacuum mold*

**vacuum thermomolding**: primary term for making a vacuum thermomold; heat transfer to a sheet of vinyl acetate-ethylene copolymer (PVAc-PE) material; softened PVAc-PE can be adapted to the surface of a refractory cast by using vacuum, air, or mechanical pressure (sponge or putty)

**value** \vä'l'yōō\ *n* (14c): the quality by which a light color is distinguished from a dark color, the dimension of a color that denotes relative blackness or whiteness (grayness, brightness); value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone; *comp*, MUNSSELL VALUE

Munsell AH. A color notation. Baltimore, MD: Munsell Color Co.; 1975:14-17

**van der Waals bond** (ca. 1926): *eponym* for a bond that involves weak interatomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles, and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges; *orig*, Johannes D. van der Waals, physicist, Netherlands; *syn*, SECONDARY BONDS

**vascular pain** \vä's'kya-lur pān\ : a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels

**velopharyngeal closure**: *syn*, PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE

**velopharyngeal deficiencies**: *comp*, PALATAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATAL INSUFFICIENCY

**velum** \vē'l'um\ *n* (1771): a covering; a general term for a veil-like structure; *comp*, SOFT PALATE

**veneer** \va-nĭr'\ *n* (1702): **1.** a thin sheet of material usually used as a finish; **2.** a protective or ornamental facing; **3.** a superficial or attractive display in multiple layers, frequently termed a *laminated veneer*

**<sup>1</sup>vent** *n*: **1.** a small auxiliary sprue to aid and improve casting procedures; **2.** a small perforation placed in a cast restoration to facilitate complete cementation by minimizing hydraulic pressure

**<sup>2</sup>vent** *vb*: **1.** to place an auxiliary sprue; **2.** to place a perforation; **venting** *p.pr*

**verification cast** *substnd* : *syn*, IMPLANT INDEX CAST

**vertical axis**: *syn*, VERTICAL AXIS OF THE MANDIBLE

**vertical axis of the mandible** \vūr'tī-kul äk'sīs ũv tha män'dī-bal\ : an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate through the horizontal plane

**vertical dimension** \vūr'tī-kal dī-mĕn'shun\ : the distance between two selected anatomic or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other on the chin), one on a fixed and one on a movable member; *comp*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF REST, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF OCCLUSION, VERTICAL DIMENSION OF SPEECH

**vertical dimension decrease** \vūr'tī-kal dī-mĕn'shun dī-krĕs\ : decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1); *comp*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension increase** \vūr'tī-kal dī-mĕn'shun\ : increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxillae by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1); *comp*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension of occlusion**: the distance between two selected anatomic or marked points (usually one on the tip of the nose and the other on the chin) when in maximal intercuspal position; *syn*, OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension of rest**: *syn*, PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical dimension of speech** \vūr'tī-kal dī-mĕn'shun ũv spēch\ : that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

**vertical opening**: *syn*, VERTICAL DIMENSION

**vertical overlap** \vūr'tī-kal ō'var-lāp\ : **1.** the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth; it may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps; **2.** the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximal intercuspal position

**verticentric** \vūr'tĕ-sĕn'trĭk\ *n*: a record used in removable complete denture fabrication; it involves the simultaneous recording of the vertical dimension of occlusion with the jaws in centric relation; *orig*, Earl Pound, prosthodontist, U.S.A., 1901-1986

**vestibule** \vē's'ta-byōōl\ *n* (ca. 1728): **1.** any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another; **2.** the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks; *syn*, BUCCAL VESTIBULE, LABIAL VESTIBULE

**vestibuloplasty** \vē's'tĭb'ū-lō-plās-tĕ\ *n*: a surgical procedure designed to increase the effective residual ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws

**vibrating line** \vĭ'brā-tĭng lĭn\ : an imaginary line across the posterior part of the soft palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues; this line can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning

**Vickers hardness number**: *acronym* is VHN; a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramidal indenter with a square base and an angle of 136 degrees; VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation; *orig*, by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom, 1920s

**videofluoroscopy** \vĭd'ĕ-ō'floo'a-rōs'ka-pĕ, floo-rōs'\ *n*: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape

**viewing conditions** \vyōō'ing kun-dĭsh'unz\ : various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

**virtual reality modeling language** (1995): *acronym* is VRML; the first web-based 3D format

**virtual surgical planning**: pre-surgical manipulation of 3D images of an anatomic site for the purpose of measuring outcomes and to design devices, grafts, and techniques; *comp*, SPACE ANALYSIS

**visceral pain • working bite relation**

**visceral pain** \vɪs'ur-al pān\ : deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures, such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, parenchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures

**visible-light polymerization:** *syn*, LIGHT-ACTIVATED POLYMERIZATION, PHOTOINITIATOR, POLYMERIZATION

**visible spectrum** \vɪz'a-bal spɛk'trum\ : the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye; it ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm

**visual adaptation** \vɪzh'ōō-al ăd'ăp-tā'shun\ : adjustive change in visual sensitivity as a result of continued visual stimulation or lack of stimulation; three recognized types are (1) *scotopic* or dark adaptation, (2) *photopic* or light adaptation, and (3) *chromatic* or color adaptation

**visual photometry** \vɪzh'ōō-al fō-tōm'ī-trē\ : the measurement of luminous radiation based on its effect on the visual receptors

**vitrification** *n*: in ceramics, the progressive fusing of porcelain at high temperatures into an amorphous, more glassy material; *comp*; SINTER

**voxel:** *contr* of Volume and piXEL; a volumetric digital image in a 3D grid

**VRML:** *acronym* for VIRTUAL REALITY MODELING LANGUAGE

**vulcanite** \vul'ka-nīt\ *n*: an obsolete denture base material that is a combination of caoutchouc and sulfur; these harden in the presence of suitable heat and application of pressure

**vulcanize** \vul'ka-nīz\ *vb* (1846): to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a *vulcanizer*, made for that purpose; **-nized**; **-nizing** *vt*

**W**

**warp** \wɔrp\ *vt* (13c): torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape

**wash impression** *slang: syn*, FINAL IMPRESSION

**wave length** \wāv lɛŋkth\ : the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium; the wavelength varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time

**wax** \wäks\ *n* (bef. 12c): one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols; dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties; *comp*, BASEPLATE WAX, BOXING WAX, CASTING WAX, DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX, MODELING WAX

**wax addition technique:** the process used to develop a wax pattern through organized sequential addition of wax to shape the individual components of the desired anatomic form

**wax elimination** \wäks ɪ-līm'a-nā'shun\ : the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat

**wax expansion** \wäks ɪk-spān'shun\ : a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process

**wax model denture:** *syn*, TRIAL DENTURE

**wax pattern** \wäks pāt'urn\ : a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated

**wax trial denture:** *syn*, TRIAL DENTURE; *comp*, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE WAX-UP

**wax try-in:** the placement of a wax trial denture or diagnostic waxing in the mouth for the purpose of evaluating aesthetics and

phonetics; *syn*, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TRIAL DENTURE, TRIAL PLACEMENT

**wax-up** *n: syn*, DIAGNOSTIC WAXING

**waxing** \wäks'ɪŋ\ *vb*: the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1); *comp*, DIAGNOSTIC DENTURE WAX-UP, DIAGNOSTIC WAXING, TOOTH ARRANGEMENT, TRIAL DENTURE

**wear facet** \wâr fās'īt\ : any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition; *syn*, OCCLUSAL FACET

**Weber-Fergusson incision:** *eponym* for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy procedure; *orig*, Sir E. S. Fergusson, surgeon, Scotland, United Kingdom, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944

Zange J. Operationen im Bereich der nase und ibver nebenholen. In: Theil R, ed. Ophthalmologische, Operationslehre. Leipzig: Vebthieme; 1950

**Weibull modulus:** *eponym* for a parameter in the distribution formula relating the tensile strength of brittle materials; *orig*, Waloddi Weibull, engineer/mathematician, Sweden, 1939

**<sup>1</sup>weld** \wæld\ *n* (1831): a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded

**<sup>2</sup>weld** \wæld\ *vb*: to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compression, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material

**wettability:** *syn*, CONTACT ANGLE

**white esthetic score:** a visual analog scale applied to esthetics of dental implant-supported crowns; parameters include tooth form, outline/volume, color (hue/value), surface texture, translucency/characterization; score values range is 0 (disapprove), 1, or 2 (approve); *orig*, Urs Belzer prosthodontist, Switzerland, 2009

**white light scanner:** a 3D digital scanner of objects that uses coherence interferometry; peak wavelength fringes interpret surface height on the interferogram; *comp*, SCANNER

**whitening:** *syn*, TOOTH WHITENING

**whitening gel carrier:** a device that covers the teeth in either dental arch and is used to apply tooth whitening agent in close proximity to tooth enamel

**whitening tray:** *syn*, WHITENING GEL CARRIER

**whiting** \hwɪ'tɪŋ, wɪ'-\ *n*: pure white chalk (calcium carbonate) that has been ground and washed; used for polishing dental materials

**wire splint** \wɪr splɪnt\ : a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillae or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection with intermaxillary wires or elastic bands

**Wolff's Law:** *eponym* for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it; *orig*, Julius Wolff, anatomist, Germany, 1836-1902

**work** \wɔrk\ *n* (bef. 12c): the product of a force acting on a body and the distance through which the point of application of the force moves

**work authorization:** a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed; a component of the patient's dental record specifying the design and materials to be used; *syn*, LABORATORY WORK AUTHORIZATION

**working articulation** \wûr'kɪŋ ăr-tik'ya-lā'shun\ : the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

**working bite** *slang: syn*, WORKING ARTICULATION

**working bite relation** *slang: syn*, WORKING ARTICULATION

**working cast • zygomatic implant**

**working cast** *nonstand*: *syn*, DEFINITIVE CAST, FINAL CAST, MASTER CAST

**working condyle**: *syn*, WORKING-SIDE CONDYLE

**working contacts** \wûr'kîng kõn'tákts\ *obs*: contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1); *syn*, WORKING-SIDE CONTACTS

**working model** *nonstand*: *syn*, CAST

**working occlusal surface** \wûr'kîng a-klōō'zal sûr'fäs\ *obs*: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

**working occlusion** \wûr'kîng a-klōō'zhun\ *obs*: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

**working-side** \wûr'kîng sîd\ the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion; *syn*, LATEROTRUSION

**working-side condyle** \wûr'kîng sîd kõn'dîl\ the condyle on the laterotrusion side

**working-side condylar path** \wûr'kîng sîd kõn'dîl pãth\ the path the condyle travels on the working-side when the mandible moves in laterotrusion

**working-side contacts** \wûr'kîng sîd kõn'tákts\ contact of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

**wrought** \rôt\ *adj* (13c): worked into shape; formed, hammered

**wrought wire clasp**: a suprabulge or infrabulge retainer for a removable partial denture or maxillofacial prosthesis that has a wrought wire retentive clasp with reciprocating arm or plate; it has comparatively more flexibility and adjustability than a cast clasp; *comp*, AKERS CLASP, COMBINATION CLASP

**X**

**<sup>1</sup>x-ray** \ëks'rã\ *vt* (1896): the process of exposing objects to roentgen rays and projecting their shadow on sensitized surfaces

**<sup>2</sup>x-ray** \ëks'rã\ *n* (1900): *syn*, ROENTGEN RAY

**x-ray picture**: *syn*, ROENTGENOGRAM

**xenogenic graft** \zën'a-jën'îk\ a graft from one species to another species; *syn*, *heterologous graft*

**xerostomia** \zîr'a-stō'mē-a\ *n*: dryness of the mouth from lack of normal secretions

**Y**

**yield strength** \yêld strëngkth\ the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

**yttria-stabilized zirconia**: *acronym* is Y-TZP; a dopant-stabilized zirconia ceramic; *syn*, ZIRCONIA

**Young's modulus**: *eponym* for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol E. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity; *orig*, Thomas Young, physician/physicist, United Kingdom, 1773-1829; *syn*, MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

**Y-TZP ceramics**: *acronym* for yttria-stabilized tetragonal zirconia polycrystalline ceramics

**Z**

**zenith**: *syn*, GINGIVAL ZENITH, GINGIVAL TRIGONE

**zero-degree teeth** \zîr'ō-dî-grē', zē'rō- tēth\ posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane

established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth; *syn*, zero-degree nonanatomic teeth, NONANATOMIC TEETH

**zinc oxide eugenol cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II zinc oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth; *syn*, EBA CEMENT

**zinc phosphate cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate, and zinc phosphate (liquid component); magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

**zinc polycarboxylate cement**: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide, magnesium oxide, and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

**zirconia**: *abbr*, ZrO<sub>2</sub>; an oxide of zirconium; a phase of monoclinic (room temperature), tetragonal (above 1170° C), and cubic (above 2370° C); this transformation between phases is often stabilized with addition of a small amount of yttria; cold-pressed (CP) zirconia requires sintering after milling and is not as dimensionally stable as hot isostatically pressed (HIP) zirconia, which doesn't need sintering and is more dimensionally stable; *comp*, DOPANT, PHASE TRANSFORMATION TOUGHENING

**zirconia ceramic post**: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics; typically used with composite resin or pressed-on-ceramics to form the core

**zirconia restoration**: a prosthesis fabricated from a zirconia framework; the types of restorations include monolithic zirconia or porcelain-veneered zirconia (a zirconia framework enhanced with veneering porcelain or pressed-on-ceramics); *comp*, PORCELAIN-FUSED-TO-ZIRCONIA, PRESSED-ON-ZIRCONIA CERAMICS

**zirconium**: *abbr*, Zr; a metal element with atomic number 40

**zygoma** \zî-gō'ma\ *n* (ca. 1684): the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

**zygomatic implant**: a long (4.4 x 30 to 45 mm), angled, endosseous implant placed into the zygoma as an augmentation procedure for the severely atrophic maxillae

**STANDARD REFERENCES  
COLOR**

Agoston GA. Color theory and its applications in art and design. 2nd ed. Heidelberg: Springer Verlag, 1987.

Kelly KL, Judd DB. Color: universal language and dictionary of names. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, December 1976. Spec. publication no. 440.

Nassan K. The physics and chemistry of color: the fifteen causes of color. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1983.

MacAdam DL. Color measurement: theme and variations. 2nd ed. Heidelberg: SpringerVerlag, 1985.

Billmeyer FW Jr, Saltzman M. Principles of color technology. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1981.

Wyazeci G, Stiles WA. Color science: concepts and methods, quantitative data and formulae. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1982.

Hunt RWG. Measuring colour. Chichester: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

Hunter RS, Harold RW. The measurement of appearance. 2nd ed. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1987.

## COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Goddard PB. The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including operations, and the method of making and setting artificial teeth. With thirty plates. Philadelphia: Carey & Hart, 1844.

Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.

Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlesex: Private printing, 1851.

Delabarre AFA. De la gutta percha et de son application aux dentures artificiales en remplacement des plaques metalliques et des substances osseuses corruptibles. Paris: V. Masson, 1852.

Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.

Wildman, E. Instructions in the manipulation of hard rubber, or vulcanite. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1865.

Evans TW. On the discovery of vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.

Maloney JA, Brightwell OH. The Goodyear Dental Vulcanite Co., O.H. Brightwell. Washington: Gibson Publishing Co., 1878.

Balkwill FH. Mechanical dentistry in gold and vulcanite. London: Churchill and Co., 1880.

White JW. The teeth: natural and artificial. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1880.

Sheffield LT. A new system of prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1884.

Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.

Andrieu E. Traite de prothese buccale et de mecanique dentaire. Paris: D. Doin, 1887.

White JW. Taking impressions of the mouth. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1891.

Gartrell JH. Continuous gum work: a description of new apparatus and methods for manipulating continuous gum and porcelain crowns. London: Dental Engineering Co., 1896.

Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.

Clapp GW. Mechanical side of anatomical articulation. New York: The Dental Digest, 1910.

Greene JW. Greene brothers' clinical course in dental prosthesis in three printed lectures. New and advanced test methods in impressions, articulation, occlusion, roofless dentures, refits and renewals. Chillicothe, MO: Private press, 1910.

Haskell LP. Haskell's manual of plate work or handbook for the dental laboratory. Chicago: Private press, 1910.

Clapp GW. Prosthetic articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1914.

Girdwood J. Tube teeth and porcelain rods. Private printing, 1914.

Wilson GH. Dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Fabiger, 1914.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Trubyte teeth for vulcanite plates: as designed by J. Leon Williams and Alfred Gysi together with a formulation of the law of harmony between faces and teeth and a description of the Trubyte system of classifying face forms. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1917.

Liberthal RH. Advanced impression taking. Scientific and correct method based upon principles founded by Drs. Greene. New York: Professional Publishing Co., 1918.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional denture service. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1918.

Leger Derez H. Traite de prothese dentaire. Paris: C. Ash and Sons Co., 1920.

Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Clapp GW, Tench RW. Professional denture service. Vol. 2. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

The Dentists' Supply Co. Principles of selection and articulation. New York: The Dentists' Supply Co., 1921.

Cummer WE. The Rupert Hall method for entire upper and lower dentures. Bulletin no. 2, Hamilton, Ontario, Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1921.

Gabell DP. Prosthetic dentistry. A textbook on the chairside work for producing plate dentures. London: H. Froude; Hodder & Stoughton, 1921.

Rupp FW. The mathematics of dental prosthetics, showing the necessity for the use of various other instruments of precision in order to obtain satisfactory dentures from the use of anatomical articulators of any brand. London: J. Bale Sons & Danielsson, 1921.

Berthold AHR. Engineering applied to dentistry. Modern retention of artificial dentures from an engineering standpoint. Chicago: International Dental Manufacturing Co., 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridge work. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

Campbell DD. Full denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

Goodhugh T. The art of prosthetic dentistry, London: Bailliere, 1924.

Hanau RH. Full denture prosthesis. Intraoral technique for Hanau Articulator model H. Buffalo: (Dental engineering), 1926.

Hanua RH. Hanau intraoral method vs Gysi extraoral method. Buffalo: Private press, 1927.

Gysi A. Practical conclusions from scientific research in denture construction. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Bunce EW. The Bunce Kanouse full denture technic. Chicago: Coe Laboratories, Inc., 1929.

Sears VH. Full denture procedure. New York: Macmillan Co., 1929.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry, an encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Swenson MG. Outline of full denture prosthesis. New York: University Press, 1932.

Fish EW. Principles of full denture prosthesis. London: John Bale Sons and Danielsson Ltd., 1933.

Lott FM. The problem of facsimile reproduction of anterior esthetics in full denture prosthesis. Bulletin no. 17. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1933.

Frahm FW. The principles and technics of full denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1934.

Williams JL. Trubyte teeth for denture restorations. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1935.

Lott FM. Glass as a denture base. Bulletin no. 23. Toronto: Canadian Dental Research Foundation, 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Private press, 1936.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Sears VH. Prosthetic papers. Minneapolis: Dental Library, Bureau of Engraving, Inc., 1936.

Essig NS. Prosthetic dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1937.

House MM. Full denture technique. Whittier, CA: Private printing, 1937.

House MM, Loop JL. Form and color harmony in the dental art. Whittier, CA: Private printing, 1939.

Schlosser RO. Complete denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1939.

Swenson MG. Complete dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Neil E. The upper and the lower. A simplified full denture impression procedure. Chicago: The CAL Technical Library, 1941.

Miller RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Adams CW. Selection and articulation of artificial teeth. New York: Dentists' Supply Co., 1943.

Hirsehorn H. Denture base readjustment. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins Co., 1943.

Hunter C, Samson E. Mechanical dentistry; a practical treatise on the construction of the various kinds of artificial dentures. London: The Technical Press Ltd., 1945.

Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.

Tuckfield W. Full denture technique. 2nd ed. Melbourne: Australian College of Dentistry, 1945.

Landa JS. Practical full denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1947.

Hordes S. Full denture construction. Albany: University of the State of New York Press, 1949.

Sears VH. New teeth for old. Salt Lake City: University of Utah Press, 1949.

Sears VH. Principles and techniques for complete denture construction. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1949.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Landy C. Full dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1958.

## CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.

Chayes HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.

Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.

Thompson GA. Porcelain technic. Private printing, 1918.

Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.

Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, NY: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.

Levy, IR. Acrylic inlays, crowns and bridges. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1950.

Brecker SC. The porcelain jacket crown. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1951.

## DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

Haskell LP. The student's manual and handbook for the dental laboratory. Philadelphia: Welch Dental Co., 1887.

Chupein TF. The dental laboratory; a manual of gold and silver plate work for dental substitutes, crowns, etc. Philadelphia: Johnson & Lund, 1889.

Abonyi J. Compendium der Zahutechnik fur studierende und Krste. Stuttgart: F. Enke, 1892.

Chasman C. Manual of mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1932.

Schwartz JR. Practical prosthetic procedure. Philadelphia: Universal Dental Co., 1934.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1938.

Chappelle WF. Partial denture technics. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1941.

Wells AS, Reynolds GW. Laboratory manual for crown and bridge technique. Ann Arbor: Edwards Brothers, Inc. Lithoprinters, 1944.

Boucher CO. Dental prosthetic laboratory manual. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

## DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE

Flagg JF. Plastics and plastic fillings: as pertaining to the filling of all cavities of decay in teeth below medium in structure. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston, 1881.

Essig CJ. Manual of dental metallurgy. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1882.

Gilbert SE. Vulcanite and celluloid: instruction in their practical working for dental purposes. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1884.

Warren GW. A manual of mechanical dentistry and metallurgy. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1905.

Hughes CN. Questions and answers on prosthetic dentistry and metallurgy. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1914.

Hepburn WB. Notes on dental metallurgy for the use of dental students and practitioners. 2nd ed. New York: W. Wood and Co., 1915.

Capon WA. Porcelain dental restorations. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1920.

Hovestad JF. Practical dental porcelains. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1924.

LeGro AL. Ceramics in dentistry. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1925.

Ray KW. Metallurgy for dental students. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Son & Co., 1931.

Felcher FR. The art of porcelain in dentistry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Skinner EW. The science of dental materials. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1936.

Felcher FR. Porcelain in dentistry. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1932.

Salzmann JA. Manual for dental technicians: vulcanite. New York: Private printing, 1938.

Salzman JA. Manual for dental technicians: with a supplement on acrylics. 1938.

Cohen M. Ceramics in dentistry. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1940.

Stern MN. Enameloid acrylics in dentistry. Forest Hills, NY: The Credo Publishing Co., 1942.

Orlowski HJ. Dental porcelain. Columbus: College of Engineering, Ohio State University Press, 1944.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Oxford: Blackwell, 1944.

Tylman SD, Peyton FA. Acrylics and other synthetic resins used in dentistry. Philadelphia: J B Lippincott Co., 1946.

Osborne J. Acrylic resins in dentistry. Springfield: C. C. Thomas Co., 1948.

## FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Clifford IE, Clifford RE. Crown, bar and bridgework: new methods of permanently adjusting artificial teeth without plates. London, Simpkin, Marshall & Co., 1885.

Evans G. Practical treatise on artificial crown and bridge work. Philadelphia: SS White Dental Manufacturing Co., 1888.

Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.

Reigner H. Kronen und bracken arbeitern, ein lehrbuch. Leipzig: A Felix, 1895.

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.

Mason Detachable Tooth Co. Mason detachable porcelains for crown and bridge work: with instructions in the method of mounting. Mason Detachable Tooth Co., Red Bank N.J.; New York: Press of Andrew Kellogg, 1900.

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

Roussel GA. Traite theorique et pratique des couronnes artificielles et du bridge work. Paris: D. Doin, 1906.

Chance PR. Ash's tube teeth in aesthetic crown and bridgework. London: Private printing, 1907.

Havestadt JF. Principles and techniques of crowns and bridges. Boston: Kitter and Flebee, 1915.

Peeso FA. Crown and bridgework for students and practitioners. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1916.

Krummnow F. Lehrbuch der kronen brucken und porzellantechnik. Berlin: Halensee Zahntechnischer Verlag, 1920.

Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.

Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co. Steele's interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.

Haupt K, Reichborn Kjemmerud I. Moderne zahnartzliche kronen und brucken arbeiten. Berlin: H. Mausser, 1929.

Doxtater LW. Procedures in modern crown and bridgework. The principles and technique of stationary and removable bridges. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing, 1931.

Knapp KW. Manual of fixed bridgework. New York: NY University Press Book Store, 1935.

Schwartz JR. Cavity preparation and abutment construction in bridgework. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Hildebrand GY. Studies in dental prosthodontics. Vol. 1. Stockholm: Fahlerantz, 1937.

Knapp KW. Inlays and fixed bridgework. Buffalo: Williams Gold Refining Co., 1939.

Tylman SD. Theory and practice of crown and bridge prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1940.

Coelho DH. A complete fixed bridge procedure. St. Louis: The CV Mosby Co., 1949.

Ewing JE. Fixed partial prosthesis. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1954.

## GENERAL PATHOLOGY

Kissane JM, ed. Anderson's pathology. 9th ed. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1990.

Myers EN, Suen JY. Cancer of the head and neck. 2nd ed. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc., 1989.

Guepp DR, ed. Pathology of the head and neck. New York: Churchill Livingstone, Inc.

## GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS

Fauchard P. Le Chirurgien Dentiste ou Traite des Dents [two volumes]. Paris: 1728. (Section on artificial tooth replacements in Vol. 2.)

Mouton C. Essai d'Odontotechnique, ou Dissertation sur les Dents Artificielles. Paris: Private printing, 1746. (First complete book on artificial tooth replacements.)

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)

Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advice to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseases

- which attend the first dentition. 1797 (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)
- Delabarre CF. *Traite de la partie mecanique de l'art du chiru dentiste* [two volumes]. Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth &c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Harbert SC. A practical treatise on the operations of surgical and mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Barrett & Jones, 1847.
- Howard T. On the IOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Lukyn E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Allen J. Teeth: an improved method of constructing artificial dentures: combining five important points not heretofore attained: together with directions for the development and subsequent preservation of the natural teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1860.
- Mosely E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author's practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.
- Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquires, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
- Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchill, 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)
- Dejardin A Jr. *Restaurations prosthétiques faites dans les hopitaux de Paris, precede de l'hygiene de la bouche*. Paris: E. Bicheron, 1877.
- Burnot G. *Contribution a l'etude de la graffe dentaire*. Paris: J.B. Balilliere, 1886.
- Cingrand BJ. The rise, fall and revival of dental prosthesis. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1892.
- Parreidt J. *Handbuch der Zahnersatakunde*. Leipzig: A. Felix, 1893.
- Cingrand BJ. A compendium of dental prosthesis arranged in questions and answers. Chicago: Periodical Publishing Co., 1894.
- Essig CJ, ed. The American textbook of prosthetic dentistry. In contributions by eminent authorities. Philadelphia: Lea Brothers and Co., 1896.
- Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: P. Blakiston's Sons and Co., 1903.
- Cingrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1904.
- Wilson GH. A manual of dental prosthetics. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1911.
- Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico Dental Publishing Co., 1916.
- Bodee CA, Rabell UL. Text book on prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1921.
- Martinier P, Villian G. *Prothese*. Paris: J.B. Bailliere and fils, 1922.
- Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.
- Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. Edinburgh: E & S Livingstone, 1926.
- Shaw DM. Dental prosthetic mechanics. London: Edward Arnold and Co., 1927.
- Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.
- Logan JD. Dental prosthetics. New York: Private printing, 1934.
- Boyle HH. Principles and practice of applied dental aesthetics. London: H. Kimpton, 1936.
- Hildebrand GT. Studies in dental prosthetics. Stockholm: A.B. Fahlerants, 1937.
- Osborne J. Dental mechanics for students. London: Trinity Press Ltd., 1939.
- Schwartz, JR. Modern methods of tooth replacement. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1942.
- Sears, VH. Basic principles of dentistry. New York: Pitman Publishing Corp., 1942.
- Craddock FW. Prosthetic dentistry: a clinical outline. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1945.
- Schweitzer JM. Restorative dentistry; a clinical photographic presentation. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.
- Weinmann JP, Sicher H. Bone and bones. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1947.

## MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

- Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1935.
- Ramsay R, Coles JO. The mechanical treatment of deformities of the mouth, congenital and accidental. London: J. Churchill and Sons, 1868.
- Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedics and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothetik. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

Walker DG. The construction of vulcanite applicators for applying radium to lesions of the buccal cavity, lips, orbit and antrum. London: Private printing, 1938.

Beder OK. Surgical and maxillofacial prosthetics. Seattle: King's Crown Press, 1949.

### MEDICAL ACRONYMS

Hamilton B, Guides B. Medical acronyms, symbols and abbreviations. 2nd ed. New York: Neal Schuman Publishers, Inc., 1988: 277 pages.

Mossman J, ed. Acronyms, initialisms and abbreviations dictionary. 15th ed. Detroit: Gale Research Inc., 1990.

### MEDICAL DICTIONARIES

Stedman's Medical Dictionary. 25th ed. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1990.

Jablonski S. Illustrated dictionary of dentistry. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1982.

### MEDICAL EPONYMS

Firkin BG, Whitworth JA. Dictionary of medical eponyms. Park Ridge, NJ: The Parthenon Publishing Group, 1987.

### REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Kennedy E. Partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928.

Nichols IG. Prosthetic dentistry. An encyclopedia of full and partial denture prosthesis. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1930.

Doxtater LW. Full and partial denture prosthesis. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1936.

Elbrecht A. Systematik der abnehmbaren partieHen prothesen. Leipzig: H. Meusser, 1937.

Neurohr FG. Partial dentures; a system of functional restoration. Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger, 1939.

Miller RG. Synopsis of full and partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1942.

Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry, 1943.

Godfrey RJ. A manual of removable partial denture design. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1948.

J.M. Ney Co. The Ney surveyor book. Hartford: J.M. Ney Co., 1948.

Fenn HRB, Liddelow KP, Gimson AP. Clinical dental prosthetics. London: Staples Press, 1953.

Applegate OC. Essentials of removable partial denture prosthesis. Philadelphia: W B Saunders Co., 1954.

Swenson MG, Terkla LG. Partial dentures. St. Louis: The C V Mosby Co., 1955.

### SYNDROMES

Magalini SI, Magalini SC, de Francisci G. Dictionary of medical syndromes. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co., 1990.

Jablonski S. Jablonski's dictionary of syndromes and eponymic diseases. 2nd ed. Malabar, FL: Krieger Publishing Co., 1990.

## APPENDIX A

### Tables and Measures

#### Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

°C	°F	°C	°F	°C	°F
-40	-40.0	9	48.2	58	136.4
-39	-38.2	10	50.0	59	138.2
-38	-36.4	11	51.8	60	140.0
-37	-34.6	12	53.6	61	141.8
-36	-32.8	13	55.4	62	143.6
-35	-31.0	14	57.2	63	145.4
-34	-29.2	15	59.0	64	147.2
-33	-27.4	16	60.8	65	149.0
-32	-25.6	17	62.6	66	150.8
-31	-23.8	18	64.4	67	152.6
-30	-22.0	19	66.2	68	154.4
-29	-20.2	20	68.0	69	156.2
-28	-18.4	21	69.8	70	158.0
-27	-16.6	22	71.6	71	159.8
-26	-14.8	23	73.4	72	161.6
-25	-13.0	24	75.2	73	163.4
-24	-11.2	25	77.0	74	165.2
-23	-9.4	26	78.8	75	167.0
-22	-7.6	27	80.6	76	168.8
-21	-5.8	28	82.4	77	170.6
-20	-4.0	29	84.2	78	172.4
-19	-2.2	30	86.0	79	174.2
-18	-0.4	31	87.8	80	176.0
-17	+1.4	32	89.6	81	177.8
-16	3.2	33	91.4	82	179.6
-15	5.0	34	93.2	83	181.4
-14	6.8	35	95.0	84	183.2
-13	8.6	36	96.8	85	185.0
-12	10.4	37	98.6	86	186.8
-11	12.2	38	100.4	87	188.6
-10	14.0	39	102.2	88	190.4
-9	15.8	40	104.0	89	192.2
-8	17.6	41	105.8	90	194.0

#### Multiples and Submultiples of the Metric System

Multiples and Submultiples	Prefix	Symbol	
1,000,000,000,000	(10 <sup>12</sup> )	tera-	T
1,000,000,000	(10 <sup>9</sup> )	giga-	G
1,000,000	(10 <sup>6</sup> )	mega-	M
1,000	(10 <sup>3</sup> )	kilo-	k
100	(10 <sup>2</sup> )	hecto-	h
10	(10 <sup>1</sup> )	deka-	da
0.1	(10 <sup>-1</sup> )	deci-	d
0.01	(10 <sup>-2</sup> )	centi-	c
0.001	(10 <sup>-3</sup> )	milli-	m
0.000,001	(10 <sup>-6</sup> )	micro-	μ
0.000,000,001	(10 <sup>-9</sup> )	nano-	n
0.000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-12</sup> )	pico-	p
0.000,000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-15</sup> )	femto-	f
0.000,000,000,000,000,001	(10 <sup>-18</sup> )	atto-	a

**Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table**

OUNCES	GRAMS	OUNCES	GRAMS	POUNDS	GRAMS	KILOGRAMS
1/16	1.772	7	198.447	1 16 oz	453.59	
1/8	3.544	8	226.796	2	907.18	
1/4	7.088	9	255.146	3	1360.78	1.36
1/2	14.175	10	283.495	4	1814.37	1.81
1	28.350	11	311.845	5	2267.96	2.27
2	56.699	12	340.194	6	2721.55	2.72
3	85.049	13	368.544	7	3175.15	3.18
4	113.398	14	396.893	8	3628.74	3.63
5	141.748	15	425.243	9	4082.33	4.08
6	170.097	16 (1 lb)	453.59	10	4535.92	4.54

**Measures of Capacity**

**Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure**

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalent
1000 ml	1 quart
750 ml	1 ½ pints
500 ml	1 pint
250 ml	8 fluid ounces
200 ml	7 fluid ounces
100 ml	3 ½ fluid ounces
50 ml	1 ¾ fluid ounces
30 ml	1 fluid ounce
15 ml	4 fluid drams
10 ml	2 ½ fluid drams
8 ml	2 fluid drams
5 ml	1 ¼ fluid drams
4 ml	1 fluid dram
3 ml	45 minims
2 ml	30 minims
1 ml	15 minims
0.75 ml	12 minims
0.60 ml	10 minims
0.50 ml	8 minims
0.30 ml	5 minims
0.25 ml	4 minims
0.20 ml	3 minims
0.10 ml	1 ½ minims
0.06 ml	1 minim
0.05 ml	¾ minim
0.03 ml	½ minim

**Apothecaries' – Metric Liquid Measure Table**

MINIMS	MILLILITERS	FLUID DRAMS	MILLILITERS	FLUID OUNCES	MILLILITERS
	0.06	1	3.70	1	29.57
	0.12	2	7.39		59.15
3	0.19	3	11.09	3	88.72
4	0.25	4	14.79	4	118.29
5	0.31	5	18.48		147.87
10	0.62	6	22.18	6	177.44
15	0.92	7	25.88	7	207.01
20	1.23	8 (1 fl oz)	29.57	8	236.58
25	1.54			9	266.16
30	1.85			10	295.73
35	2.16			11	325.30
40	2.46			12	354.88
45	2.77			13	384.45
50	3.08			14	414.02
55	3.39			15	443.59
60 (1 fl dr)	3.70			16 (1 pt)	473.17
				32 (1 qt )	946.33
				128 (1 gal)	3785.32

**Metric – Apothecaries' Liquid Measure Table**

MILLILITERS	MINIMS	MILLILITERS	FLUID DRAMS	MILLILITERS	FLUID OUNCES
1	16.231	5	1.35	30	1.01
2	32.5	10	2.71	40	1.35
3	48.7	15	4.06	50	1.69
4	64.9	20	5.4	500	16.91
5	81.1	25	6.76	1000 (1 L)	33.815
		30	7.1		

**Apothecaries' (Wine) Measure Table**

MINIMS	Fluid DRAMS	Fluid OUNCES	GILLS	PINTS	QUARTS	GALLONS	Cubic Inches	Milliliter	Cubic Centimeters
1	0.0166	0.002	0.0005	0.00013			0.00376	0.06161	0.06161
60	1	0.125	0.0312	0.0078	0.0039	-	0.22558	3.6967	3.6967
480	8	1	0.25	0.0625	0.0312	0.0078	1.80468	29.5737	29.5737
1920	32	4	1	0.25	0.125	0.0312	7.21875	118.2948	118.2948
7680	128	16	4	1	0.5	0.125	28.875	473.179	473.179
15360	256	32	8	2	1	0.25	57.75	946.358	946.358
61440	1024	128	32	8	4	1	231	3785.434	3785.434

## Measures of Mass

### Avoirdupois Weight Table

GRAINS	DRAMS	OUNCES	POUNDS	METRIC EQUIVALENTS (grams)
1	0.0366	0.0023	0.00014	0.0647989
27.34	1	0.0625	0.0039	1.772
437.5	16	1	0.0625	28.350
7000	256	16	1	453.5924277

### Apothecaries' Weight Table

Equivalents	Grains	Scruples	Drams	Pounds	Metric Ounces
1	0.05	0.0167	0.0021	0.00017	0.0647989
20	1	0.333	0.042	0.0035	1.296
60	3	1	0.125	0.0104	3.888
480	24	8	1.000	0.0833	31.103
5760	288	96	12.000	1.0000	373.24177

### Metric Weight Table

MICRO-GRAM	MILLI-GRAM	CENTI-GRAM	DECI-GRAM	GRAM	DECA-GRAM	HECTO-GRAM	KILO-GRAM	METRIC TON	EQUIVALENTS Avoirdupois	Apothecaries'
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.000015 gr	-	-	-
103	1	-	-	-	-	-	0.015432 gr	-	-	-
10 <sup>4</sup>	10	1	-	-	-	-	0.154323 gr	-	-	-
105	100	10	1	-	-	-	1.543235 gr	-	-	-
108	1000	100	10	1	-	-	15.432356 gr	-	-	-
107	10a	1000	100	10	1	-	5.6438 dr	7.7162 scr	-	-
108	106	10°	1000	100	10	1	-	3.527 oz	3.215 oz	-
109	106	106	10 <sup>7</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-	2.2046 lb	2.6792 lb
1012	109	108	107	106	105	10 <sup>7</sup>	1000	1	2204.6223 lb	2679.2285 lb

### Troy Weight Table

GRAINS	PENNYWEIGHTS	OUNCES	POUNDS	METRIC EQUIVALENTS (grams)
1	0.042	0.002	0.00017	1.0647989
24	1	0.05	0.0042	1.555
480	20	1	0.083	31.103
5760	240	12	1	373.24177

### Metric Measures of Length Table

MICRO-METER	MILLI-METER	CENTI-METER	DECI-METER	METER	DEKA-METER	HECTO-METER	KILO-METER	MEGA-METER	EQUIVALENTS
1	0.001	10 <sup>-1</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.000039 inch
10 <sup>3</sup>	1	10 <sup>-1</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.03937 inch
10 <sup>4</sup>	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.3937 inch
10 <sup>5</sup>	100	10	1	-	-	-	-	-	3.937 inches
10 <sup>6</sup>	1000	100	10	1	-	-	-	-	39.37 inches
10 <sup>7</sup>	104	1000	100	10	1	-	-	-	10.9361 yards
10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	104	1000	100	10	1	-	-	109.3612 yards
10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	1000	10	1	-	1093.6121 yards
10 <sup>10</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	104	1000	100	10	-	6.2137 miles
10 <sup>12</sup>	10 <sup>9</sup>	10 <sup>8</sup>	10 <sup>7</sup>	10 <sup>6</sup>	10 <sup>5</sup>	10 <sup>4</sup>	1000	1	621.370 miles

**Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table**

GRAINS	GRAMS	GRAINS	GRAMS	SCRUPLES	GRAMS
1/150	0.0004	2/5	0.03	1	1.296(1.3)
1/120	0.0005	1/2	0.032	2	2.592(2.6)
1/100	0.0006	3/5	0.04	3 (1 3)	3.888(3.9)
1/90	0.0007	2/3	0.043	DRAMS	GRAMS
1/80	0.0008	3/4	0.05		
1/64	0.001	7/8	0.057	1	3.888
1/60	0.0011	1	0.065	2	7.776
1/50	0.0013	1 1/2	0.097(0.1)	3	11.664
1/48	0.0014	2	0.12	4	15.552
1/40	0.0016	3	0.20	5	19.440
1/36	0.0018	4	0.24	6	23.328
1/32	0.002	5	0.30	7	27.216
1/30	0.0022	6	0.40	8 (1 3)	31.103
1/25	0.0026	7	0.45	OUNCES	GRAMS
1/20	0.003	8	0.50		
1/16	0.004	9	0.60	1	31.103
1/12	0.005	10	0.65	2	62.207
1/10	0.006	15	1.00	3	93.310
1/9	0.007	20 (1 3)	1.30	4	124.414
1/8	0.008	30	2.00	5	155.517
1/7	0.009			6	186.621
1/6	0.01			7	217.724
1/5	0.013			8	248.828
1/4	0.016			9	279.931
1/3	0.02			10	311.035
				11	342.138
				12 (1 lb)	373.242

**Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table**

MILLIGRAMS	GRAINS	GRAMS	GRAINS	GRAMS	EQUIVALENTS
1	0.015432	0.1	1.5432	10	2.572
2	0.030864	0.2	3.0864	15	3.858
3	0.046296	0.3	4.6296	20	5.144
4	0.061728	0.4	6.1728	25	6.430
5	0.077160	0.5	7.7160	30	7.716
6	0.092592	0.6	9.2592	40	1.286 oz
7	0.108024	0.7	10.8024	45	1.447
8	0.123456	0.8	12.3456	50	1.607
9	0.138888	0.9	13.8888	100	3.215
10	0.154320	1.0	15.4320	200	6.430
15	0.231480	1.5	23.1480	300	9.644
20	0.308640	2.0	30.8640	400	12.859
25	0.385800	2.5	38.5800	500	1.34
30	0.462960	3.0	46.2960	600	1.61
35	0.540120	3.5	54.0120	700	1.88
40	0.617280	4.0	61.728	800	2.14
45	0.694440	4.5	69.444	900	2.41
50	0.771600	5.0	77.162	1000	2.68
100	1.543240	10.0	154.324		

**Metric Fluid Measure Table**

MICRO-LITER	MILLI-LITER	CENTI-LITER	DECI-LITER	LITER	DEKA-LITER	HECTO-LITER	KILO-LITER	MEGA-LITER	EQUIVALENTS (Apothecaries' Fluid)
1							0.01623108 min		
103	1	-					16.23 min		
104	10	1	-				2.7 fl dr		
105	100	10	1	-			3.38 fl oz		
106	103	100	10	1			2.11 pts		
107	104	103	100	10	1	-	2.64 gal		
108	105	104	103	100	10	1	-	-	26.418 gals
109	106	105	104	103	100	10	1	-	264.18 gals
1012	109	108	107	105	105	104	103	1	26418 gals

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')

**Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversions**

Metric	Approximate Apothecary Equivalents
30.0 g	1 ounce
15.0 g	4 drams
10.0 g	2 ½ drams
7.50 g	2 drams
6.00 g	90 grains
5.00 g	75 grains
4.00 g	60 grains (1 dram)
3.00 g	45 grains
2.00 g	30 grains (1/2 dram)
1.50 g	22 grains
1.00 g	15 grains
750 mg	12 grains
600 mg	10 grains
500 mg	7 ½ grains
400 mg	6 grains
300 mg	5 grains
250 mg	4 grains
200 mg	3 grains
150 mg	2 ½ grains
125 mg	2 grains
100 mg	1 ½ grains
75 mg	1 ¼ grains
60 mg	1 grain
50 mg	¾ grain
40 mg	2/3 grain
30 mg	½ grain
25 mg	3/8 grain
20 mg	1/3 grain
15 mg	¼ grain
12 mg	1/5 grain
10 mg	1/6 grain
6 mg	1/10 grain
5 mg	1/12 grain
4 mg	1/15 grain
3 mg	1/20 grain
2 mg	1/30 grain
1 mg	1/60 grain

## APPENDIX B

### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism

The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: (a) mandibular bone height, (b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, (c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and (d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

#### The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthodontic techniques. The Class 1 patient exhibits (a) a residual mandibular bone height of at least 21 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, (b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an ideal ridge relationship, (c) a maxillary ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and (d) muscle attachment locations conducive to denture base stability and retention.

#### The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits (a) a residual

mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, (b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, (c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and (d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

#### The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits (a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, (b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, (c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, (d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and (e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base

#### The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthodontic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 patient exhibits (a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, (b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, (c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and (d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

## APPENDIX C

### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient

The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: (a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, (b) the condition of the abutment teeth, (c) the occlusal scheme, and (d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

#### PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, (b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, (c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, (d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and (e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (refer to the PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, [Appendix B](#)). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors, and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

#### PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, (b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, (c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, (d)

an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and (e) an Angle Class II residual ridge (refer to PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, [Appendix B](#)). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding all incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors, and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar or any missing canine.

#### PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, (b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, (c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, (d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationship, and/or (e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (refer to PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, [Appendix B](#)).

#### PDI for the Partially Edentulous Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, (b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth in four or more sextants, (c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, (d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and (e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

## APPENDIX D

### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient

The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: (a) the condition of the teeth and (b) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) a dentition that is minimally compromised and (b) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, (b) an intact anterior

guidance, (c) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and (d) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, (b) an impaired anterior guidance, (c) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, (d) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and (e) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

#### Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient

A patient who presents with (a) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, (b) an impaired anterior guidance, (c) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, (d) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and (e) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.